

# THE TANK BOOK

THE DEFINITIVE  
VISUAL HISTORY  
OF ARMOURED  
VEHICLES

ALL-TIME  
GREATEST  
AND LATEST  
TANKS

THE TANK MUSEUM



# THE TANK BOOK







# THE TANK BOOK

THE DEFINITIVE  
VISUAL HISTORY OF  
ARMOURED VEHICLES





Penguin  
Random  
House

#### DORLING KINDERSLEY

**Project Art Editor** Katie Cavanagh

**Project Editor** Hugo Wilkinson

**Senior Designer** Stephen Bere

**Senior Editor** Andrew Szudek

**Design Assistance** Steve Crozier, Jane Ewart, Renata Latipova

**Editorial Assistance** Sam Kennedy, Kate Taylor, Zoe Rutland

**Photographer** Gary Ombler

**Illustrator** Phil Gamble

**Picture Research** Sarah Smithies, Nic Dean

**DK Picture Library** Laura Evans, Romaine Werblow

**Jacket Designer** Mark Cavanagh

**Jacket Editor** Claire Gell

**Jacket Design Development Manager** Sophia MTT

**Producer, Pre-production** Nadine King

**Production Controller** Jude Crozier

**Managing Editor** Gareth Jones

**Managing Art Editor** Lee Griffiths

**Art Director** Karen Self

**Publisher** Liz Wheeler

**Publishing Director** Jonathan Metcalf

#### DK INDIA

**Project Editor** Antara Moitra

**Project Art Editor** Vikas Chauhan

**Editor** Nishtha Kapil

**Art Editors** Priyansha Tuli, Meenal Goel

**Assistant Art Editors** Rohit Bhardwaj, Devika Khosla

**DTP Designers** Vijay Kandwal, Bimlesh Tiwary

**Senior DTP Designers** Sachin Singh, Harish Aggarwal

**Jacket Designer** Suhita Dharamjit

**Jackets Editorial Coordinator** Priyanka Sharma

**Managing Jackets Editor** Saloni Singh

**Pre-production Manager** Balwant Singh

**Production Manager** Pankaj Sharma

**Senior Managing Editor** Rohan Sinha

**Senior Managing Art Editor** Arunesh Talapatra

#### THE TANK MUSEUM, BOVINGTON, UK

**Author and Consultant** David Willey, Curator

**Main Contributor** Ian Hudson, Research Assistant

**Photographer** Matt Sampson

Published by Dorling Kindersley Limited in association with  
The Tank Museum Trading Company Limited

First published in Great Britain in 2017 by Dorling Kindersley Limited,  
80 Strand, London WC2R 0RL

A Penguin Random House Company

Copyright © 2017 Dorling Kindersley Limited

2 4 6 8 10 9 7 5 3 1  
001-291729-Apr/17

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any  
means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise,  
without the prior written permission of the copyright owner.

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library.

ISBN: 978-0-2412-5031-0  
Printed and bound in China

A WORLD OF IDEAS:  
SEE ALL THERE IS TO KNOW

[www.dk.com](http://www.dk.com)

# Contents

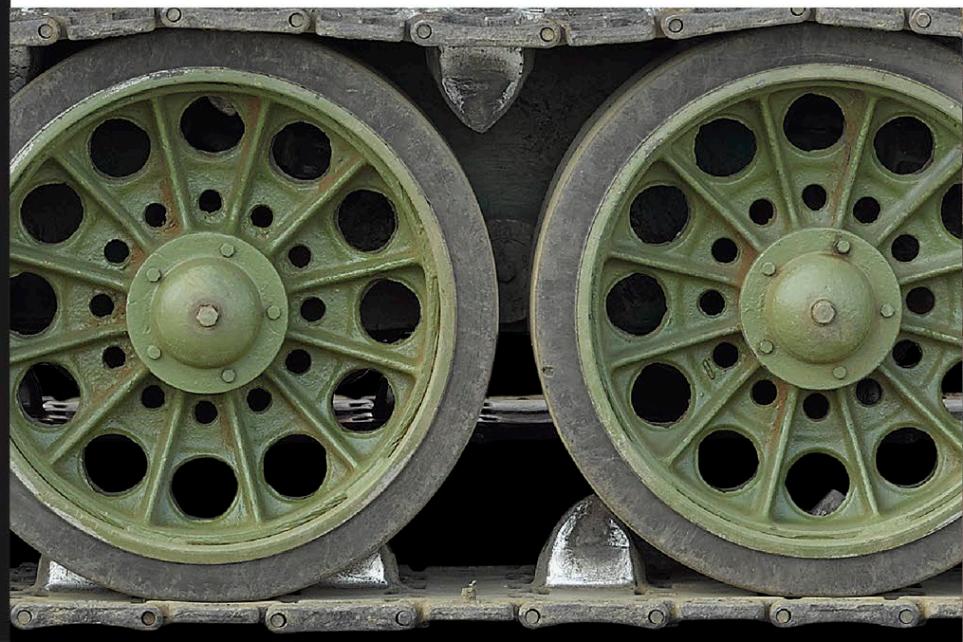
## Foreword

8

## THE FIRST TANKS: TO 1918

The tank had a variety of historical forerunners, which led to the first operational models. These were followed by the amazing variety of machines designed for different functions that were developed, or were starting to be manufactured, by the end of World War I.

Introduction	12
Earliest Experiments	14
Leonardo da Vinci's "Tank"	16
Mark IV	18
Tanks of World War I	22
Renault FT-17	24
Great Designers: Tritton and Wilson	28
The First Tank Action	30
Wartime Experiments	32
Early Armoured Cars	34



## BETWEEN THE WARS: 1918-1939

The interwar period was an age characterized by retrenchment and experiment; tanks were developed in a number of different countries, and exercises were carried out on how best they might be used in the world's newly mechanized armies. One of the outcomes of this was the consolidation of modern tank design.

Introduction	38
Interwar Experiments	40
A New Kind of Cavalry	42
Armoured Cars	44
Light Tanks and Tankettes	46
Light Tank Mark VIB	48
Great Designers: J. Walter Christie	52
Vickers Creates a Global tank	54
Medium and Heavy Tanks	56
Vickers Medium Mark II	58

## WORLD WAR II : 1939-1945

World War II was the catalyst for the tank to show its full potential on a huge scale. Armoured vehicles were built in their tens of thousands, becoming not only key weapons in land campaigns all around the globe, but also symbols of nations' military prowess.

Introduction	64
German Tanks: 1939-40	66
Germany's Tanks on the Eve of War	68
Allied Tanks: 1939-40	70
Axis Tanks: 1941-45	72
Tiger I	74
The Flying Tanks of D-Day	78
M3 Stuart	80
US Tanks: 1941-45	84
M4 Sherman	86
Engine Change Behind Enemy Lines	90
UK and Commonwealth Tanks: 1941-45	92
Soviet Tanks: 1941-45	96



T-34/85	<b>98</b>
Great Designers: Mikhail Koshkin	<b>102</b>
Preparing for Battle	<b>104</b>
German Tank Destroyers	<b>106</b>
Allied Tank Destroyers	<b>110</b>
M18 Hellcat	<b>112</b>
Engineering and Specialist Vehicles	<b>116</b>
Experimental Vehicles	<b>118</b>
The Tank in Peace and War	<b>120</b>
Armoured Cars and Troop Carriers	<b>122</b>

## THE COLD WAR: 1945-1991

The rival power blocks of East and West built huge fleets of main battle tanks supported by a range of other armoured vehicles, but the Cold War never became “hot”, and only some of the tanks saw service in smaller conflicts.

Introduction	<b>128</b>
Tanks of the Communist Bloc	<b>130</b>

T-72	<b>134</b>
Berlin Brinkmanship	<b>138</b>
Key Manufacturers: General Dynamics	<b>140</b>
Centurion	<b>142</b>
Tanks of the NATO Alliance	<b>146</b>
Leopard 1	<b>150</b>
Tanks of the Non-aligned World	<b>154</b>
Tank Destroyers	<b>158</b>
Cougar	<b>162</b>
Flame-throwing Tanks	<b>166</b>
Armoured Reconnaissance Vehicles	<b>168</b>
Tracked Armoured Personnel Carriers	<b>170</b>
The Soviet Endgame	<b>174</b>
Tracked Infantry Fighting Vehicles	<b>176</b>
Wheeled Troop Carriers	<b>180</b>
Anti-tank Defences	<b>184</b>
Engineering and Specialist Vehicles	<b>186</b>
CVR(T) Family	<b>188</b>
Armour on Wheels	<b>190</b>
Scorpion CVR(T)	<b>192</b>



## POST-COLD WAR: AFTER 1991

As world politics adjusted to the end of the Cold War, a new generation of lighter vehicles were designed for asymmetric and counter-insurgency warfare. However, Cold War tank fleets were also given a new lease of life with upgrades, and some new tank designs were built, as conflicts around an unstable world showed the continuing utility of the tank.

Introduction	198
Counter-insurgency Vehicles	200
Buffel	204
The Logistics of Tank Deployment	208
Tracked Troop Carriers	210
Wheeled Troop Carriers	212
Tracks on the Ground	216
Post-Cold War Tanks	218
M1A2 Abrams	220
Key Manufacturers: BAE	226
Army Games	228

## REFERENCE

Based on the three key elements of mobility, firepower, and protection, the tank changed the way land wars were fought.

Evolution of the Tank	230
Tank Engines	232
Tracks and Suspension	234
Firepower	236
Protection	238
Anti-tank Weapons	240
Uniforms and Protective Clothing	242
GLOSSARY	244
INDEX	248
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	255



# Foreword

The tank is now over 100 years old - but the concept it embodies has been an aim and desire of the fighting man for centuries. Protection against enemy weapons, manoeuvre across the battlefield, and a means of attacking the enemy using firepower are three common themes to all who have had to fight. The tank was an answer to a specific military problem in World War I - how to bring manoeuvre back to the static battlefield that had developed on the Western Front.

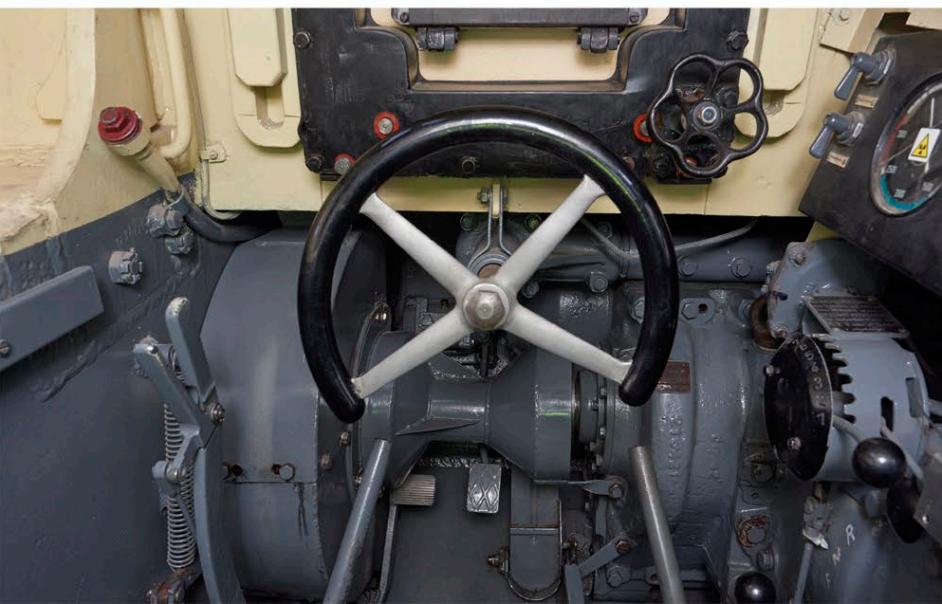
A number of countries looked at the use of a mechanical means to bring movement back and achieve breakthroughs in battle, but it was the British in September 1916 who first employed the tank as a battering ram, with tracks to cross broken ground and crush barbed wire and guns to fire on enemy positions to allow their infantry to advance. By the end of World War I, tanks had been developed into many forms, yet after the war some senior military figures wished to dispose of all tanks as they saw them as a one-off - an aberration only needed for the unique conflict of the Western Front.

The interwar years saw a period of testing and development of the tank, as military powers sought to discover how it might best be used as a weapon, and it was viewed by some as a key player in the move from traditional forces on foot and horse to fully mechanized

units. Other armoured vehicles were built to accompany tanks into action - and a number of these vehicle types, such as engineer variants, armoured personnel carriers, and armoured cars, are also represented in this book.

The potential of the tank as a new weapon was seen in a number of minor conflicts in the interwar period, and different conclusions were drawn by different powers. Guns increased in size, as did armour thickness, but only with the surprising success of the German tank arm in 1939-40 did the potential of the tank become evident to all. Despite the focus placed on the early German victories, with their use of tanks in large encircling actions and their later production of a relatively small number of expensive, massive, and technologically advanced designs, it was the huge efforts in the US and Russia to produce basic but serviceable vehicles that swung the balance in World War II tank warfare.

The end of World War II caused another round of doubts over the continued utility of the tank. If mass-produced, hand-held, hollow-charge anti-tank weapons such as the Bazooka or Panzerfaust, fired by a single soldier, could disable a tank, surely they were too vulnerable? Similar worries arose following the use of guided anti-tank missiles in the Yom Kippur War of 1973 and fears over the potential use of attack helicopters against tanks during the Cold War. Top attack weapons



# **"Tanks come in two forms: the dangerous, deadly kind and the 'liberating' kind."**

ROBERT FISK, JOURNALIST

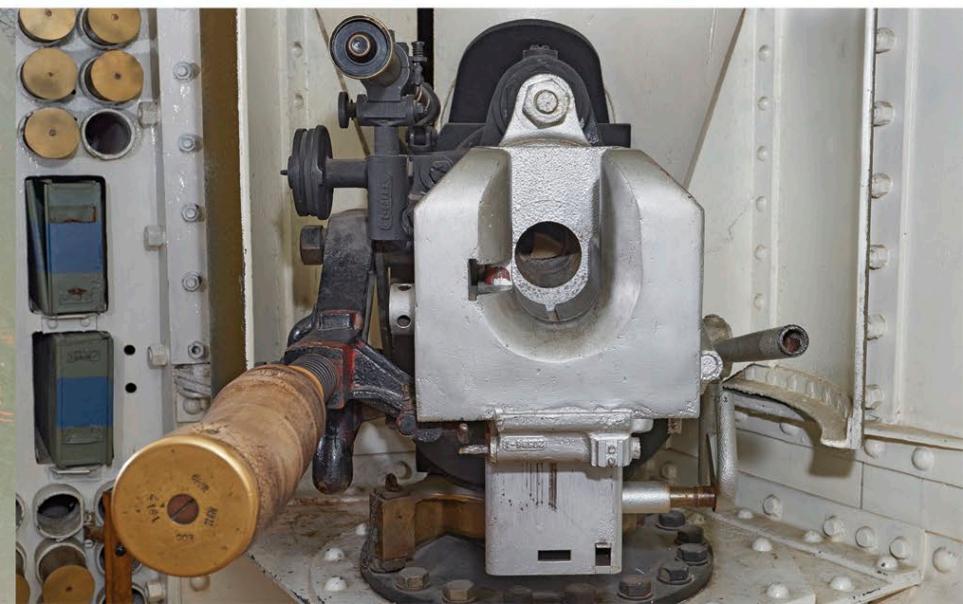
and tandem warheads further exposed the vulnerability of tanks in the early 2000s, but technology and tactics have helped the tank adapt to the new threats. The effective life of the tank has been increased with new types of armour, such as laminates; increased firepower using long rod penetrators (dense metal darts); gas turbine or supercharged diesel engines to increase mobility; and defensive aid suites to disrupt or destroy incoming projectiles. Advances such as miniaturization and unmanned vehicles may come in the future, but currently whilst a new generation of tanks is planned or beginning production, many older tanks are being upgraded to again find a place on the front line.

The adaptability of the tank - and its powerful presence - means it will continue to find its way on to the modern battlefield - wherever that may be. As this book shows, the tank has existed in many forms that have always reflected the technologies available, the experiences of warfare, and the expectations of how warfare might develop - along with the often overlooked but fundamental capacity to build complex armoured vehicles, and the money to do so.

Amongst these pages will also appear the essential, some would say paramount, factor in the success or failure of tanks in warfare - the crew.



DAVID WILLEY  
CURATOR, THE TANK MUSEUM



A close-up photograph of a mechanical component from a tank, likely a track plate or sprocket housing. The metal is heavily rusted and painted in a camouflage pattern of brown, green, and black. A coiled spring is visible, showing alternating brown and green segments. The background shows more of the tank's structure, including a yellow-painted metal frame.

To 1918

# THE FIRST TANKS





Wir schlagen für  
und zeichnen  
Kriegsanleihe!

# THE FIRST TANKS

## At the beginning of the 20th century

the internal combustion engine and the tracked tractor made the prospect of mobile, armoured firepower on the battlefield realistic for the first time. World War I provided the impetus.

The earliest successful tank development took place in Britain. Fosters were contracted to build the first landship, nicknamed "Little Willie", in July 1915, although a superior design called "Mother" was selected by the Army in February 1916.

The first tank attack took place on September 15, 1916, at Flers-Courcelette. Of the 49 tanks assigned, only nine reached the German lines, but the new weapon created a sensation in Britain. Field Marshal Haig immediately ordered 1,000 more, and work began on improvements.

The first French tanks saw combat in April 1917. They were not as capable at crossing trenches as British vehicles, but they were well armed. The most common French tank, the Renault FT (see pp.24-27), was first used in May 1918. It was the first tank to have a top-mounted turret capable of turning a full 360 degrees. 3,177 were ordered during the war.

The biggest shortcoming of these tanks was their poor reliability. Mechanical breakdowns put more out of action than enemy fire ever did, and availability dropped dramatically over multiple-day attacks. Of the 580 British tanks used at Amiens on August 8, 1918, only 145 were available the next day. Nonetheless, tanks played a greater and greater role as the war continued. During the Allied Hundred Days Offensive of August - November 1918, tanks were a vital part of the combined arms warfare that led to victory.

**"We heard strange **throbbing** noises, and **lumbering slowly** towards us came three huge **mechanical monsters** such as we had **never seen** before."**

BERT CHANEY, BRITISH ARMY SOLDIER, 1916

◁ A German propaganda poster of World War I announces: "We're beating them - and investing in War Bonds!"



△ French tanks on parade

A battalion of Renault FT-17s leads the victory parade on Bastille Day in Paris, 1919, to celebrate the end of World War I.

## Key events

- ▷ **1902** The Simms Motor War Car, complete with armoured hull, pom-pom, and machine-guns, is demonstrated.
- ▷ **1906** Charron, Giradot, et Voigt car with Guye turret and Hotchkiss machine-gun is tested in France.
- ▷ **1912** Two Italian armoured cars are used in Libya during the Italo-Turkish War – the first to see action.
- ▷ **August 1914** The French Minister of War orders 136 armoured cars. The first enters service a month later.
- ▷ **February 1915** The British Admiralty Landships Committee is formed.
- ▷ **July 1915** "Little Willie" is ordered from Fosters. It moves for the first time on September 9, just five weeks later.
- ▷ **January 1916** "Mother" is completed, just three months after it was designed.
- ▷ **February 1916** Mark I tanks are ordered by the British Ministry of Munitions; Schneider CA-1s are ordered by the French Ministry of War.
- ▷ **September 15, 1916** At the Battle of Flers-Courcelette, tanks first see action.



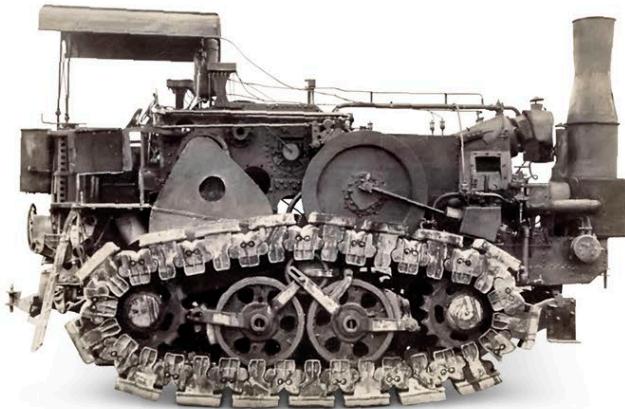
△ The Battle of Cambrai

British Mark IV tanks were the first to penetrate German lines at Cambrai, in 1917. Here, members of the Royal Navy manoeuvre a tank over a trench.

- ▷ **April 24, 1918** The first tank-on-tank battle takes place at Villers-Bretonneux, between a German A7V and British Mark IVs.

## Earliest Experiments

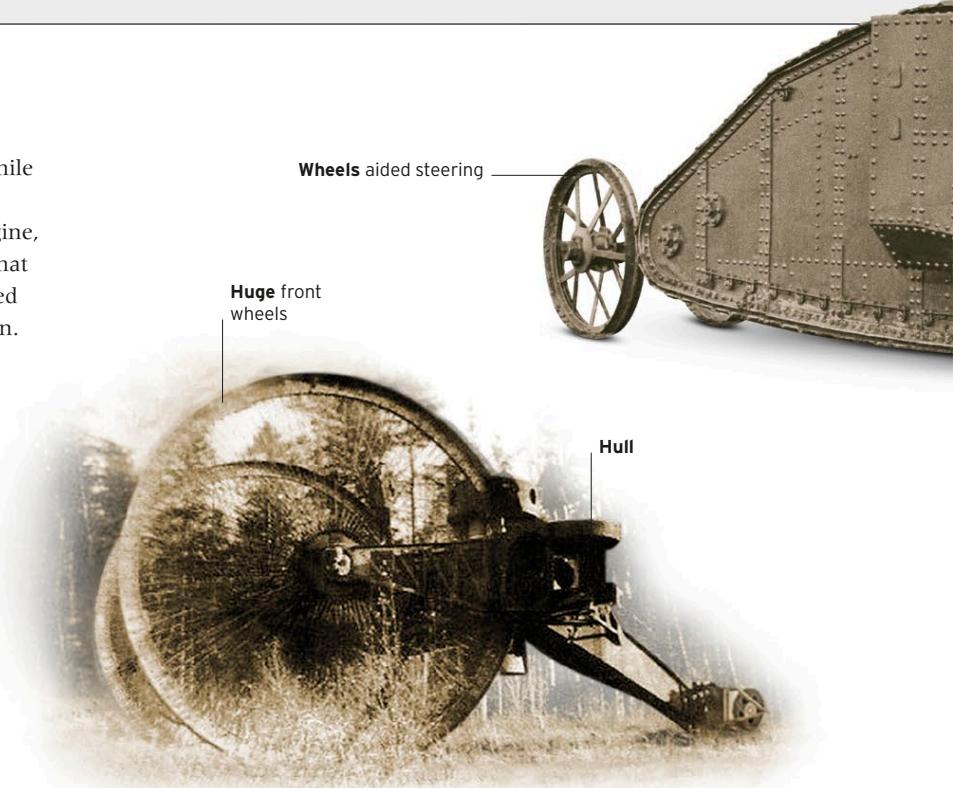
For centuries soldiers have wished for machines that could cross a battlefield while remaining impervious to enemy fire. The tank that was developed in the early 20th century was a combination of armour protection, internal combustion engine, and tracks. Attempts to bring all of these to the battlefield were not new, but what changed in 1915 and 1916 was the way they were combined. Little Willie proved this concept could work, whereas Mother demonstrated the most suitable design.



### △ Hornsby Tractor

<b>Date</b>	1909	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	8.6 tonnes (9.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	6-cylinder petrol, 105hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

Originally powered by a 60hp kerosene engine, this was the first tracked vehicle to be used by the British Army. The tracks had replaceable wooden blocks to reduce wear on the metal components. Although the Hornsby was used only for towing artillery, the experience of operating tracked vehicles inspired early work on tanks.



### △ Tsar Tank

<b>Date</b>	1914	<b>Country</b>	Russia
<b>Weight</b>	40.6 tonnes (44.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	2 x Sunbeam petrol, 250hp each		
<b>Main armament</b>	Unknown		

The wheels on this vehicle were intended to be large enough to crush battlefield obstacles and prevent the tank from getting bogged down. However, during testing in 1915 the smaller back wheel got stuck in the soft ground. The tank was abandoned at the site and scrapped in 1923.



### ◀ Pedrail Machine

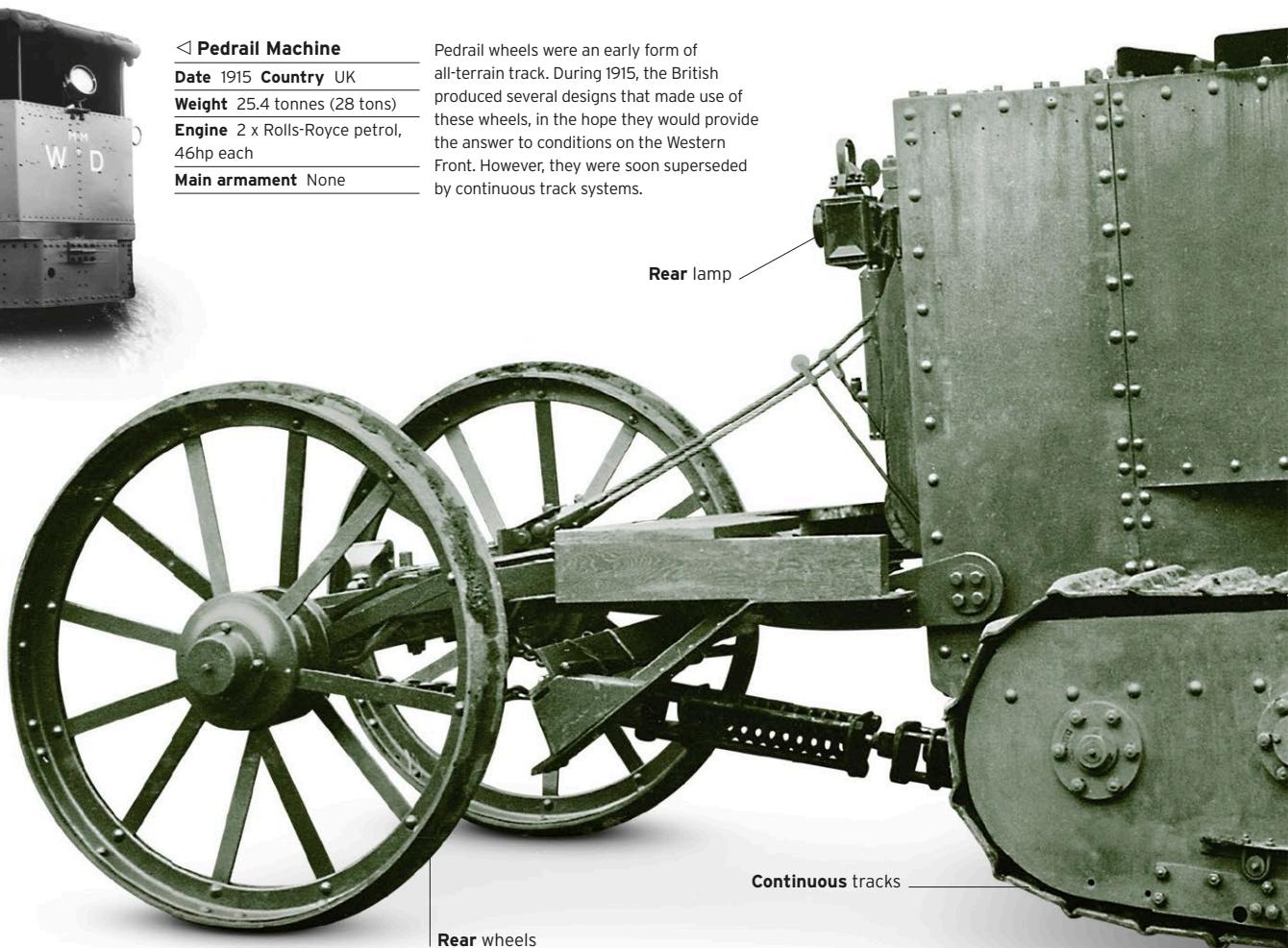
<b>Date</b>	1915	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	25.4 tonnes (28 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	2 x Rolls-Royce petrol, 46hp each		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

Pedrail wheels were an early form of all-terrain track. During 1915, the British produced several designs that made use of these wheels, in the hope they would provide the answer to conditions on the Western Front. However, they were soon superseded by continuous track systems.

### ▶ Little Willie

<b>Date</b>	1915	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	16.3 tonnes (17.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Daimler petrol, 105hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

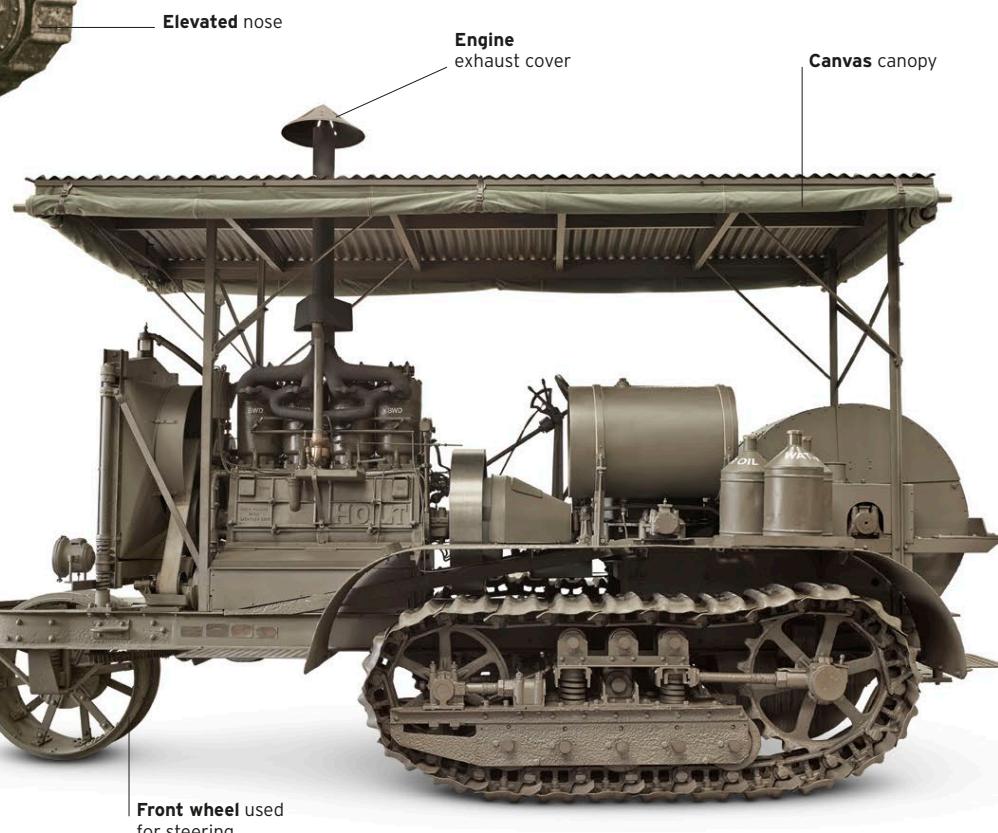
Little Willie was originally fitted with American Bullock tracks. When these proved unsuccessful, the task of replacing them was given to William Tritton, an agricultural machinery expert. The vehicle's design meant it could not cross the widest trenches, but the engine, wheels, and Tritton's tracks were successful and were retained.



**△ Mother**

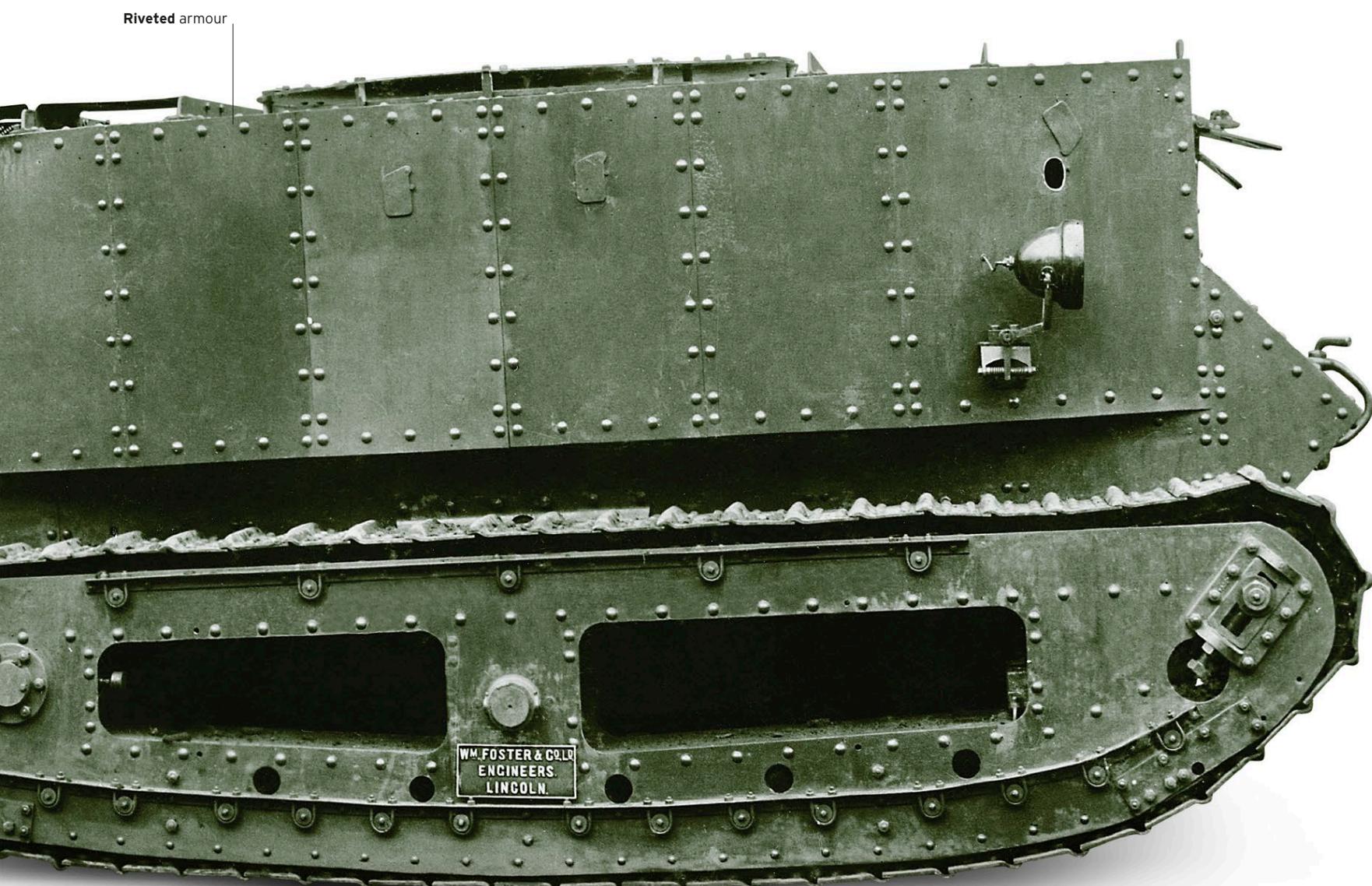
**Date** 1916 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 28.4 tonnes (31.4 tons)  
**Engine** Daimler petrol, 105hp  
**Main armament** 2 x QF 6-pounder Hotchkiss L/40 guns

This vehicle demonstrated the iconic rhomboid design that gave British tanks their mobility. The high nose allowed the tank to cross tall obstacles and pull itself out of trenches if it toppled forward. The track design forced the armament into sponsons. Its lack of suspension meant a rough ride for the eight-man crew.

**▷ Holt 75 Gun Tractor**

**Date** 1918 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)  
**Engine** Holt 4-cylinder petrol, 75hp  
**Main armament** None

The Holt 75 was the Allies' standard heavy artillery tractor, with 1,651 delivered between 1915 and 1918. Poor ground conditions were not confined to the battlefield, meaning that tracked vehicles such as this were vital for hauling artillery, supply trains, and other essentials.





## Leonardo da Vinci's "tank"

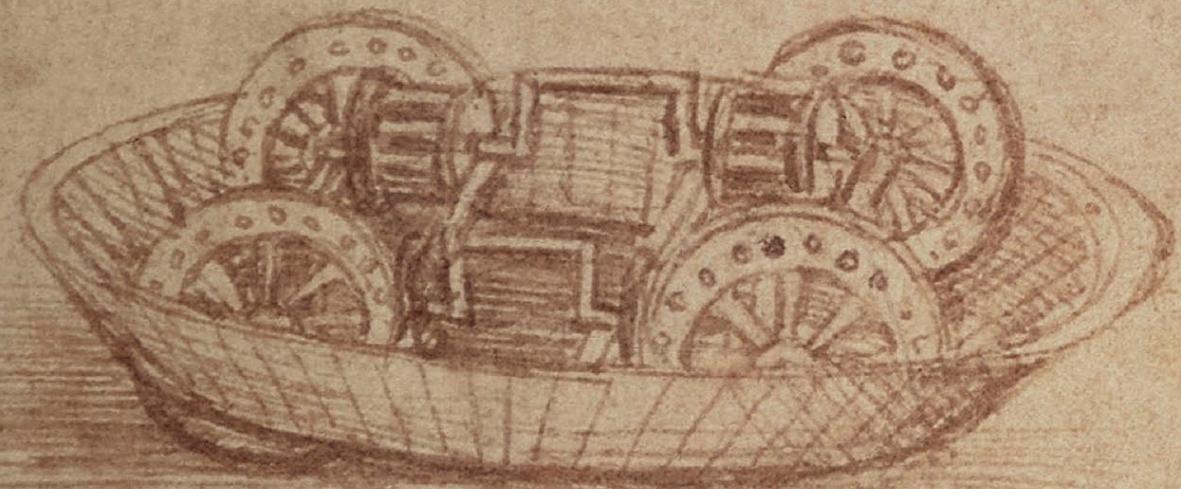
In 1482, artist and inventor Leonardo da Vinci moved from Florence to Milan and bid for the patronage of Milanese nobleman Ludovico Sforza. He drew out some ideas in his sketchbooks, and his "war car" design – seen here alongside another weapon design – is regarded as one of the precursors of the tank.

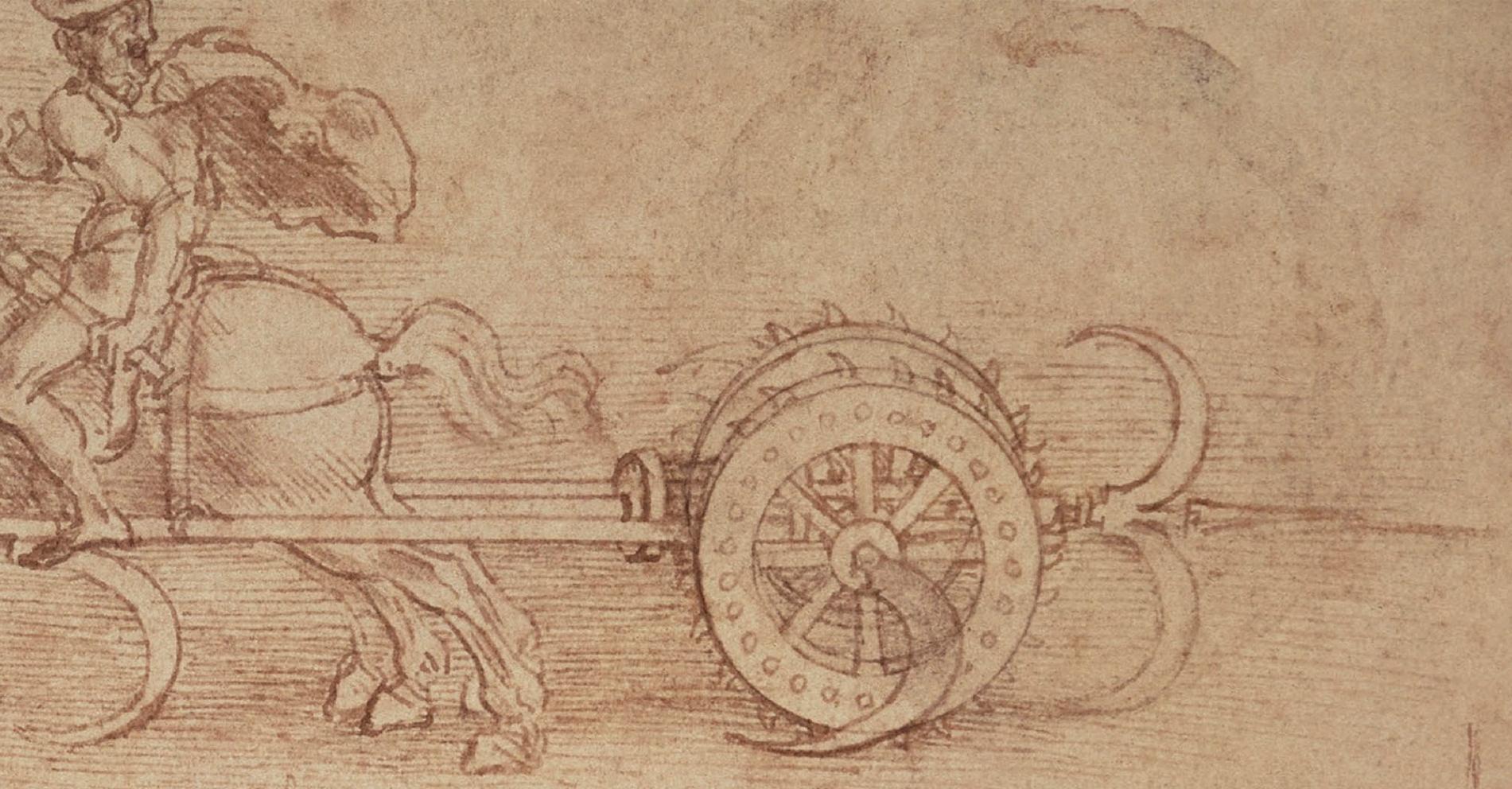
### KEY ELEMENTS

Da Vinci wrote to Sforza, "I can make armoured cars, safe and unassailable, which will enter the closed ranks of the enemy... behind these our infantry will be able to follow quite unharmed". The idea of an armoured battle car dates back to antiquity, and Da Vinci drew inspiration from this, combining

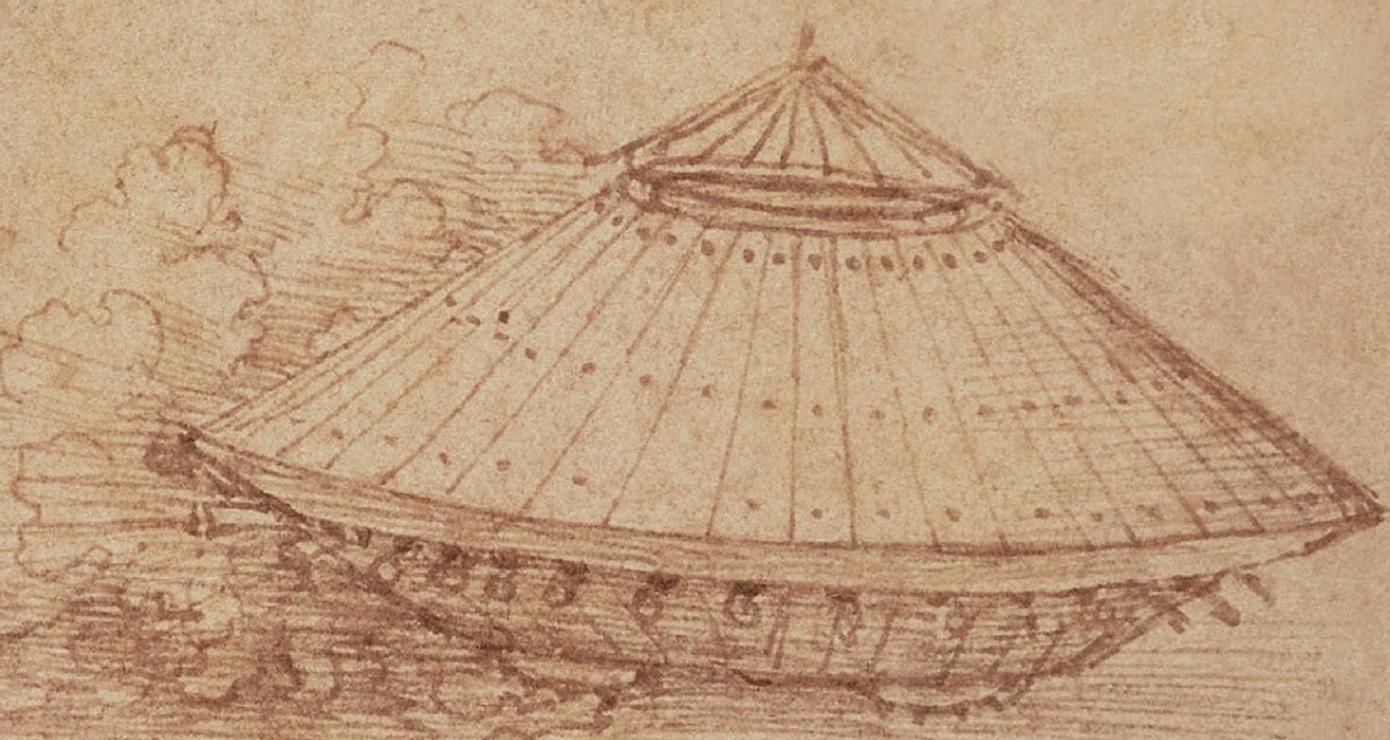
three elements – firepower (cannons firing from loopholes), protection (wooden and metal walls), and mobility (four men turning large cranks to power the wheels). The design looks surprisingly modern in shape, with angled surfaces to deflect incoming projectiles. However, the technology of the era would not have supported practical construction, and modern recreations of the design have shown that it could only have moved on a very flat surface, something unlikely to have been found on contemporary battlefields.

**Leonardo da Vinci's sketch** of a "war car" was among the early explorations of the idea of a land weapon combining armour, mobility, and firepower.





... una mossa di un girello...  
... con un girello



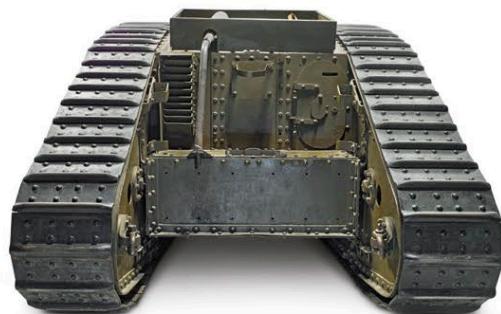


# Mark IV

More Mark IVs were made than any other British tank during World War I. Although it looked similar to the earlier Mark I, it featured improvements including an armoured fuel tank at the rear, and thicker 12mm (0.5in) frontal armour to protect against armour-piercing bullets. The sponsons housing the guns on each side could be pushed inside the tank to allow transportation by train, unlike those on the Mark I, which had to be removed.

**THE MARK IV** made an impact at the Battle of Cambrai in November 1917, the first effective massed tank attack. Over 400 tanks were moved at night by rail to the quiet front line at Cambrai, and launched an assault, cutting deep into the German Hindenburg line.

The tank was made in "male" and "female" versions: males carried two 6-pounder guns and three machine-guns, while females had five machine-guns. Female tanks were considered more useful, as machine-gun fire was effective in pinning the enemy while friendly troops advanced; male tanks also had to stop to allow the 6-pounder gunner to aim. After April 1918, "hermaphrodites" with one male and one female sponson were built.

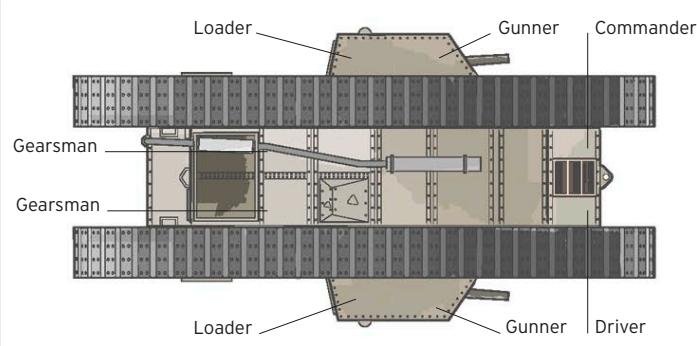


REAR VIEW



## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	Tank, Mark IV
Date	1917
Origin	UK
Production	Approx 1,220
Engine	Daimler/Knight straight six, 105hp
Weight	28.4 tonnes (31.4 tons)
Armament (male)	2 x 6-pounder QF guns; 3 x .303 Lewis machine-guns
Armament (female)	5 x .303 Lewis machine-guns
Crew	8
Armour thickness	12mm (0.5in)



## Training vehicle

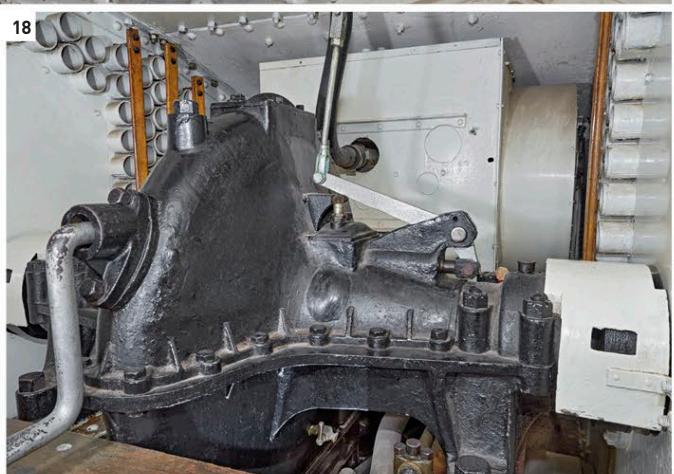
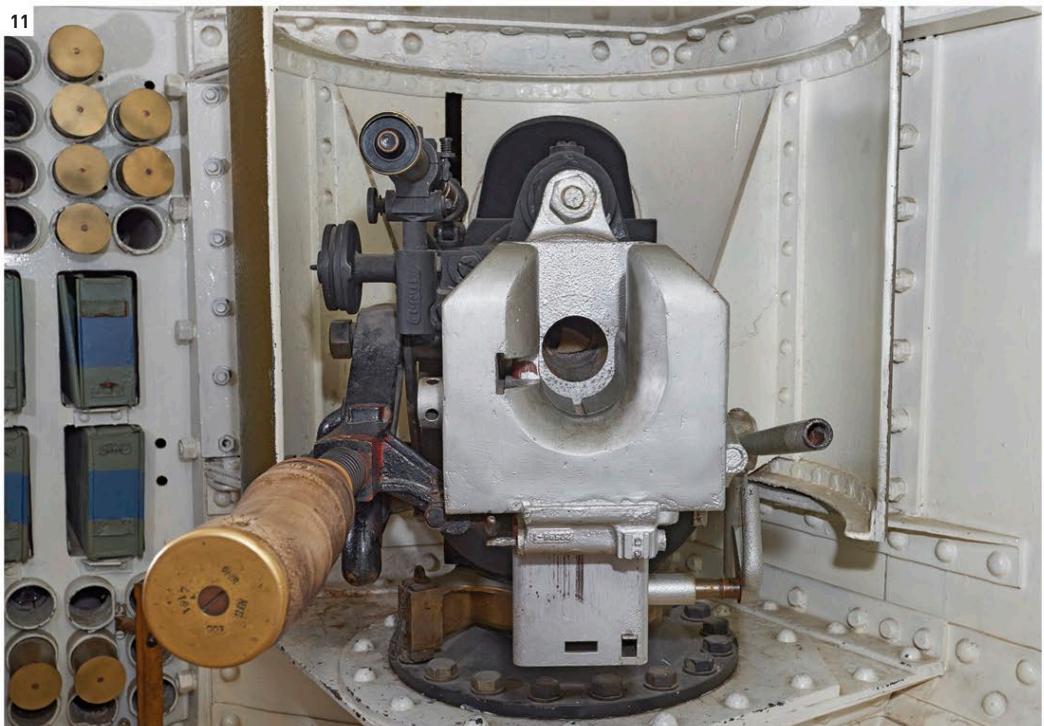
After World War I, this Mark IV male tank was given to Whale Island, a Royal Navy establishment in Portsmouth, UK. Many gunners for tanks were trained here, as naval personnel were highly experienced at firing weapons from moving platforms.

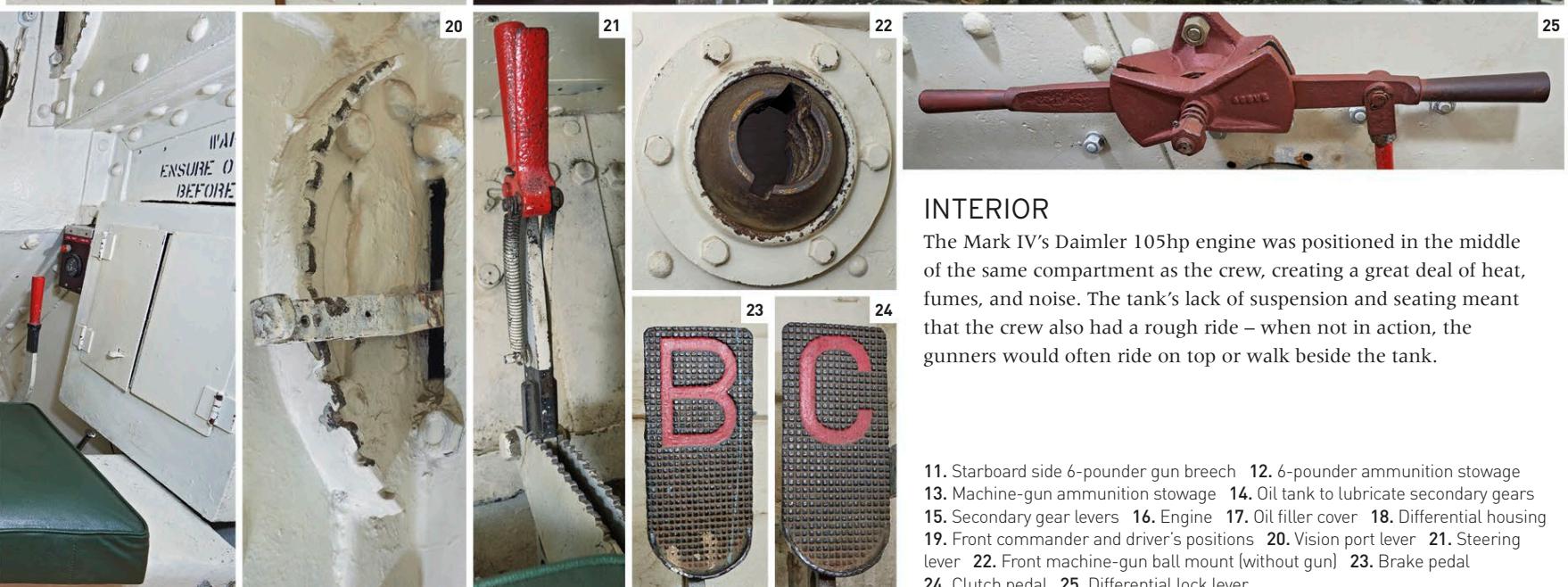
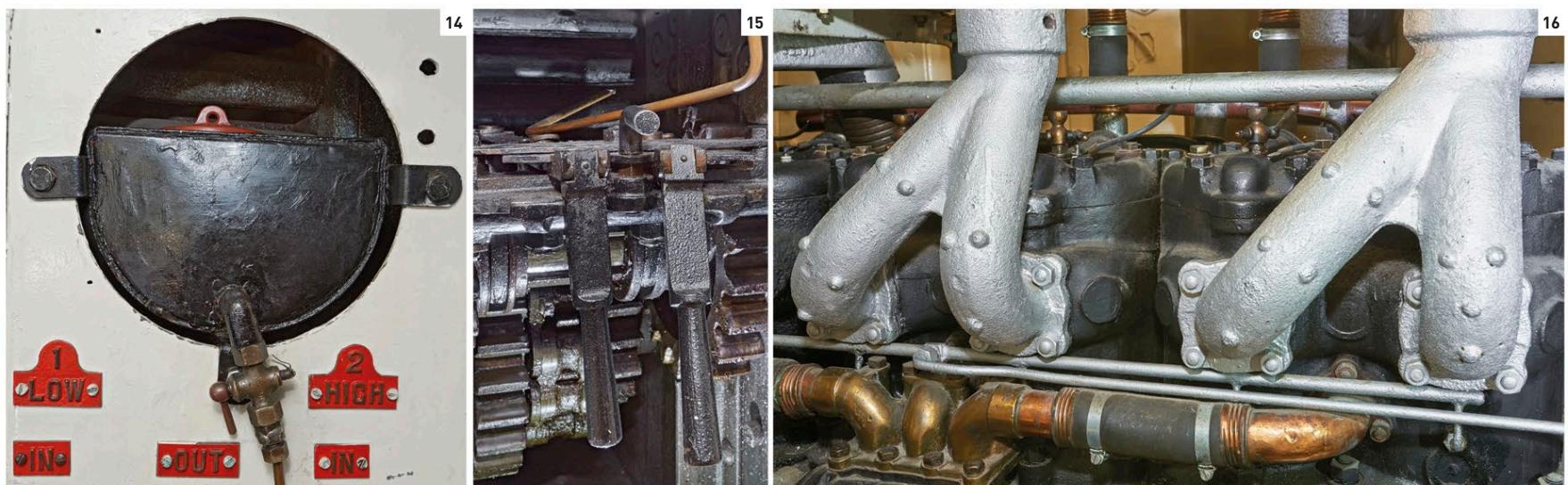
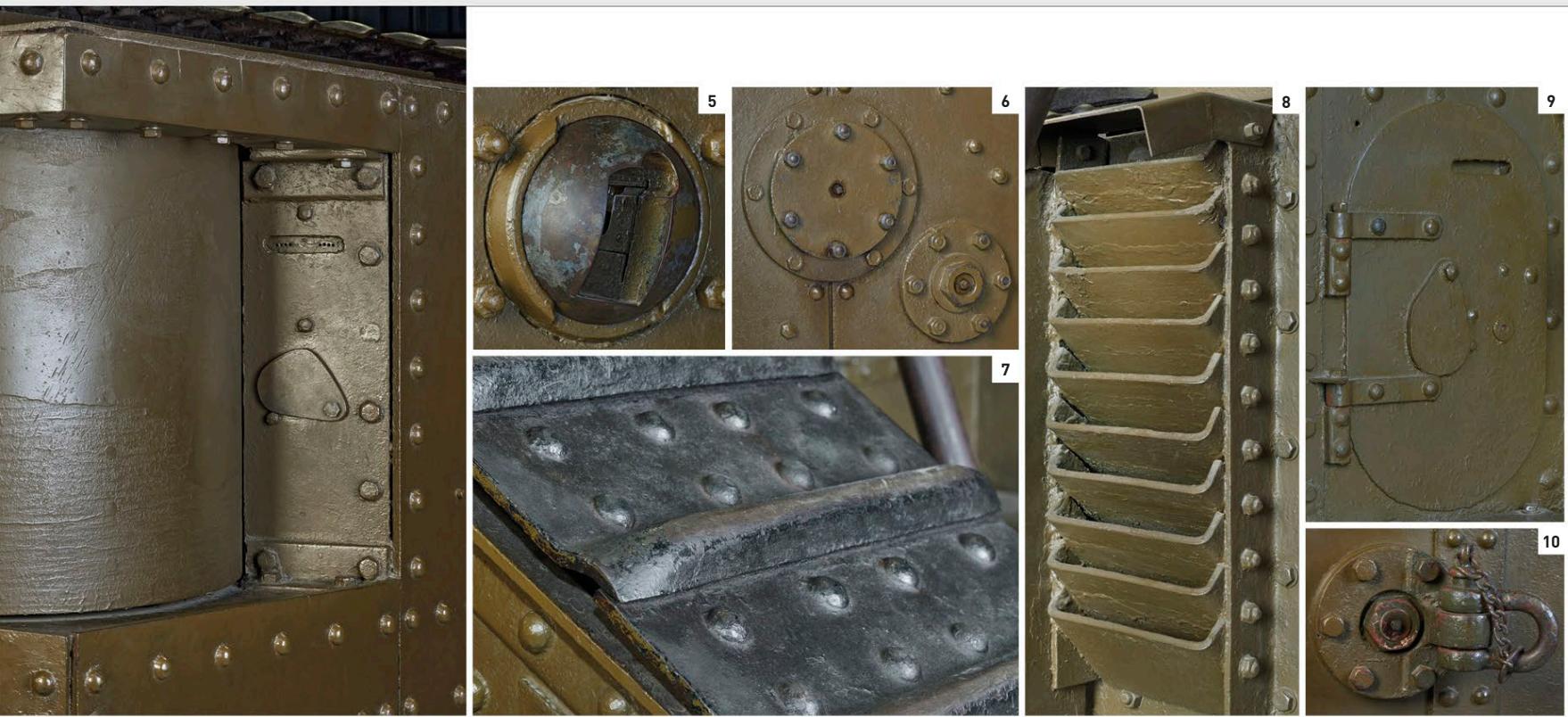


## EXTERIOR

The Mark IV clearly shows the riveted construction of the early tanks – the armour plates were hot-riveted or bolted to a metal framework. The construction meant there were numerous small gaps that allowed bullet “splash” to enter. Crews were issued with masks to protect their faces from hot metal splinters.

1. Tactical number
2. Driver's vision port (closed)
3. Track tensioner
4. Male sponson with 6-pounder gun
5. Sponson ball machine-gun mount (without gun)
6. Location of final drive
7. Track plates
8. Ventilation louvres
9. Rear escape hatch
10. Towing eye





## INTERIOR

The Mark IV's Daimler 105hp engine was positioned in the middle of the same compartment as the crew, creating a great deal of heat, fumes, and noise. The tank's lack of suspension and seating meant that the crew also had a rough ride – when not in action, the gunners would often ride on top or walk beside the tank.

- 11. Starboard side 6-pounder gun breech
- 12. 6-pounder ammunition stowage
- 13. Machine-gun ammunition stowage
- 14. Oil tank to lubricate secondary gears
- 15. Secondary gear levers
- 16. Engine
- 17. Oil filler cover
- 18. Differential housing
- 19. Front commander and driver's positions
- 20. Vision port lever
- 21. Steering lever
- 22. Front machine-gun ball mount (without gun)
- 23. Brake pedal
- 24. Clutch pedal
- 25. Differential lock lever

# Tanks of World War I

Tanks were first used on September 15, 1916. Between then and the Armistice of November 11, 1918, Britain, France, and Germany all developed tanks. Britain's heavy tanks, which had tracks around their entire bodies, were adapted for crossing trenches in support of infantry, and the faster Medium Whippet was developed to support cavalry in more open country. As well as a small number of heavier vehicles, the French used masses of light FT tanks in 1918. Germany built only a small number of A7Vs, relying on captured British Mark IVs instead.

## ▷ Schneider CA-1

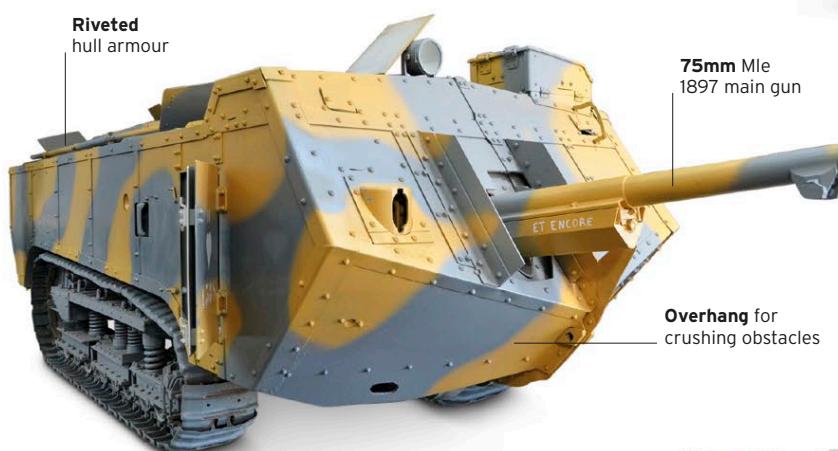
**Date** 1917 **Country** France

**Weight** 13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)

**Engine** Schneider 4-cylinder petrol, 60hp

**Main armament** 75mm Schneider Blockhaus gun

The first French tank to see service, the six-man Schneider was based on the Holt tractor. Its 75mm gun was offset to the right, limiting its field of fire. Four hundred were built, but took heavy losses when they first saw action on April 14, 1917. They struggled to cross trenches, but did better in the advances of 1918.



## ▽ Mark IV

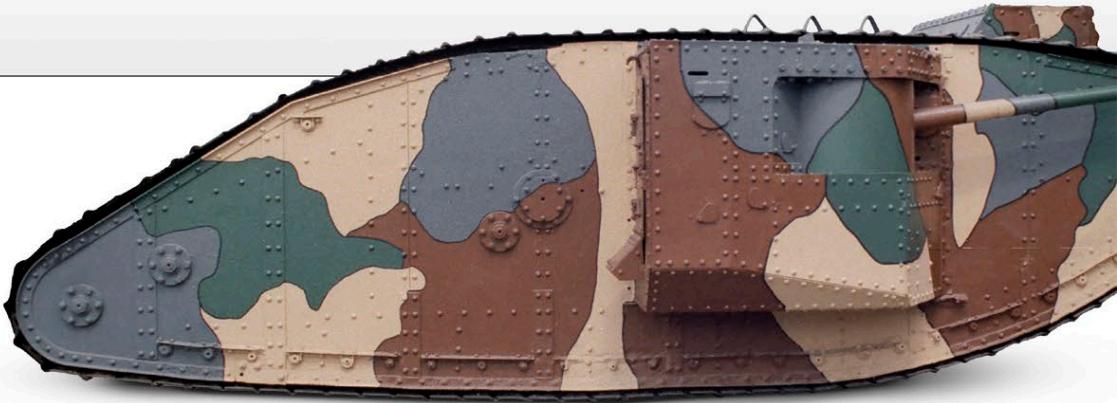
**Date** 1917 **Country** UK

**Weight** 28.4 tonnes (31.4 tons)

**Engine** Daimler petrol, 105hp

**Main armament** 2 x QF 6-pounder 6-cwt Hotchkiss L/23 guns

The Mark IV was an improvement on Britain's earlier tanks. It was better armoured and its guns and sponsons were modified to improve mobility. Also, its petrol tanks were larger, armoured, and were vacuum- rather than gravity-fed. Over 1,200 were built, seeing action from June 1917 until the end of the war.



## △ Mark I

**Date** 1916 **Country** UK

**Weight** 28.4 tonnes (31.4 tons)

**Engine** Daimler petrol, 105hp

**Main armament** 2 x QF 6-pounder Hotchkiss L/40 guns

The Mark I was made of armour plate up to 12mm (0.5in) thick. Of the 150 built, half were Male (shown here) and half Female - the latter replacing each of the Male's 6-pounder guns with two .303 Vickers machine-guns. The tank had a crew of eight, including four for driving and steering.



## ◁ St Chamond

**Date** 1917 **Country** France

**Weight** 23 tonnes (25.3 tons)

**Engine** Panhard Levassor 4-cylinder petrol, 90hp

**Armament Main** 75mm Mle 1897 gun

The eight-man St Chamond first saw combat in May 1917. Like the Schneider, it was based on the Holt tractor and had an overhang to crush obstacles - but this also made it prone to getting stuck in trenches. Four hundred were built, and proved useful as assault guns in the open warfare of 1918.

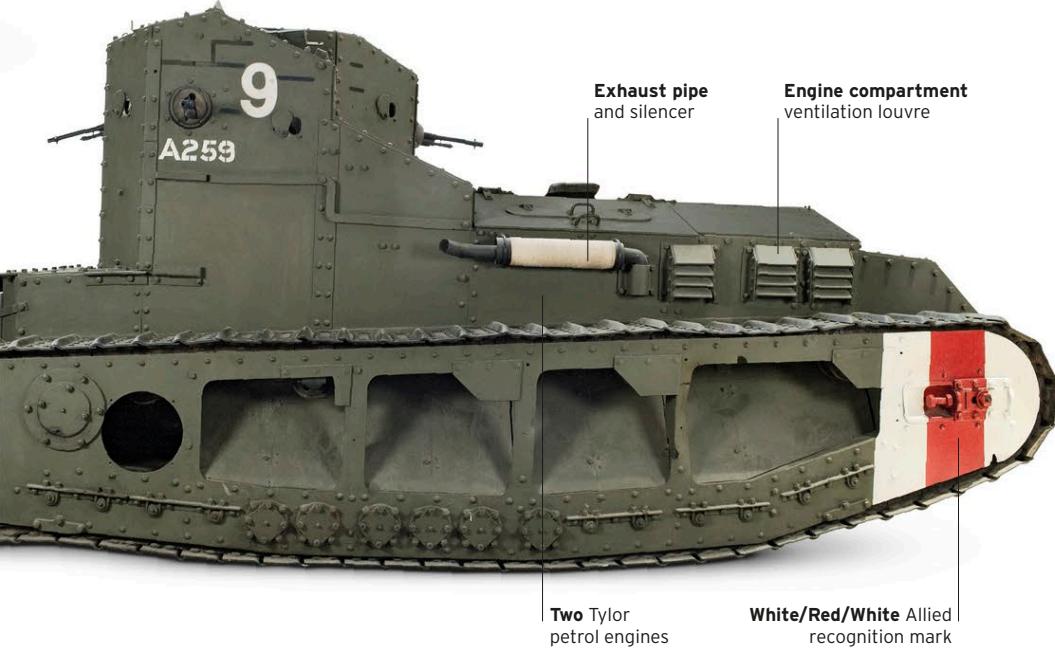




#### ▷ A7V Sturmpanzerwagen

**Date** 1918 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 30.5 tonnes (33.6 tons)  
**Engine** 2 x Daimler petrol, 100hp each  
**Main armament** 5.7cm Maxim-Nordenfelt gun

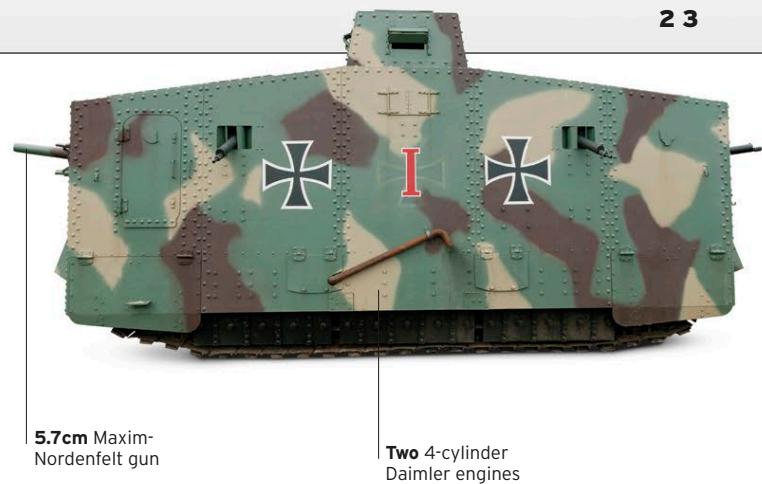
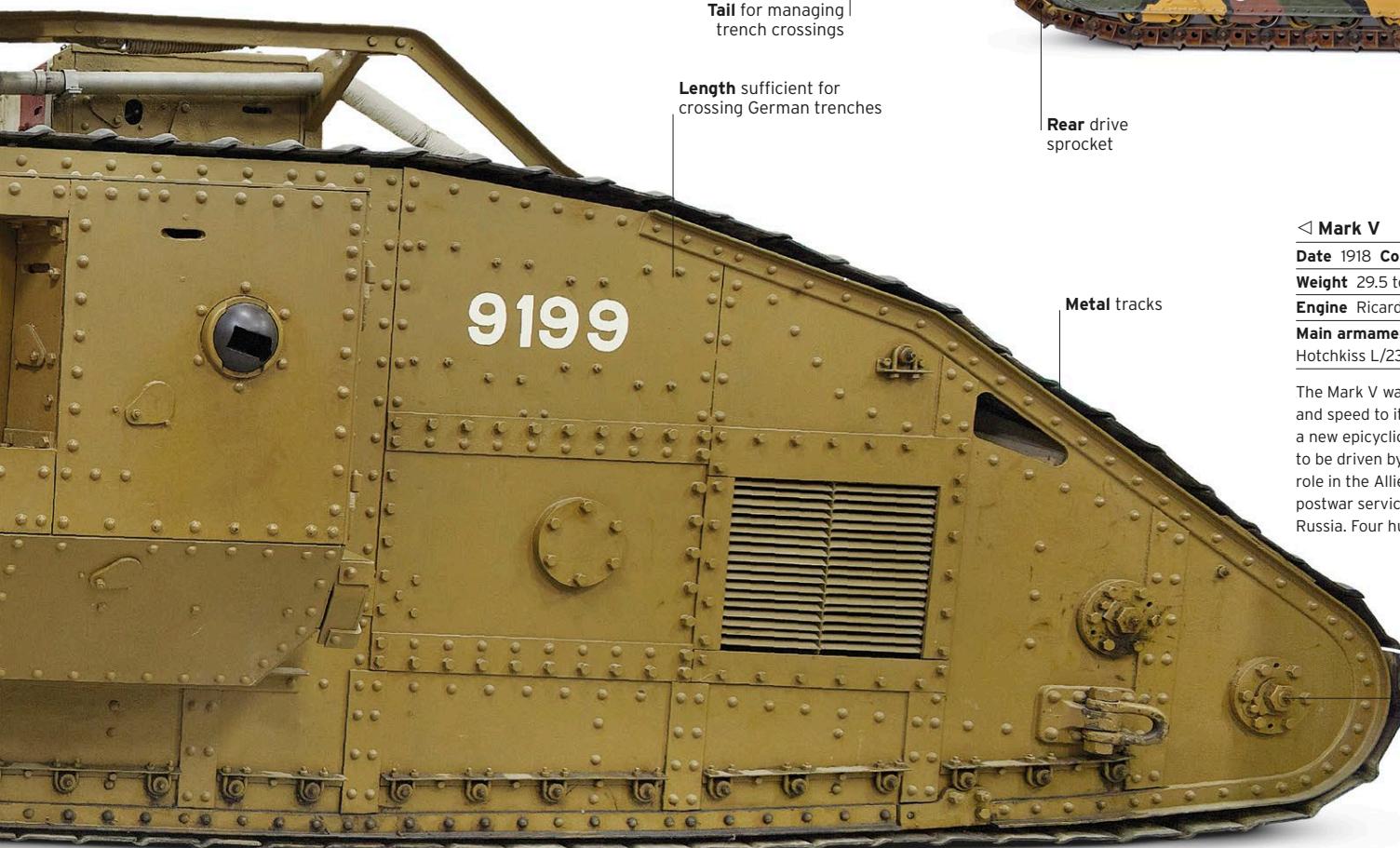
Germany built just 20 A7Vs, based on the Holt tractor. It had a crew of 18, which operated six machine-guns and a 57mm gun. The driver sat at the top and could drive in either direction. It entered service in March 1918, but saw less action than Germany's captured British tanks.



#### ▷ Renault FT-17

**Date** 1918 **Country** France  
**Weight** 6.5 tonnes (7.2 tons)  
**Engine** Renault 4-cylinder petrol, 35hp  
**Main armament** 37mm Puteaux SA 18 L/21 gun

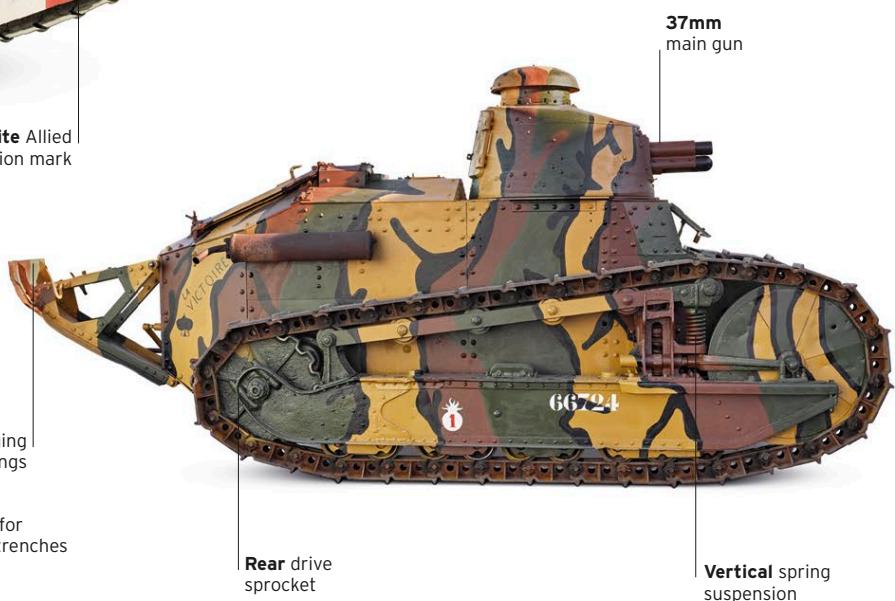
The FT was the first tank to have the now-standard layout of engine at the rear, crew at the front, and a fully rotating turret. Armed with either a Hotchkiss machine-gun or a 37mm cannon, it played a major role in the French victories of 1918. It was widely exported, and many were still in use in 1940. Over 3,000 were built.



#### ▷ Medium Mark A Whippet

**Date** 1918 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 14.2 tonnes (15.7 tons)  
**Engine** 2 x Tylor petrol, 45hp each  
**Main armament** 3 x .303 Hotchkiss Mark I machine-guns

Intended as a fast tank, the three-man Whippet could reach 13km/h (8mph). Each track had its own engine, and steering was controlled by adjusting the two throttles. Whippets were first used in March 1918 and played a significant role in the open warfare of the final months of the war.



#### ▷ Mark V

**Date** 1918 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 29.5 tonnes (32.5 tons)  
**Engine** Ricardo petrol, 150hp  
**Main armament** 2 x QF 6-pounder 6-cwt Hotchkiss L/23 guns

The Mark V was similar in armament and speed to its predecessors, but it had a new epicyclic gearbox that enabled it to be driven by one man. It played a key role in the Allied victory in 1918, and saw postwar service in Ireland, Germany, and Russia. Four hundred were produced.



# Renault FT-17

The Renault light tank was developed when General Estienne, father of the French tank force in the First World War, asked Louis Renault to design a light two-man tank that could support infantry in mass attacks. Renault at first declined as he thought his company lacked experience in such matters, but when asked again in the summer of 1916, he changed his mind and took on the project.

**THE RENAULT** was essentially a tapered metal box with an engine at the rear and a crew (commander and driver) at the front. It had the very first fully rotating turret, which also had a small dome that could be opened and tilted to ventilate the turret. The armour-plated hull acted as its chassis, and the Renault 35hp engine and gearbox provided five gears (four forward and one reverse). The tank could reach speeds of just under five miles an hour on the road and had a range of 34km (22 miles). Its small size and weight of just over 6 tonnes (7 tons) meant the tank was easily transportable by lorry.

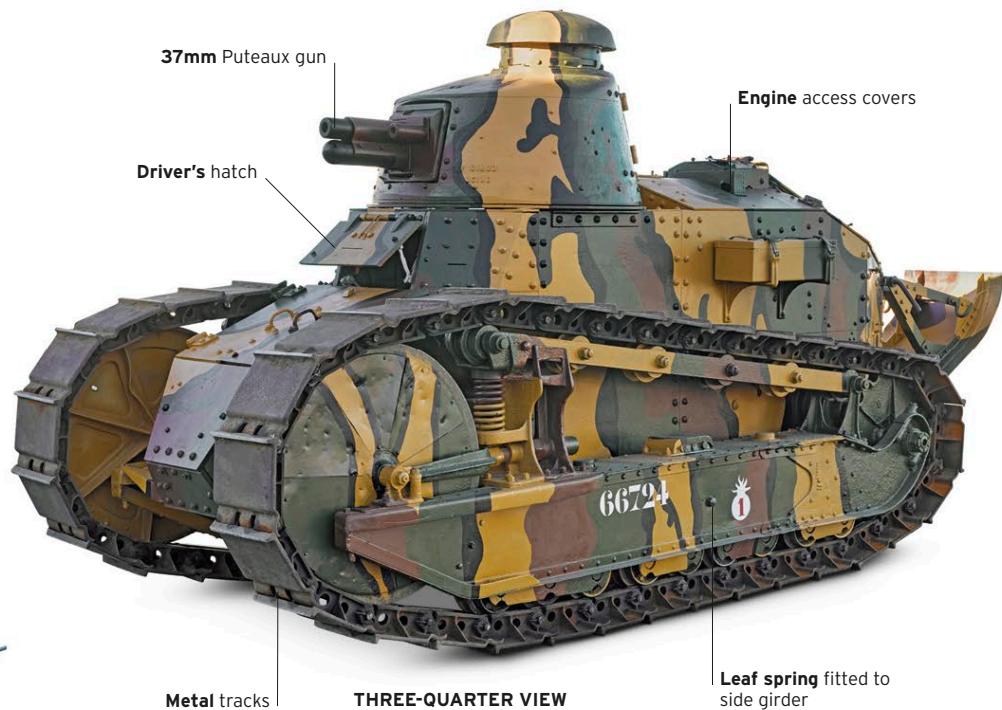
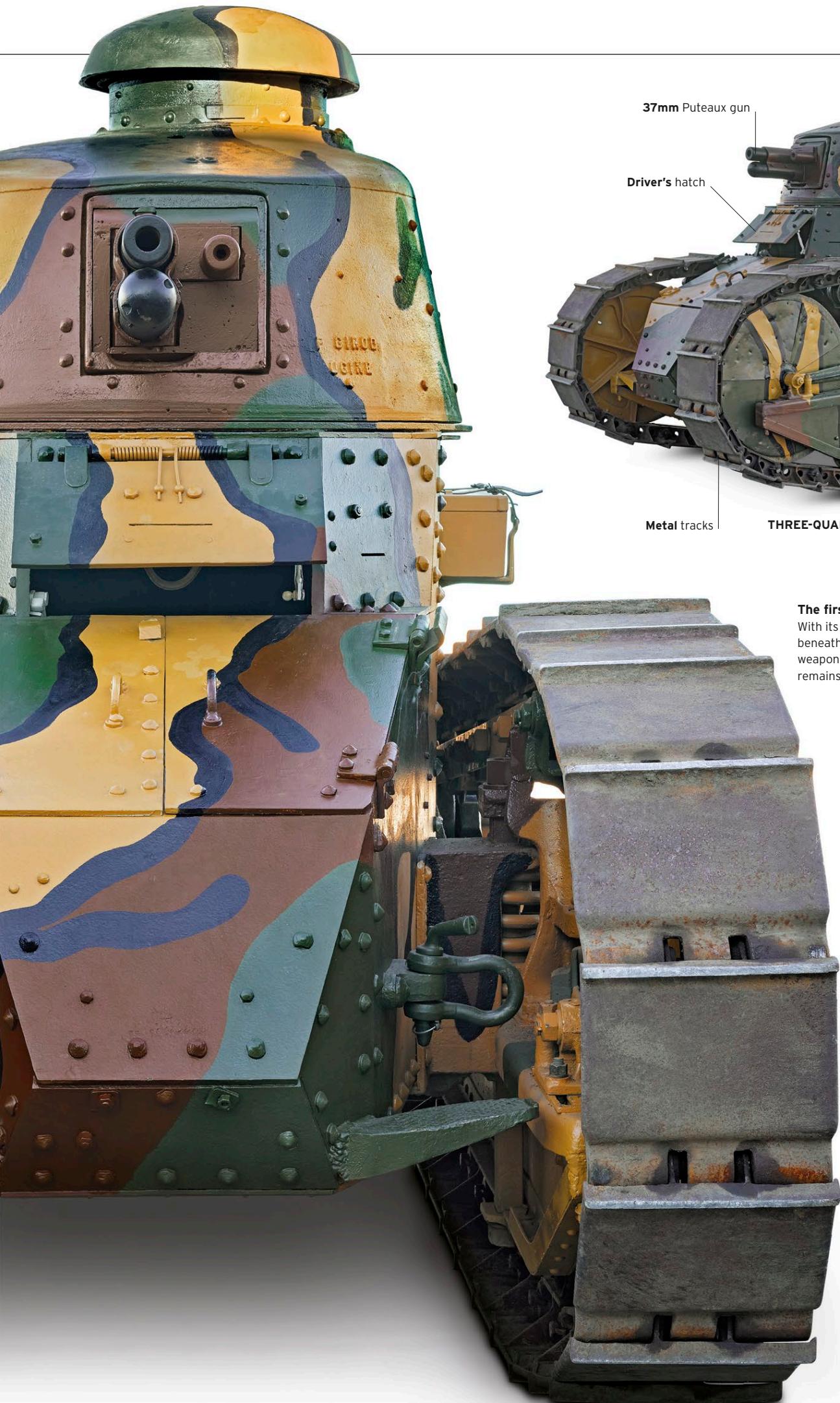
The tank first saw action in May 1918, and two months later 408 broke through the German front at Soissons, although the French cavalry failed to capitalize on their success. It then evolved into a number of variants, and saw service with the US Army in World War I before being sold to many other nations after the war. France still had ten battalions of Renaults in service in September 1939.



REAR VIEW

SPECIFICATIONS	
Name	Renault FT-17
Date	1917
Origin	France
Production	3,950
Engine	Renault 4-cylinder petrol, 35hp
Weight	6.5 tonnes (7.2 tons)
Main armament	37mm Puteaux SA 18 (shown here) or 8mm Hotchkiss Mle 1914
Secondary armament	None
Crew	2
Armour thickness	8-16mm (0.3-0.6in)





#### The first modern tank

With its engine in the rear and crew positioned in the front beneath a fully-rotating turret containing the tank's main weapon, the FT-17's configuration was highly influential. It remains the standard layout for tanks today.



#### First Company insignia

The number 1 in the flaming circle indicates that this tank was in the first company of its unit.



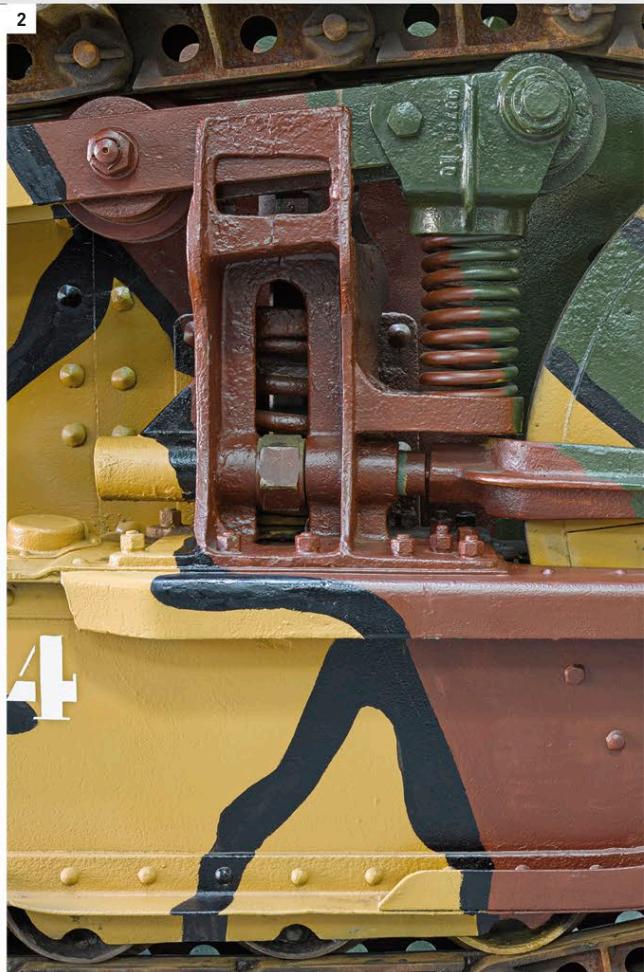
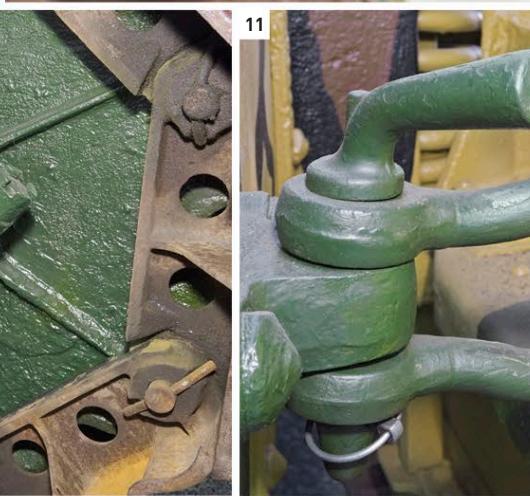
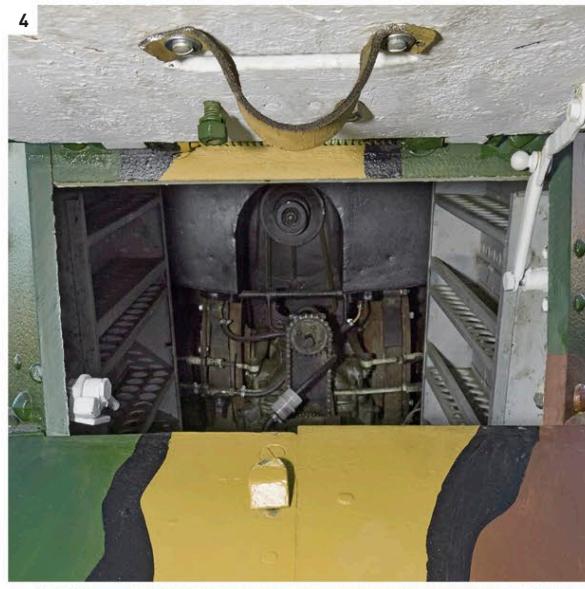
#### Ace of spades

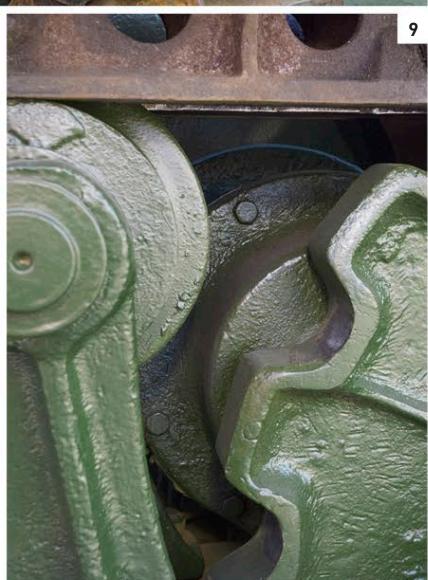
The ace of spades insignia means that this tank belonged to the first Section of its Company - which in this case was the first company of its unit.

## EXTERIOR

The Renault improved many of the shortcomings of the first French tanks that went into combat. The large front wheel with wooden inserts enabled it to climb in and out of shell holes, and the detachable "tail" extended its trench-crossing ability. Also, the turret had a small dome that served as a cupola and could be opened for ventilation.

1. Serial number
2. Idler wheel
3. Spring to tension top roller rail
4. Driver's hatch
5. Paired suspension wheels
6. 37mm Puteaux gun and recuperator
7. Engine cover lock
8. Exhaust silencer
9. Rear drive sprocket and top roller rail support
10. Drive sprocket
11. Front towing eye
12. Starting handle
13. Detachable rear tail

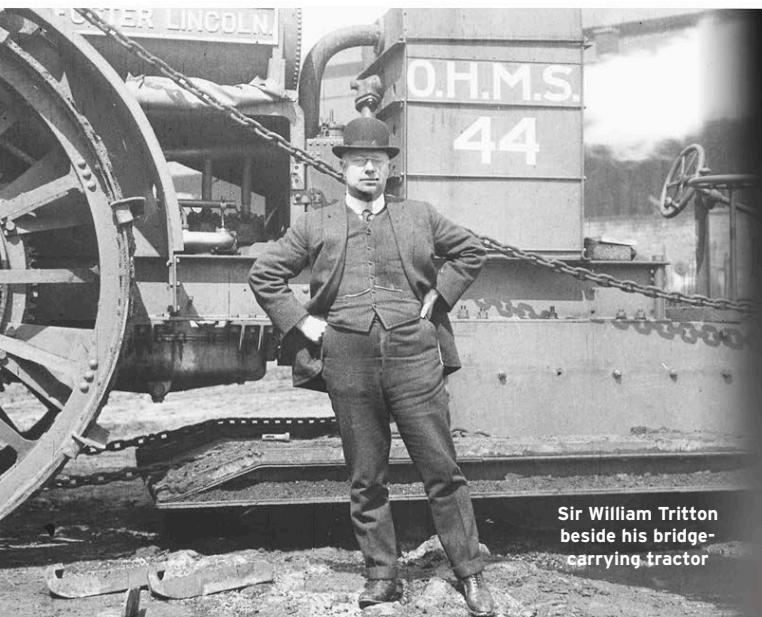




21. INTERIOR

As a light tank, the FT-17 had to keep weight down, and it did so partly by being extremely compact. This meant that the crew had to endure unusually cramped conditions; the commander sat on a canvas sling or folding seat, and the driver made do with a floor cushion. The entire crew was surrounded by ammunition stowage and had very poor vision when the hatches were closed; the view ports were simply slits in the armour. The tank's armour was also minimized, being 16mm (0.6in) on the front, but only 8mm (0.3in) on the sides.

- 14. Commander's hatch
- 15. Turret interior, showing ammunition stowage racks
- 16. Engine compartment
- 17. Vision ports
- 18. Turret traverse lock
- 19. Driver's position
- 20. Engine temperature gauge
- 21. Engine control pedals
- 22. Carburettor control lever
- 23. Gear lever



**WILLIAM TRITTON JOINED** the agricultural machinery manufacturers Fosters of Lincoln in 1905 as General Manager. He had a background in pump manufacture and general engineering, and helped Fosters promote its new General Purpose agricultural tractor in South America. While at Fosters, he worked with David Roberts in creating a tracked engine to be exported to the Yukon in Canada. Roberts later sold his track patents to the Holt company in the US.

Tritton also promoted the petrol engine tractor, and just before World War I, both a 40bhp and a 105bhp Foster Daimler tractor were marketed. The outbreak of war brought an order for 97 of the huge new tractors to pull naval siege guns. One of the tractors, OHMS No. 44, was adapted to carry a



**Sir William Tritton**  
(1875-1946)

4.5m (15ft) bridge, which was slung under its main framework and pushed forward to cross a trench. The experiment was abandoned, but Fosters became known to the authorities for their innovation and speedy vehicles.

In February 1915, Winston Churchill established the Landships Committee to promote mechanical answers to the stalemate on the Western Front. Fosters were approached to start work on one of the early ideas – a big wheel to roll across the fields of barbed wire that protected the German trenches. This project was soon cancelled, but in July 1915, following demonstration of a Holt tractor, the Ministry of Munitions placed an order with Fosters for an experimental tracked armoured machine. Design work began on August 2, building began on August 11, and the vehicle was first driven on September 8 – an extraordinary speed of manufacture by anyone's standards. Only in late August did Tritton hear from the War Office that the machine should be capable of crossing a

1.5m (5ft) wide trench and mounting a 1.4m (4½ft) parapet, which was beyond its capabilities. As work continued on the No. 1 Lincoln machine (or "Little Willie" as she was later called), Lieutenant Walter Wilson began building a new vehicle with Tritton's assistance.

Walter Wilson, a Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve officer, had designed a car and a lorry before the war. On joining the

**Mark IV tank at the front**  
Canadian troops pose atop a Mark IV tank in 1918. The wooden beam was placed under the vehicle's tracks when it was stuck in mud.



## Great designers Tritton and Wilson

After years of stalemate on the Western Front, the Allies finally pierced the German lines in 1917, using an invention that dismayed the enemy – the tank. Designed and constructed in secret, it was the brainchild of two British engineers, William Tritton and Walter Wilson.



**A top-secret design**

Tritton's prototype tank, "Little Willie" (see pp.14-15), was kept under wraps during trials to maintain secrecy. It was the first ever completed tank prototype.

Royal Naval Air Service team that was working on solutions to trench warfare, he realised that there was a problem with Little Willie's shape. His solution was the new rhomboidal design that is now so familiar – that of the classic World War I tank, complete with tracks looped around its entire body. He also designed the sponsons that housed the tank's guns. On September 26, a wooden model of the tank was approved, and the new prototype, called "Mother", was built in just 99 days.

Wilson was sent to the Metropolitan Carriage and Wagon Company, near Birmingham, to supervise the manufacture of Mark I tanks – 125 of which were ordered from Metropolitan and 25 from Fosters, which had a much smaller manufacturing capacity. At Metropolitan, Wilson continued designing and was influential in having the Ricardo engine approved for the Mark V tank. This also had Wilson's own new gearbox, which enabled the tank to be driven by one man.

Tritton, meanwhile, had started design on a new, faster tank called the Tritton Chaser, which was accepted into service as the Medium Mark A tank, or Whippet. The Chaser had two Tylor engines, one to power each track, and was intended as a

**World War I posters**

French and Spanish posters praise the might of Tritton and Wilson's invention.

cavalry support weapon. Tritton also created a design for a 91-tonne (100-ton) tank called the Flying Elephant, and designed and built another new tank called the Hornet – 6,000 of which were ordered, but only a few of which had been completed by the end of the war. Both Wilson and

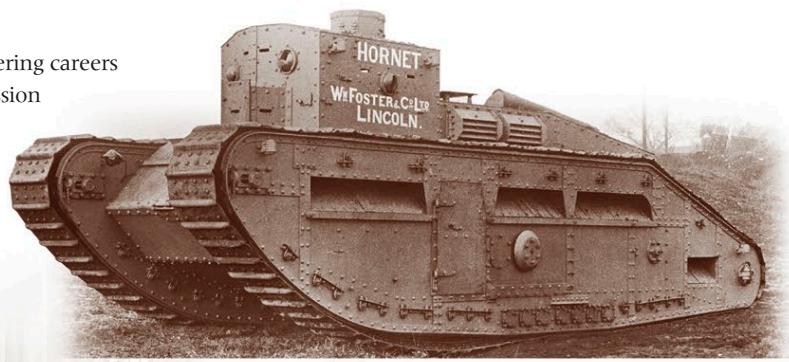
# "And there, between them, spewing death, unearthly monsters."

2ND LIEUTENANT HERMANN KOHL, 1916

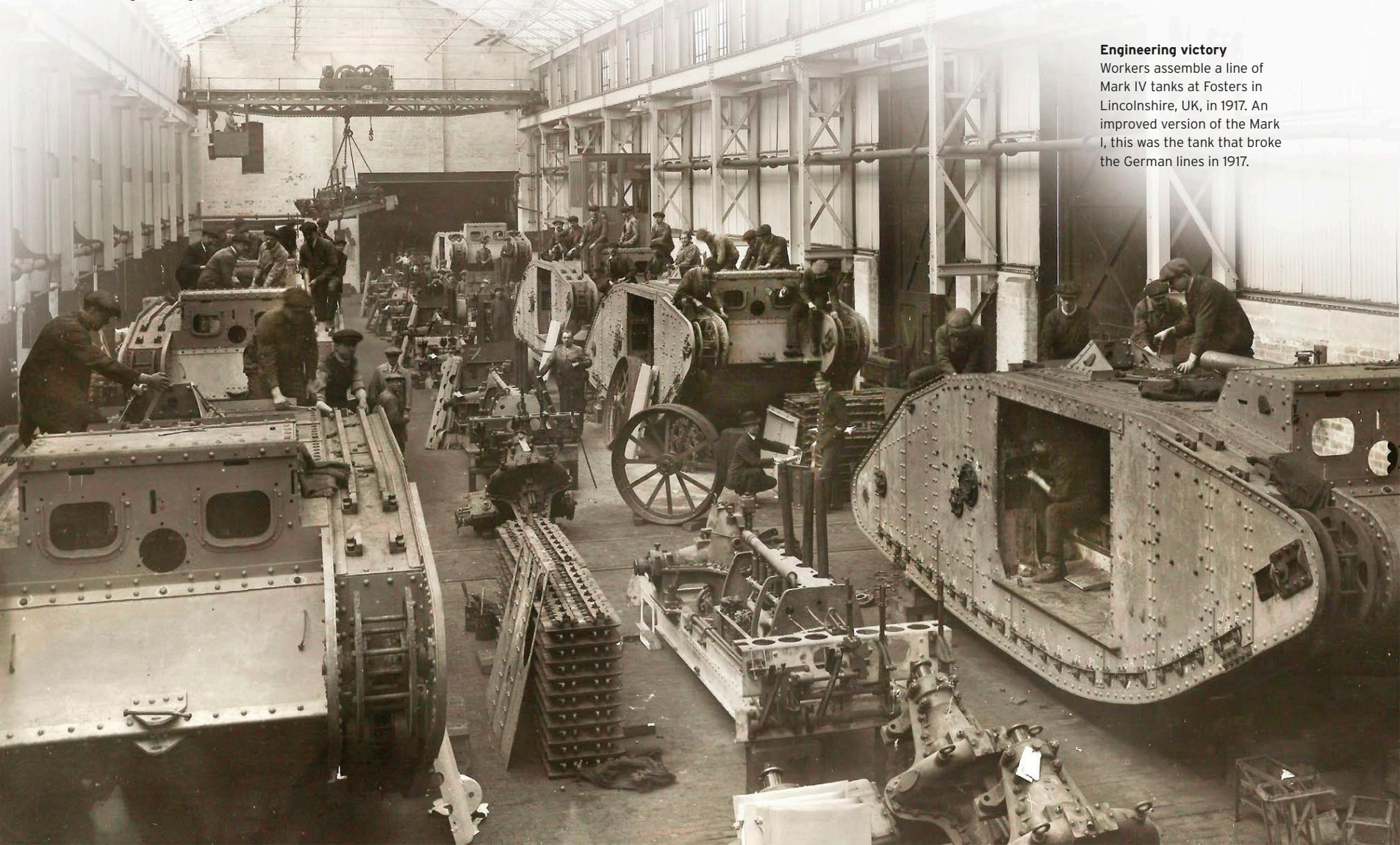
Tritton had successful post-war engineering careers and were named by the Royal Commission on Awards to Inventors as the real designers of the first successful tank. It was a weapon that changed the war and the nature of warfare forever.

**Medium Mark C**

Tritton's Medium Mark C tank, or Hornet, was produced at the end of the war – a successful design that was too late to see any action.

**Engineering victory**

Workers assemble a line of Mark IV tanks at Fosters in Lincolnshire, UK, in 1917. An improved version of the Mark I, this was the tank that broke the German lines in 1917.



# The first tank action

The Mark I, seen here in September 1916, was first used at Flers-Courcelette during the Battle of the Somme. Arguments had raged around when to use the first tanks – wait until there were considerable numbers available to make an overwhelming impact, or use what was ready in the pressing circumstances of the time. The British Commander in Chief, Field Marshal Haig, was keen to see some success on the Somme before the winter set in, and he also knew that attacking could relieve the French forces at Verdun. Haig decided to try out the new tanks and assembled two companies to attack; 49 tanks were ready, although the men barely had time to scout the ground before they went into action.

The tanks were spread along a section of the British line – and they were hardly a success. Only nine made it to or across the German front line, some fired on their own men, some were hit by the British barrage, and many broke down or ditched. Nevertheless, despite the poor performance overall, there were enough successes by certain tanks to allow Haig to claim that “wherever the tanks advanced we took our objectives, and wherever they did not advance we failed”. He had seen their potential and ordered 1,000 more.

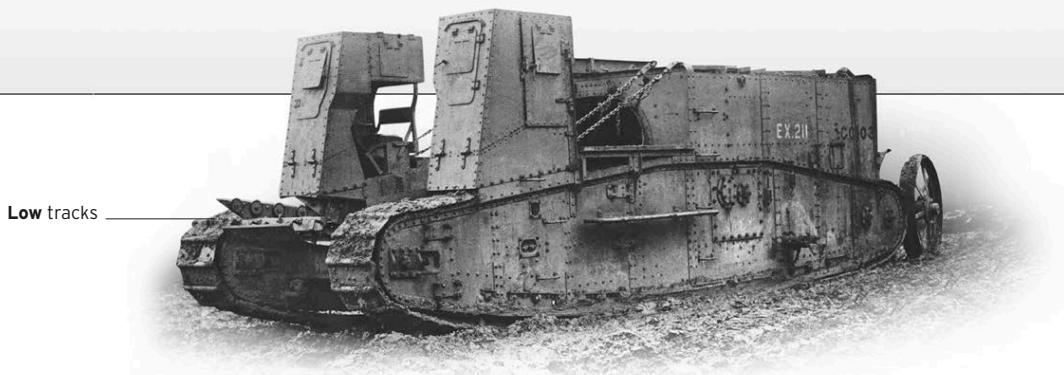
**A Mark I tank designated C15** at the battle of Flers-Courcelette, the first ever tank action, on September 15, 1916.





# Wartime Experiments

The end of the fighting in November 1918 came as a surprise to Allied commanders. They had been planning to use a large number of tanks and armoured vehicles during 1919, many of which already existed in small numbers and were being prepared for combat. At the end of the war, the British were developing a wide range of specialist armoured vehicles, including artillery carriers, bridgelayers, infantry carriers, supply tanks, and repair vehicles. Only a few of these saw service, however.



## △ Gun Carrier, Mark I

**Date** 1917 **Country** UK

**Weight** 34.5 tonnes (38.1 tons)

**Engine** Daimler petrol, 105hp

**Main armament** None, but carried 60-pounder or 6in artillery piece

Mechanically based on the Mark I, the Gun Carrier was designed to carry an artillery piece and crew in order to provide fire support to advancing infantry. Fifty were built and saw some action in their intended role, but they were mainly used to carry supplies. In 1918 they were permanently converted for this function.

## ▷ Mark V\*\*

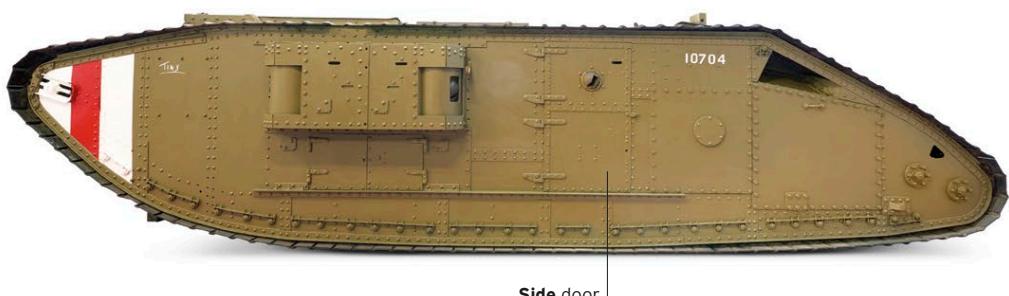
**Date** 1918 **Country** UK

**Weight** 34.5 tonnes (38.1 tons)

**Engine** Ricardo petrol, 225hp

**Main armament** 6 x .303 Hotchkiss Mark I\* machine-guns

To cross wider German trenches, the British used fascines or cribs, and designed new, longer tanks. The Mark V\* was essentially a stretched Mark V, while the Mark V\*\* featured a more powerful engine and redesigned track layout.



## ▽ Mark VIII

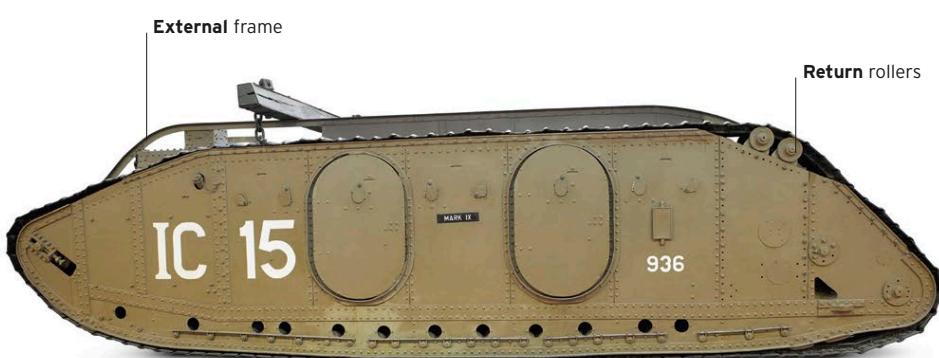
**Date** 1918 **Country** UK, USA

**Weight** 37.6 tonnes (41.4 tons)

**Engine** Ricardo petrol, 300hp

**Main armament** 2 x QF 6 pounder 6-cwt Hotchkiss L/23 guns

The Mark VIII "International" was an Anglo-American design intended to be built in France and used by the Allies. It was the first British-designed tank to separate the engine from the crew, improving conditions. After the war, 100 were built in the US, serving until 1930.



## ◁ Mark IX

**Date** 1918 **Country** UK

**Weight** 37.6 tonnes (41.4 tons)

**Engine** Ricardo petrol, 150hp

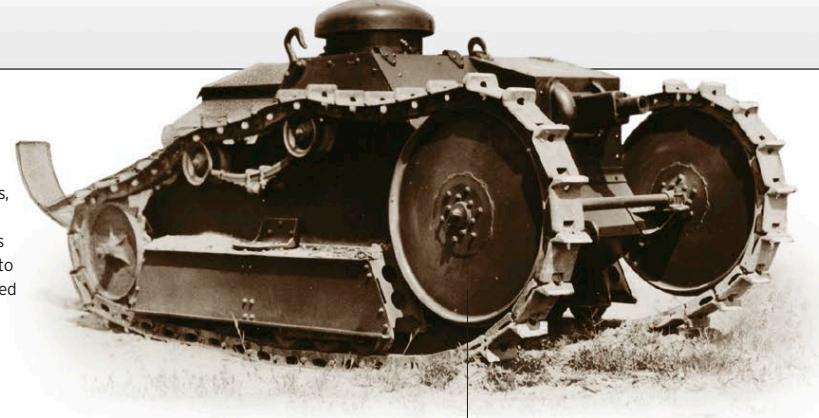
**Main armament** 2 x .303 Hotchkiss Mark I\* machine-guns

Officially called a tank, the Mark IX was in fact the first armoured personnel carrier (APC), carrying 30 infantrymen. It was underpowered as it used the same engine as the Mark V, but weighed 9 tonnes (10 tons) more. One Mark IX was used for trials as an amphibious tank, with large floats attached to the side.

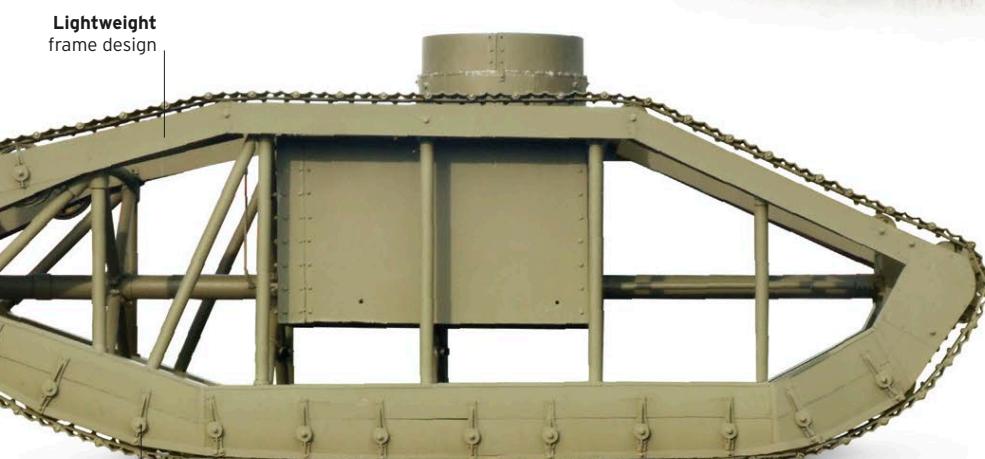
## ▷ M1918 3 Ton Tank

**Date** 1918 **Country** USA**Weight** 3 tonnes (3.4 tons)**Engine** 2 x Ford Model T petrol,  
45hp each**Main armament** .30-calibre machine-gun

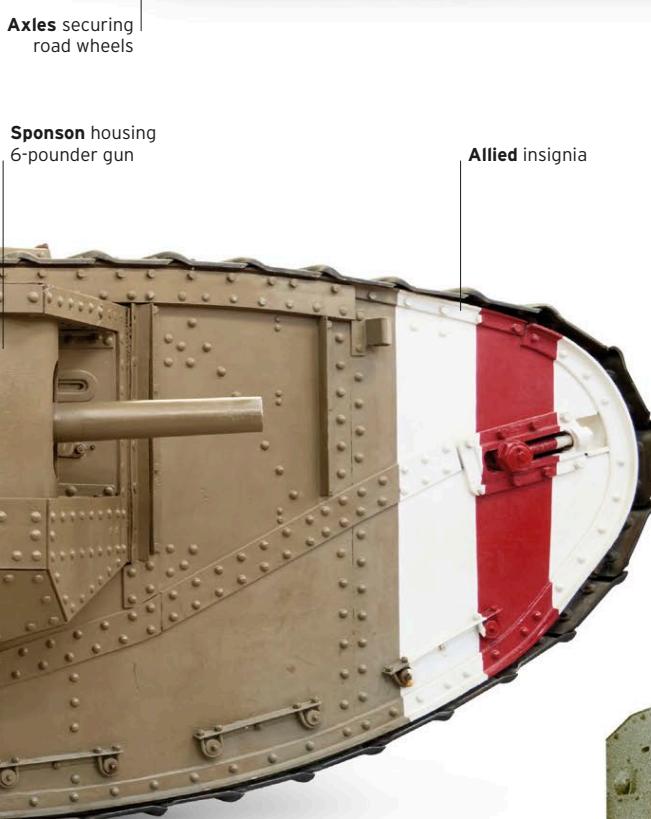
The M1918 was designed for mass production by the Ford Motor Company using Ford car parts, with a two-man crew sitting next to each other between the tracks. However, the US Tank Corps in France did not adopt it, as they considered it to have little value as a combat vehicle. Of a planned 15,000, just 15 were built.



Large idler wheel



Lightweight frame design

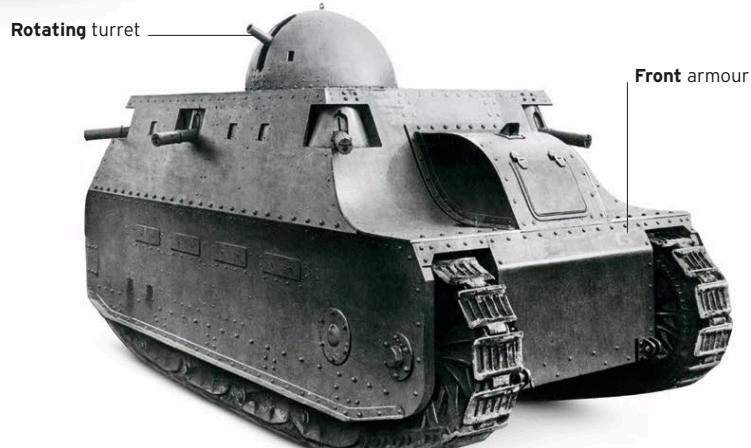
Sponson housing  
6-pounder gun

Axles securing road wheels

## ◁ Skeleton Tank

**Date** 1918 **Country** USA**Weight** 9.1 tonnes (10.1 tons)**Engine** 2 x Beaver 4-cylinder petrol,  
50hp each**Main armament** .30-calibre machine-gun

The unusual skeleton structure of this tank was intended to enable it to cross wide trenches, while keeping the vehicle's weight down. The fighting compartment contained the two-man crew and the engine. The design meant sponsons could not be used, so the armament was carried in a roof-mounted turret.



Front armour

## △ Fiat 2000

**Date** 1917 **Country** Italy**Weight** 40.6 tonnes (44.8 tons)**Engine** Fiat Aviazione A.12 6-cylinder petrol,  
240hp**Main armament** 65mm L/17 howitzer

Fiat 2000 was the first Italian tank - its two prototypes were built privately by FIAT in 1917 and donated to the Italian Army in 1918. In 1919, FIAT 2000s were sent to fight in Libya, but its low speed made it ineffective against guerrilla fighters. In addition to the main gun, the tank had six machine-guns.



Machine-gun housed in turret

## ▷ Medium Mark C (Hornet)

**Date** 1919 **Country** UK**Weight** 19.8 tonnes (21.8 tons)**Engine** Ricardo petrol, 150hp**Main armament** 4 x .303 Hotchkiss Mark I\* machine-guns

British designers William Tritton and Walter Wilson parted ways in 1917 (see pp.28-29). Wilson designed the Medium Mark C in 1918, which was regarded as a superior vehicle to Tritton's Medium Mark B. Fifty were built, and the tank remained in service until 1923.

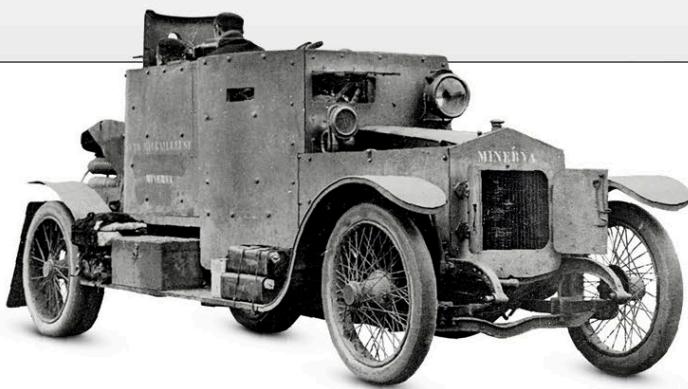
## Early Armoured Cars

The first armoured vehicles to see action in World War I were used by the British and Belgians around Antwerp in 1914. They engaged the German forces as they advanced and acted as rescuers for pilots forced down behind enemy lines. These early cars often had improvised armour and weapons, but specially designed vehicles were soon in service. The stalemate on the Western Front limited the use of armoured cars, but they still had value in theatres where the fighting remained mobile.

### ▷ Minerva Armoured Car

**Date** 1914 **Country** Belgium  
**Weight** 4.1 tonnes (4.5 tons)  
**Engine** Minerva 4-cylinder petrol, 40hp  
**Main armament** 8mm Hotchkiss machine-gun

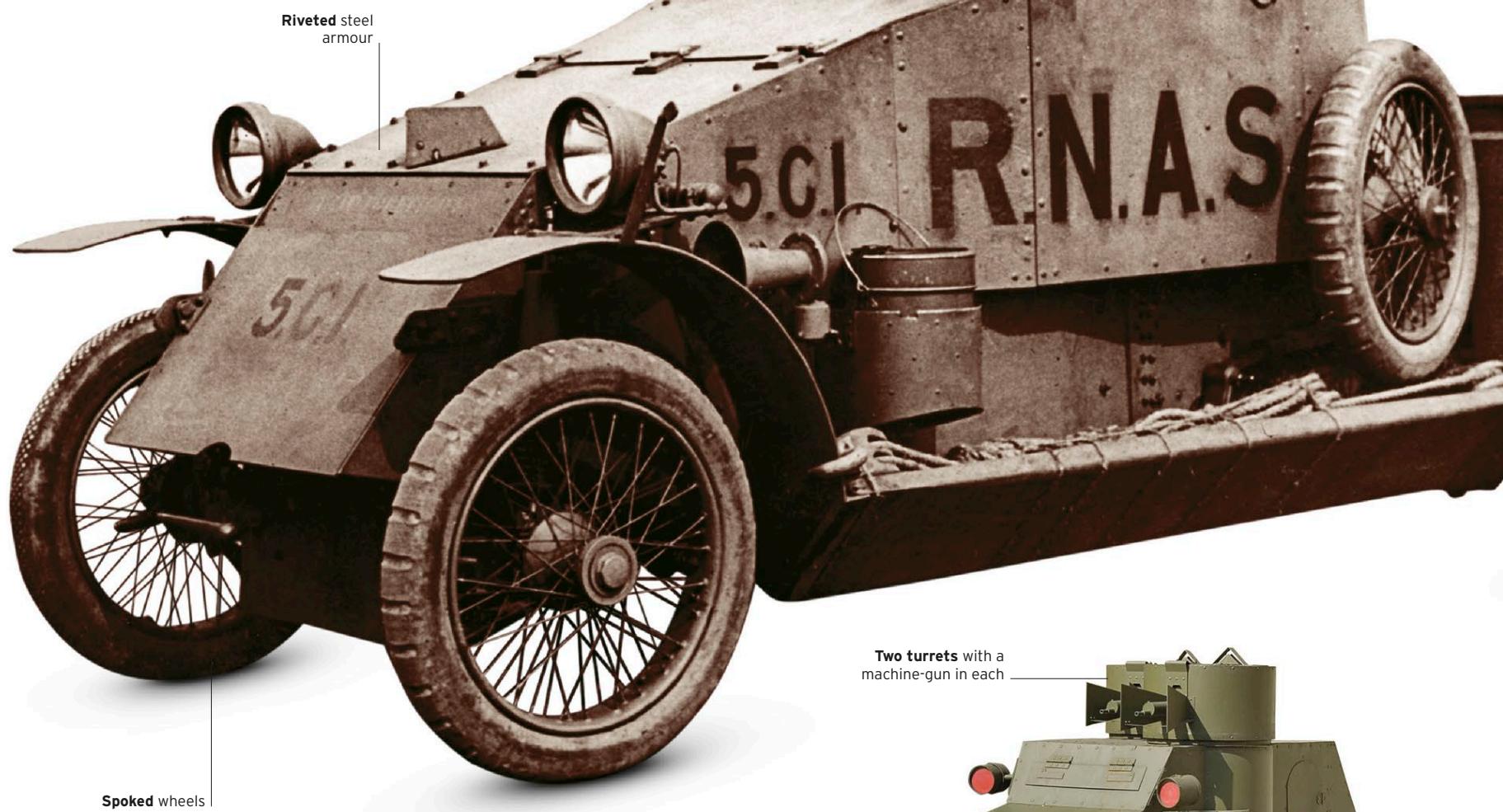
The Belgian Army ordered some 30 armoured cars from the Belgian car manufacturer Minerva. The first model had no doors or roof, and a top speed of around 40km/h (25mph). Later versions were given a roof and enough armour to protect the machine-gun.



### ▷ Lanchester Armoured Car

**Date** 1915 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 4.9 tonnes (5.4 tons)  
**Engine** Lanchester 6-cylinder petrol, 60hp  
**Main armament** .303 Vickers machine-gun

The Lanchester began its career with the Royal Naval Air Service. A total of 36 were built, first seeing action in Belgium, where they harassed German forces and rescued downed pilots. In 1916, they were sent to Russia, from where detachments travelled as far as Persia and Turkey.



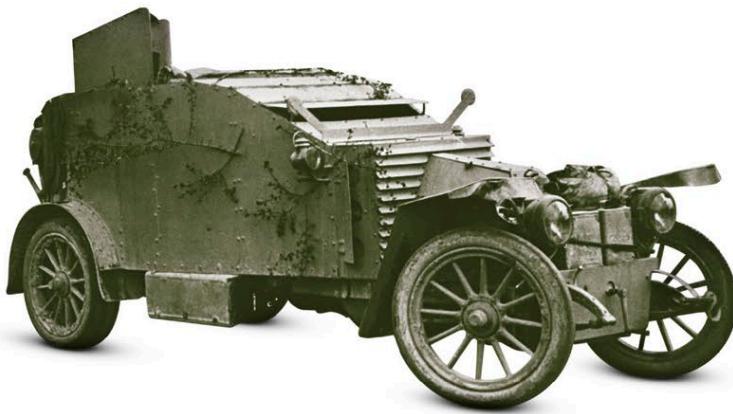
### ▷ Austin Armoured Car

**Date** 1914 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 4.2 tonnes (4.6 tons)  
**Engine** Austin petrol, 50hp  
**Main armament** 2 x .303 Hotchkiss Mark I machine-guns

Although the Russian Army was enthusiastic about armoured cars, Russia lacked the industrial capacity to build them, forcing it to look overseas. This vehicle was built by the British Austin Company, and Britain subsequently adopted it in 1918. Several Russian versions were captured and used by the new Eastern European nations after the war.

### 50hp engine





## △ Peugeot modèle 1914 AC

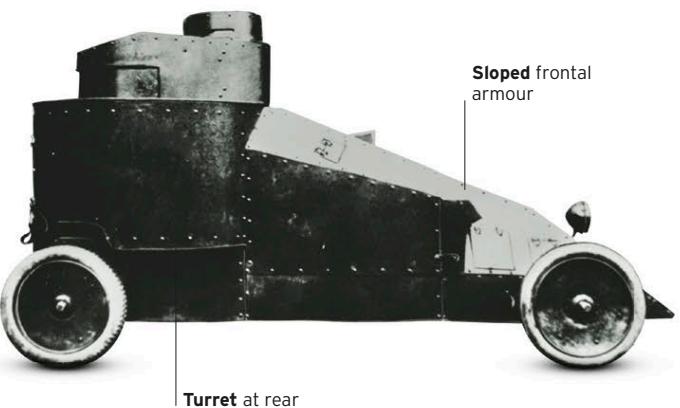
**Date** 1914 **Country** France**Weight** 5 tonnes (5.5 tons)**Engine** Peugeot petrol, 40hp**Main armament** 37mm Mle 1897 gun

There were two versions of the Peugeot armoured car: the AC (autocannon) and the AM (automitrailleuse, or machine-gun). Like most armoured cars, it was of limited use during the stalemate on the Western Front, and by the time mobile warfare returned in 1918 there were very few left.

## ▷ Mgebrov-Renault

**Date** 1915 **Country** Russia**Weight** 3.4 tonnes (3.7 tons)**Engine** Renault 4-cylinder petrol, 30hp**Main armament** 2 x 7.62mm M1910 machine-guns

The distinctive sloped armour on the Mgebrov-Renault was designed by Captain Vladimir Mgebrov of the Russian Army to improve protection without adding excessive weight. At first, the armament was mounted in an unusual rotating superstructure, but this was replaced in 1916 by two smaller turrets.



Turret at rear

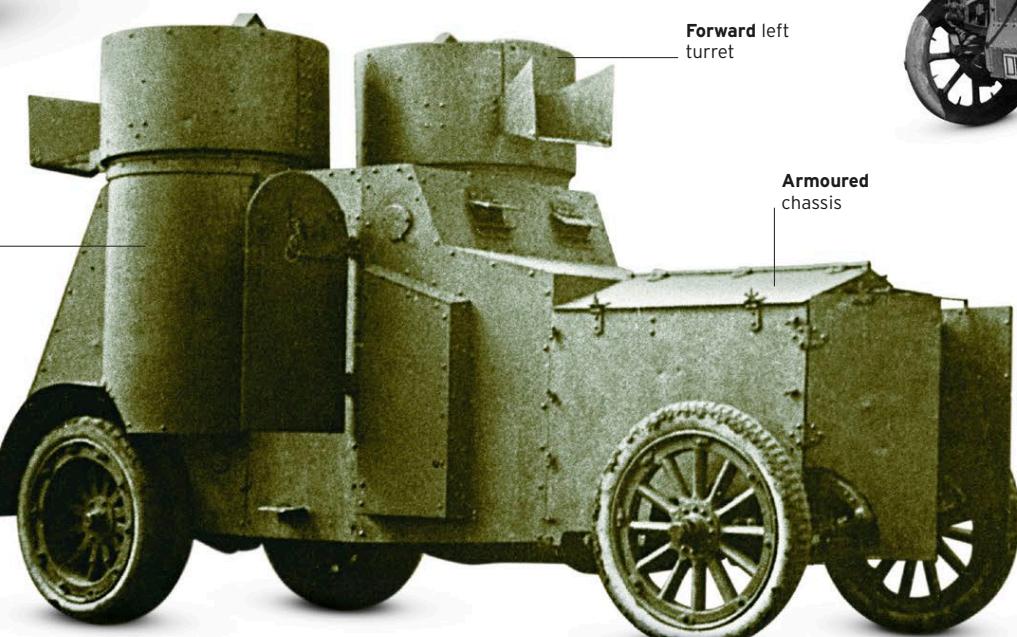
Sloped frontal armour



## ▷ Ehrhardt E-V/4

**Date** 1917 **Country** Germany**Weight** 7.9 tonnes (8.7 tons)**Engine** Daimler 6-cylinder petrol, 80hp**Main armament** 3 x 7.92mm MG 08 machine-guns

Unlike most armoured cars of World War I, the Ehrhardt was purpose-built rather than a converted civilian vehicle. It was used on the more mobile Eastern Front until fighting ended. Post-war, as violence engulfed Germany, it was deployed against rioters by the police and by Freikorps (German paramilitary units) against their opponents.



Rear right turret

Armoured chassis

Forward left turret

Armoured rear wheels



## ▷ Izhorski FIAT

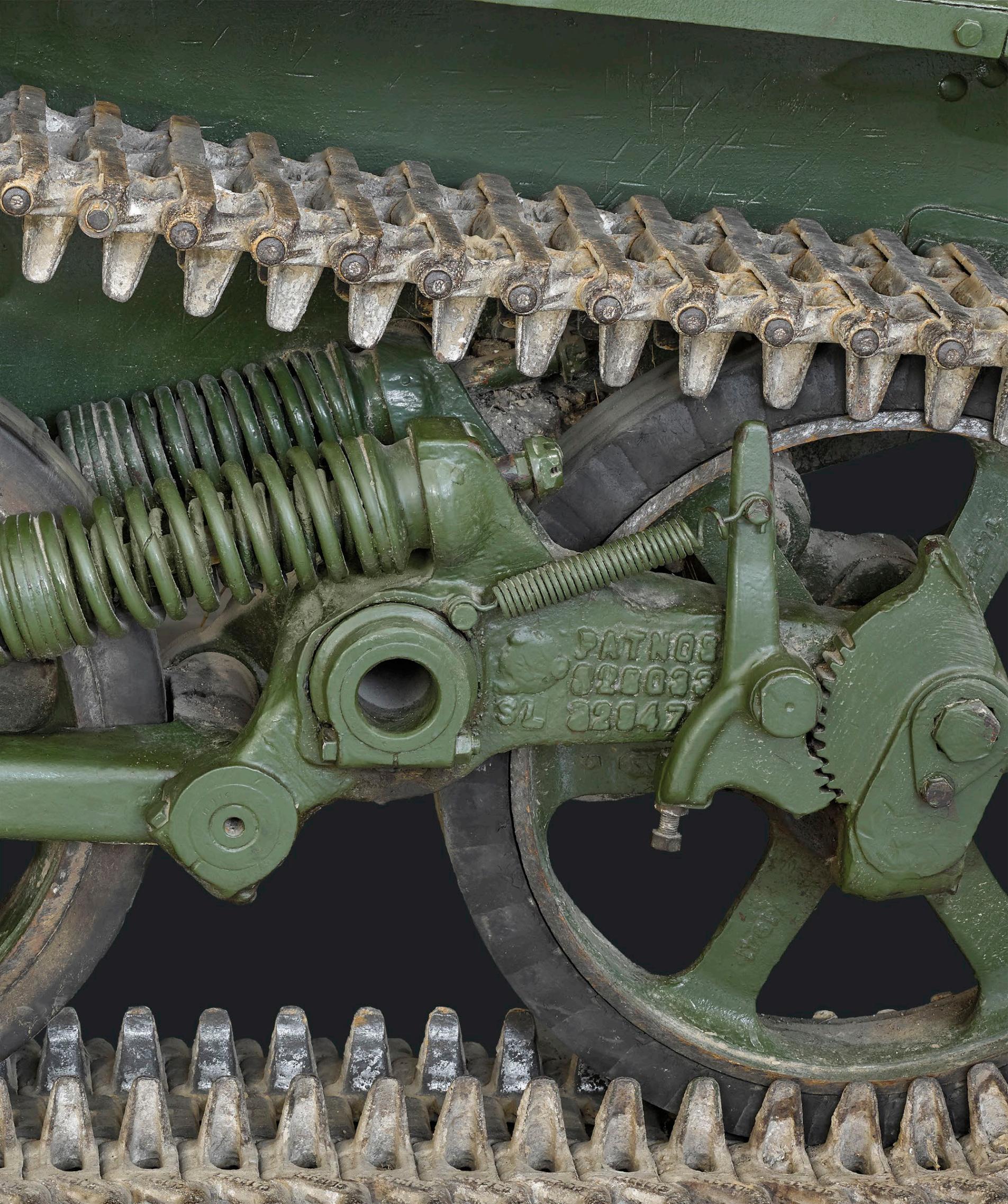
**Date** 1917 **Country** Russia**Weight** 4.8 tonnes (5.3 tons)**Engine** FIAT 6-cylinder petrol, 60hp**Main armament** 2 x 7.62mm M1910 machine-guns

Most Russian armoured cars featured two separate turrets, each with a machine-gun. The chassis for this model was supplied by FIAT to the Russian Izhorski company, who added the armour. Around 70 were built, each having a crew of five.

A close-up photograph of a green-painted metal track and wheel assembly, likely from a World War I era tank or armored vehicle. The track links are dark grey and show signs of wear and rust. A large, circular track sprocket is visible at the top, secured with several bolts. Below it is a smaller, circular wheel with a central hub and a green hubcap. The background is a dark, textured surface of the vehicle's body.

1918-1939

# BETWEEN THE WARS



PATNOS  
821033  
SL 82047



feu

tancs... tancs

tancs... tancs

# BETWEEN THE WARS

**Ambitious plans for the production** and use of tanks were dramatically reduced at the end of World War I, but theories for the vehicle's future role proliferated. Some military thinkers believed tanks could and should replace all other types of forces, whereas others felt trench warfare would never be seen again and that the tank was no longer necessary.

The mechanical reliability of tanks improved greatly during this period. This encouraged both theorists and practitioners to consider faster paced and more mobile concepts of operations. Britain led the way, establishing her Experimental Mechanised Force - the first large formation used to test theories of armoured warfare - in 1927.

Development varied between nations. Britain decided it needed two types of tank - one for infantry support and the other a mobile replacement for cavalry, roles that required very different designs. Germany was forbidden tanks until 1933, so those it built were constructed in secret and tested in the Soviet Union. Armoured warfare theories in Germany were based around balanced all-arms mechanized formations operating at high speed. After many years restricted to just the FT, during the 1930s France produced several new tanks for a variety of roles, while the Soviet Union, usually taking foreign designs as a starting point, manufactured thousands of vehicles and developed a doctrine based on high mobility.

During the 1930s, as war began to seem more likely and older tanks reached the end of their lives, a new generation of tanks began to enter service around the world. Many of these vehicles would soon see action.

**“... the tankers have destroyed at Teruel no fewer than 1,000 fascist troops... our powerful tank cannons have relentlessly forced [them] out of the trenches.”**

SOVIET COLONEL S.A. KONDRAIEV, DURING THE SPANISH CIVIL WAR, 1937

◁ A Spanish Republican poster waxes lyrical about the tank in 1936.



△ "Spain Resurrected"

A Spanish Nationalist poster celebrates the end of the Spanish Civil War, which saw tanks being used in blitzkrieg fashion for the first time.

- ▷ **July 1919** Four Medium Cs take part in the World War I Victory Parade in London, despite not fighting in the war.
- ▷ **1920** French and American tank units are both placed under the control of their Infantry Branch.
- ▷ **1923** The British Government's Department of Tank Design is shut down. Tank development becomes the responsibility of private industry.
- ▷ **1923** The British Royal Tank Corps is formed as a separate branch of service. The first of 166 Vickers Mediums are delivered, the most widely produced tank of the 1920s.
- ▷ **1929** The Kama Tank School is established at Kazan, in the Soviet Union, allowing Germany to carry out tank development and training.
- ▷ **1931** The job of developing mechanization within the US Army is assigned to the Cavalry Branch.
- ▷ **1931** The French Army introduces the D1, its first new tank since 1918.



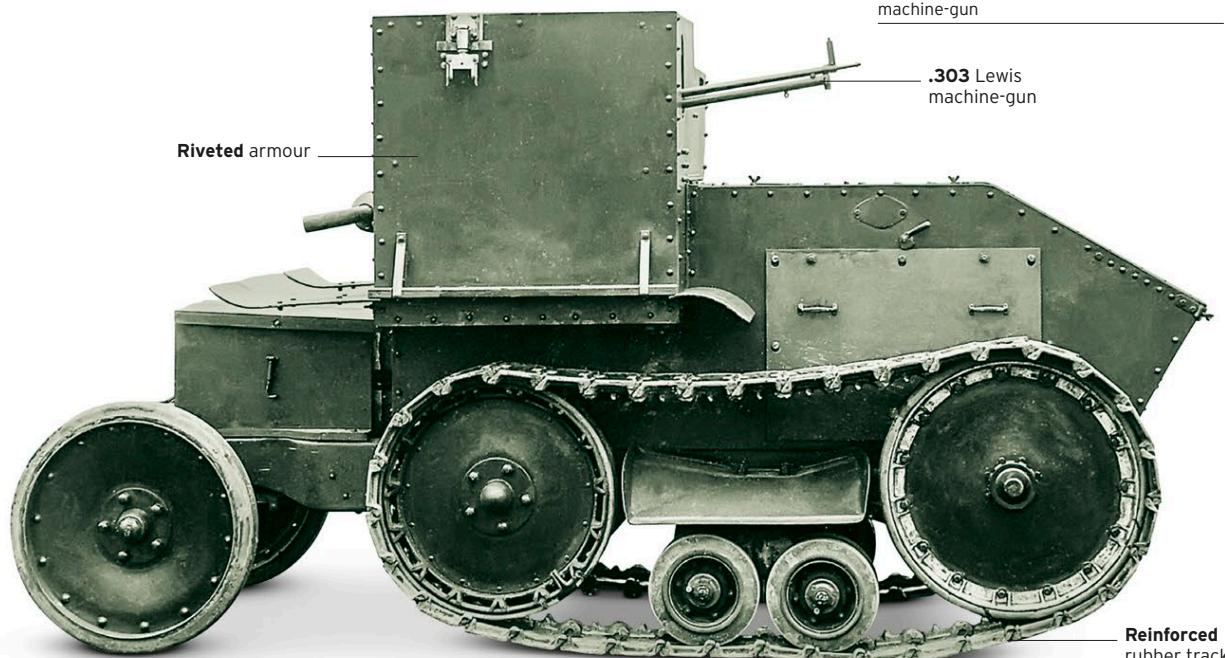
△ Japanese tankettes

The Japanese used thousands of tanks, but most were light vehicles that emphasized mobility over armour.

- ▷ **October 1935** The first three German Panzer Divisions are formed.
- ▷ **1935** A Soviet Mechanized Corps of over 1,000 tanks takes part in an exercise at Kiev.
- ▷ **1936** The Spanish Civil War breaks out; Germany, Italy, and the Soviet Union send their latest tanks to fight.

## Interwar Experiments

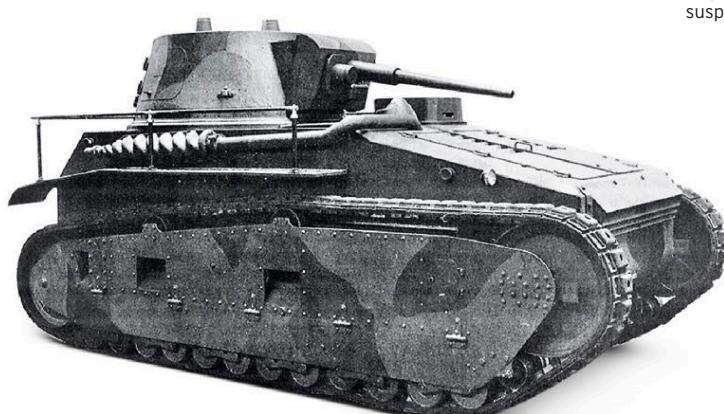
As automotive technology improved during the 1920s and '30s, tanks became more reliable and capable. This progress, along with the debate over the future role of tanks on the battlefield, encouraged designers to be innovative. As a result, a wide range of experimental vehicles were developed. Some were aimed at providing individual soldiers with armoured protection, while others were intended as "land battleships" that could operate unsupported by other arms. Some proved to be harbingers of the future, while others were dead ends.



### ▷ A1E1 Independent

Date	1926	Country	UK
Weight	32.5 tonnes (35.8 tons)		
Engine	Armstrong Siddeley V12 petrol, 270hp		
Main armament	QF 3-pounder gun		

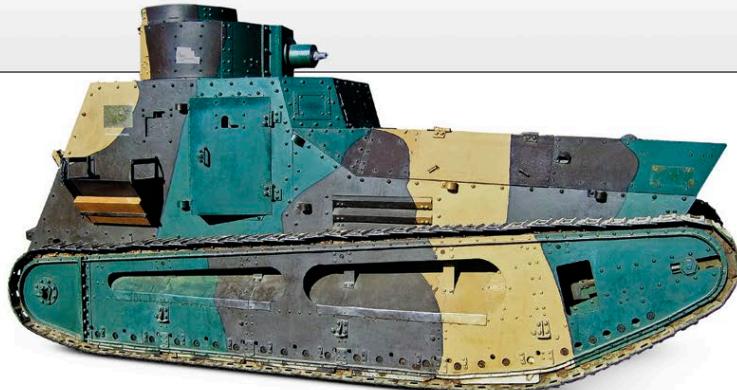
As well as its main gun, the Independent had four machine-guns in four separate turrets, plus a cupola for the commander of its eight-man crew. Only one was ever built, but its design was influential; the Soviet T-35 owed it a debt, as did the German Neubaufahrzeug series and possibly the British triple-turret Cruiser Mark I.



### ▷ Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31

Date	1930	Country	Germany
Weight	9.7 tonnes (10.6 tons)		
Engine	Daimler-Benz petrol, 100hp		

By secretly and illegally working with the Soviet Union at the Kama Tank School, Germany was able to build and operate a small number of tanks. Known as "tractors" for cover, they provided both soldiers and industry with experience of designing, building, and operating tanks.



Date	1921	Country	Sweden
Weight	8.9 tonnes (9.8 tons)		
Engine	Daimler-Benz petrol, 60hp		
Main armament	6.5mm Ksp m/1914 machine-gun		

Sweden's very first tank, the four-man m/21, was based on the German LK II prototype. Due to the ban on tanks imposed on Germany by the Treaty of Versailles, the LK II was illegally and secretly exported to Sweden in pieces labelled as tractor parts. The m/21 was used for training purposes, and in the early 1930s five were upgraded to m/21-29 standard.

### ▷ Morris-Martel Tankette

Date	1926	Country	UK
Weight	2.2 tonnes (2.5 tons)		
Engine	Morris 4-cylinder petrol 16hp		
Main armament	.303 Lewis machine-gun		

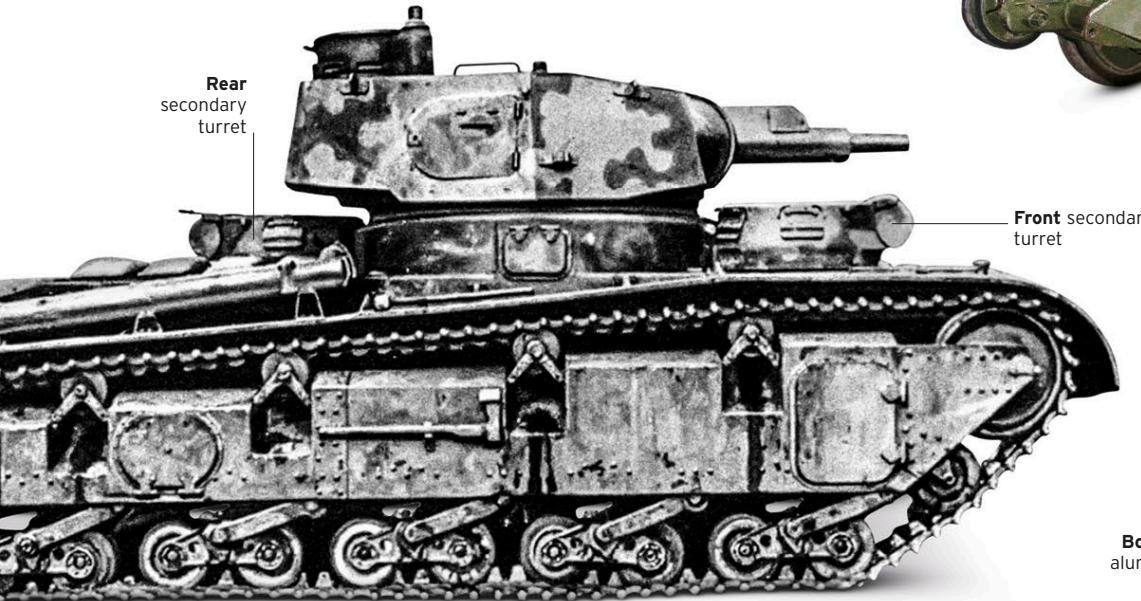
In 1925, British officer Major Gifford Martel designed a one-man tracked vehicle, which soon attracted official attention. When it was demonstrated that it was impossible for one man to both drive the tank and operate the machine-gun, a two-man version (shown here) was developed. Used in the Experimental Mechanised Force, the Morris-Martel pioneered the tankette concept.



### ▷ Christie M1931

**Date** 1931 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)  
**Engine** Liberty V12 petrol, 338hp  
**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

Designed by J. Walter Christie (see pp.52–53), the M1931 was a follow-up to the turretless M1928. Unlike its predecessor, it was purchased by the US Army, but more influential were the two bought by the Soviets: these evolved into the BT series and the T-34. The tank's suspension and light armour allowed for very high speed, even on rough ground.



### △ Panzerkampfwagen Neubaufahrzeug

**Date** 1934 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 36.6 tonnes (40.3 tons)  
**Engine** BMV Va petrol, 290hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm KwK 37 L/24 gun and 3.7cm KwK 36 L/45 gun

Intended as the standard German heavy tank to complement the Panzer I–IV vehicles, just five Neubaufahrzeugs were built, including two prototypes. The two main guns were mounted in the same turret, with two smaller machine-gun turrets firing forwards and backwards. The three combat vehicles saw limited service in Norway in 1940.



### ▽ Amphibious Light Tank

**Date** 1939 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 4.4 tonnes (4.8 tons)  
**Engine** Meadows 6-cylinder EST petrol, 89hp  
**Main armament** .303 Vickers machine-gun

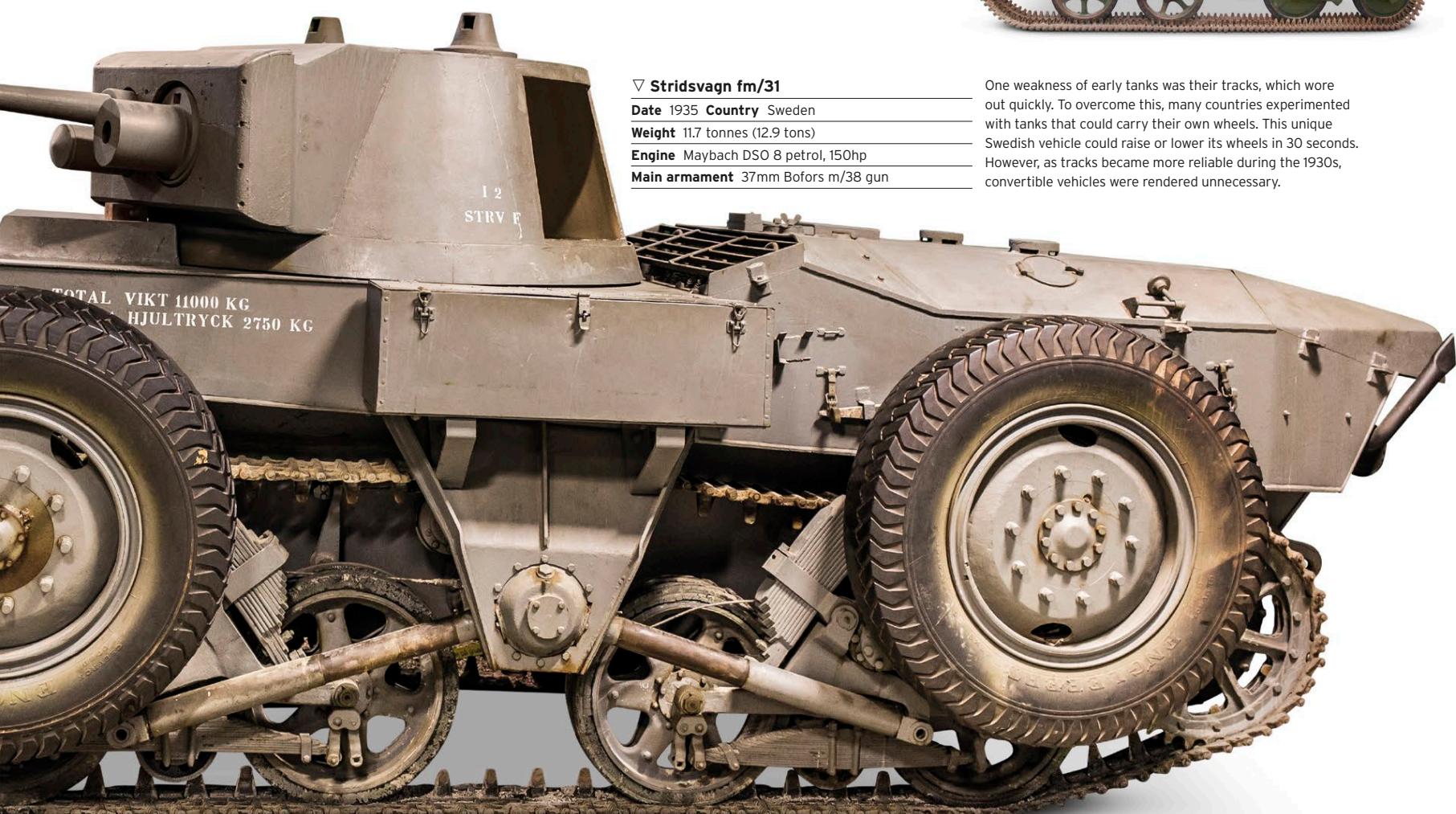
This vehicle was designed for British requirements and was based mechanically on the Vickers Light Tank rather than the company's earlier amphibious tanks. Its hull was surrounded by kapok-filled aluminium floats, and it was driven in water by two propellers.



### ▽ Stridsvagn fm/31

**Date** 1935 **Country** Sweden  
**Weight** 11.7 tonnes (12.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach DSO 8 petrol, 150hp  
**Main armament** 37mm Bofors m/38 gun

One weakness of early tanks was their tracks, which wore out quickly. To overcome this, many countries experimented with tanks that could carry their own wheels. This unique Swedish vehicle could raise or lower its wheels in 30 seconds. However, as tracks became more reliable during the 1930s, convertible vehicles were rendered unnecessary.







## A new kind of cavalry

The mechanization of the cavalry took place at different times across the world. Britain led the way in mechanization after a series of exercises on Salisbury Plain in the late 1920s, which showed the overwhelming advantages of a fully mechanized force – infantry in trucks, artillery towed by tracked or wheeled vehicles, tanks, and tracked scouting carriers.

In 1928, the first British cavalry regiments were mechanized. The Great Depression and the consequent reduced budgets for the military – rather than the innate conservatism of the cavalry regiments – meant it took another 10 years before the remaining cavalry regiments in Britain were mechanized. The British War Office tried to transfer the élan of the cavalry into the new

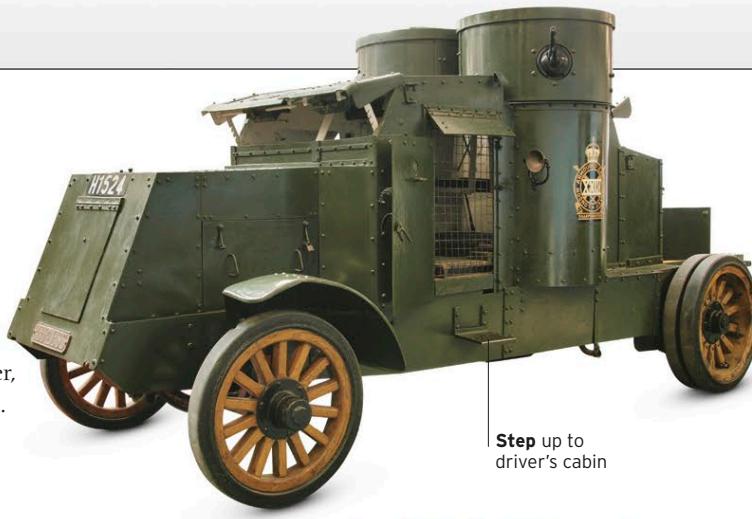
mechanized roles, with cavalry regiments being used for scouting, reconnaissance, intelligence gathering, and screening advances and retreats.

Memoirs, magazines, and newspapers of the time were full of the sense of loss many in the cavalry felt – for centuries of tradition, for their horses, and for smart uniforms being replaced with drab overalls. Lt Col C.E. Morgan wrote in a poem: “I’ve spent my life with ‘orses and I loved the work and toil/But I can’t stand these new fledged beasts that live on gas and oil”.

**British troopers of the Queen’s Bays cavalry regiment** are shown a Vickers Light Tank in trials in Dorset, UK in the 1930s.

# Armoured Cars

Early tanks were unreliable: their tracks were prone to breaking on rough ground or when handled poorly, and they wore out relatively quickly. Wheeled vehicles, on the other hand, were much more durable, often carried similar firepower and armour protection, and were quieter, and usually faster, except over the roughest terrain. These qualities made armoured cars ideal as patrol vehicles, as the British used them in India. Other countries used them for reconnoitring ahead of their tank forces.



## ▷ Peerless Armoured Car

**Date** 1919 **Country** UK

**Weight** 7 tonnes (7.7 tons)

**Engine** Peerless 4-cylinder petrol, 40hp

**Main armament** 2 x .303 Hotchkiss  
Mark I machine-guns

This vehicle paired an armoured body supplied by Austin with a Peerless truck chassis. Service in Ireland revealed it to be big and slow, and its solid rubber tyres uncomfortable. It was passed on to the Territorial Army, where it was kept by some units until the late 1930s.

## ▷ Rolls-Royce Armoured Car

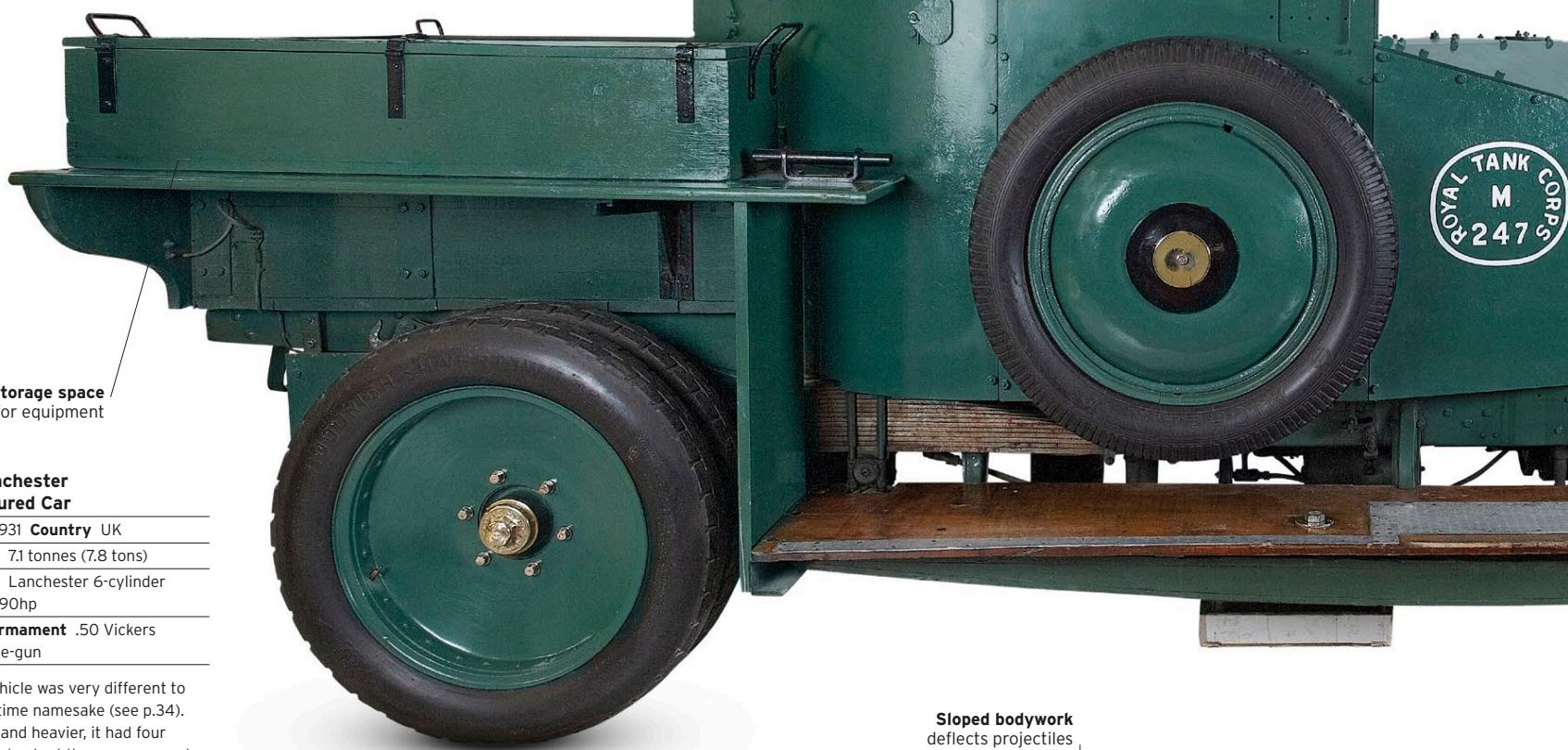
**Date** 1920 **Country** UK

**Weight** 4.3 tonnes (4.8 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce 6-cylinder  
petrol, 80hp

**Main armament** .303 Vickers machine-gun

The 1920 Pattern Rolls-Royce was very similar to the Royal Navy's 1914 Pattern. It was used by the British Army and Royal Air Force around the world, including in Ireland, Iraq, Shanghai, and Egypt. Some upgraded 1920 and 1924 Pattern vehicles were used in the North African Desert Campaign in 1940 and 1941.



## ▽ Lanchester Armoured Car

**Date** 1931 **Country** UK

**Weight** 7.1 tonnes (7.8 tons)

**Engine** Lanchester 6-cylinder  
petrol, 90hp

**Main armament** .50 Vickers  
machine-gun

This vehicle was very different to its wartime namesake (see p.34). Larger and heavier, it had four driven wheels at the rear, a second, rear-facing driver's space at the back, and two additional .303 Vickers machine-guns. Thirty-nine were built, 10 carrying a radio instead of the hull Vickers gun. Some survived to fight the Japanese in Malaya in 1941-42.



## ▷ Sd Kfz 231 6 rad Armoured Car

**Date** 1932 **Country** Germany

**Weight** 5.4 tonnes (6 tons)

**Engine** Magirus M206 petrol, 70hp

**Main armament** 2cm KwK 30 L/55  
cannon

Based on a number of different 6x4 truck chassis, the Sd Kfz 231 began development in 1929. It had a crew of four, including a second, rear-facing driver. A total of 151 were built. It was used in Austria, Poland, Czechoslovakia, and France, but was withdrawn in 1940 due to poor off-road mobility. This version is a replica.

**Sloped bodywork**  
deflects projectiles



▽ Automitrailleuse de Découverte (AMD) Panhard modèle 1935

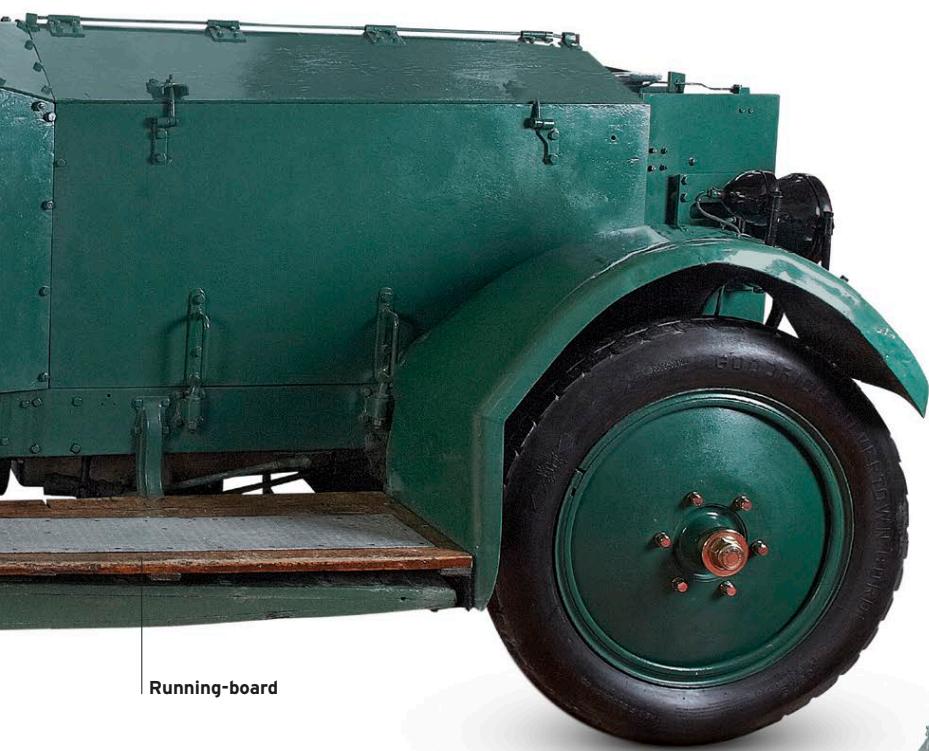
**Date** 1937 **Country** France

**Weight** 8.2 tonnes (9.1 tons)

**Engine** Panhard ISK 4-cylinder petrol, 105hp

**Main armament** 25mm Hotchkiss SA 35 cannon

Intended for reconnaissance, over 1,100 AMD 35s were built. It had a second, rear-facing driver, who also acted as a radio operator. Although it suffered from poor off-road mobility, it was quiet, fast, and popular. Production continued after the French surrender in 1940, and after the war ended in 1945.



Running-board

▷ Crossley-Chevrolet Armoured Car

**Date** 1939 **Country** UK

**Weight** 5.1 tonnes (5.6 tons)

**Engine** Chevrolet 6-cylinder petrol, 78hp

**Main armament** 2 x Vickers .303 machine-guns

The British Army in India made heavy use of armoured cars, especially on the North West Frontier Province bordering Afghanistan. They were built to "Indian Pattern", including a dome-shaped turret with cupola and an asbestos lining to control the temperature. By 1939, the original cars had worn out, and their bodies were fitted to new Chevrolet chassis.

△ Leyland Armoured Car

**Date** 1937 **Country** Ireland

**Weight** 13.2 tonnes (14.6 tons)

**Engine** Ford V8 type 317 petrol, 155hp

**Main armament** 20mm Madsen cannon

This vehicle used a 6x4 Leyland truck chassis fitted with armour salvaged by the Irish from their Peerless cars. The turret was supplied by Landsverk of Sweden. Four were built and used alongside the eight similar Swedish L-180s. They were re-engined and had their front armour rebuilt in 1956-57.



△ Pansarbil m/40 (Lynx)

**Date** 1939 **Country** Sweden

**Weight** 7.1 tonnes (7.8 tons)

**Engine** Volvo 6-cylinder petrol, 135hp

**Main armament** 20mm Bofors m/40 cannon

Originally designed for Denmark, only three of the initial 18 vehicles reached the Danes before Germany invaded in 1940. Sweden kept the other 15 and ordered 30 more. The vehicle was symmetrical, with a six-man crew of front and rear drivers and gunners. Its front and rear wheels could steer, and its forward and reverse speeds were identical.



# Light Tanks and Tankettes

Military budgets became increasingly stretched as the Great Depression continued throughout the 1930s. Tankettes, a concept that stemmed from the Morris-Martel vehicle, were a relatively cheap way to put a lot of armoured firepower onto the battlefield. They were generally used for infantry support and as such became increasingly popular. Light tanks, on the other hand, were larger and better protected, and their role was to take advantage of breakthroughs made by heavier tanks. During this period, most light tanks carried machine-guns, anti-tank guns only appearing towards the end of the 1930s.

## ▷ Carden-Loyd Carrier Mark VI

**Date** 1928 **Country** UK

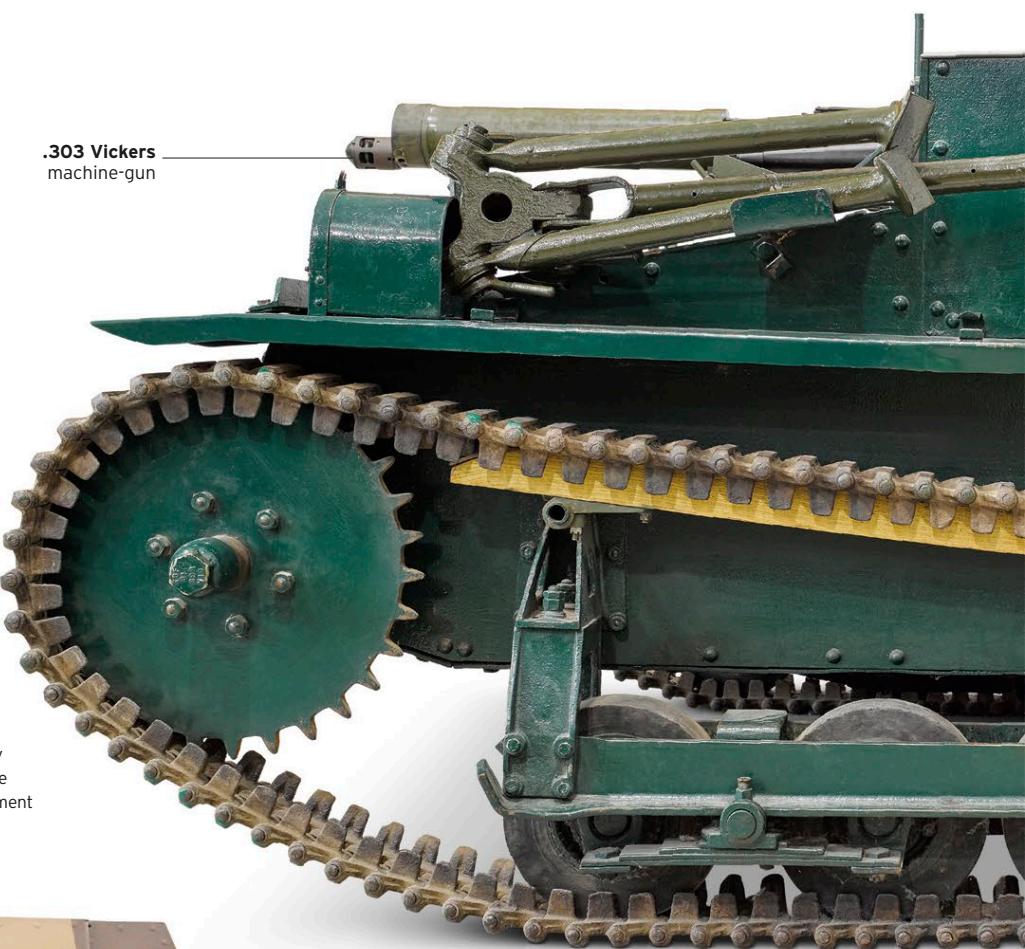
**Weight** 1.5 tonnes (1.7 tons)

**Engine** Ford Model T petrol, 22.5hp

**Main armament** .303 Vickers machine-gun

The Carden-Loyd Company built a series of one- and two-man tankettes during the mid 1920s. The Mark VI was the most successful (450 were built by 1935) and it was the last before the company was bought by Vickers. The design was sold around the world, where it influenced the development of many vehicles.

.303 Vickers machine-gun



Face-hardened armour

Light armour aids buoyancy

## ▷ T-37A

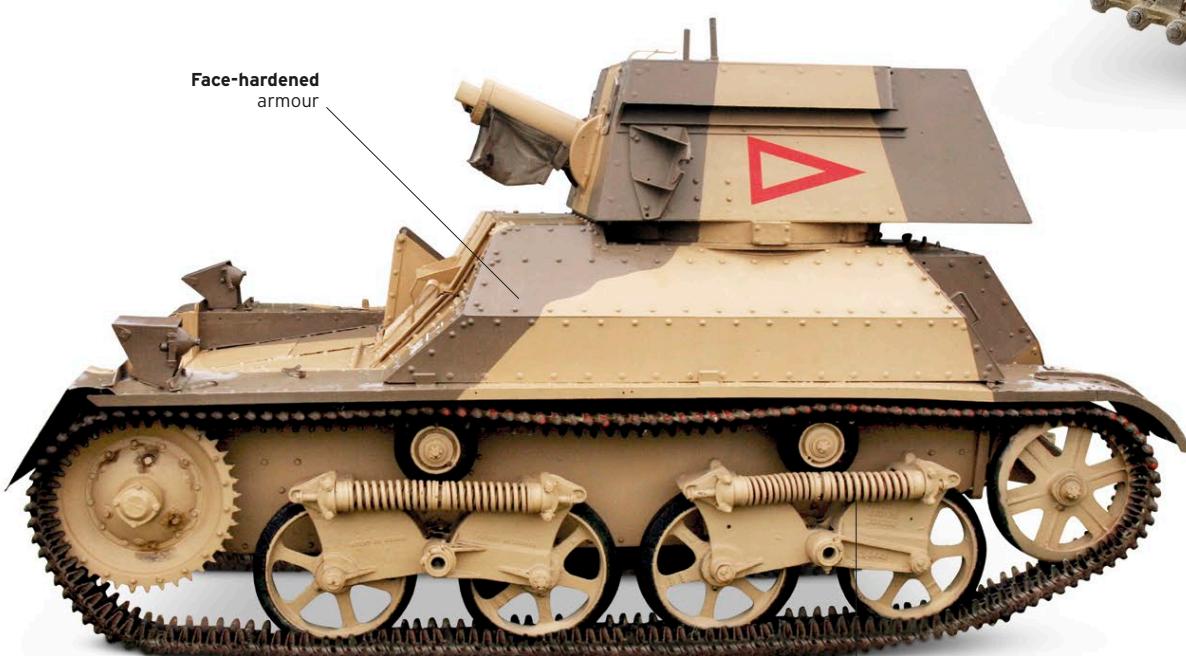
**Date** 1933 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 3.2 tonnes (3.5 tons)

**Engine** GAZ-AA petrol, 40hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm DT machine-gun

The T-37A amphibious tank was developed from the Vickers A4E1, which was sold to the Soviets in 1931. Because of its mobility, it was used for reconnaissance and for infantry support. In order to float it could only be lightly armoured, which led to heavy losses when Germany invaded Russia. Around 1,200 were built.



## ▷ Vickers Light Tank Mark IIA

**Date** 1931 **Country** UK

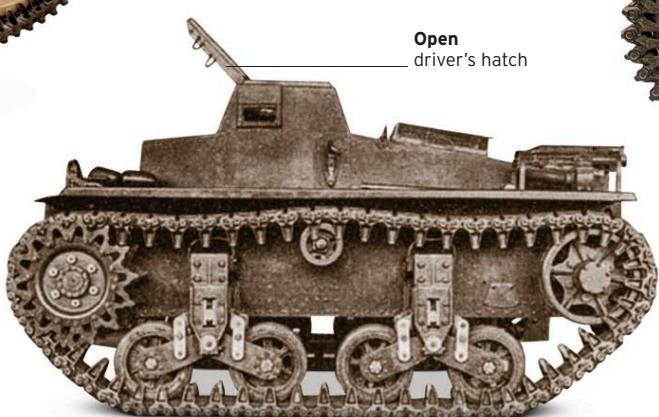
**Weight** 4.3 tonnes (4.8 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce 6-cylinder petrol, 66hp

**Main armament** .303 Vickers machine-gun

Descended from the Carden-Loyd, the Vickers Light Tank series was intended to replace armoured cars for reconnaissance. The very similar Mark II, IIA, and IIB were the first to enter service. They had a two-man crew, an improved Horstmann suspension system, and new, more effective armour plating. Sixty Mark IIs were built, plus around 50 Indian Pattern variants.

Open driver's hatch



## △ Marmon-Herrington CTL-3

**Date** 1936 **Country** USA

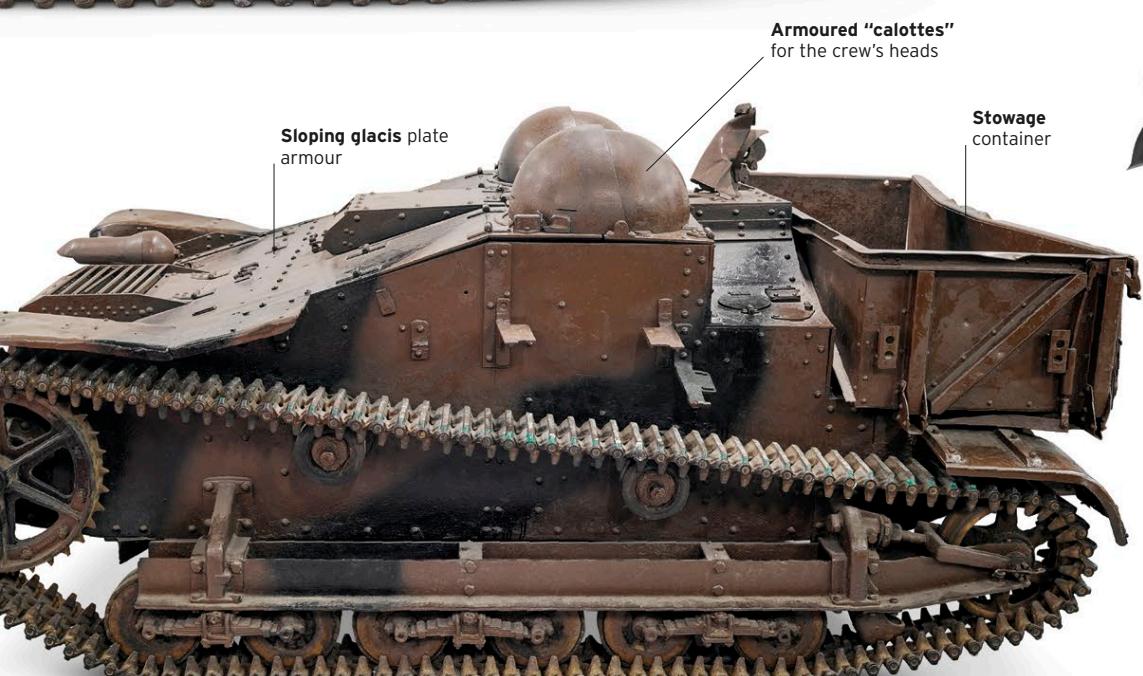
**Weight** 4.6 tonnes (5 tons)

**Engine** Lincoln V-12 petrol, 110hp

**Main armament** 2 x .30 Browning M1919 machine-guns

The CTL-3 was produced for the US Marine Corps, which imposed a 5-ton weight limit due to shipboard handling limitations. This proved to be a major drawback, and by 1939 it was clear that the US Army's light tanks were superior and that their greater weight was manageable.





#### △ UE Tankette

**Date** 1937 **Country** France

**Weight** 3.3 tonnes (3.6 tons)

**Engine** Renault 4-cylinder petrol, 38hp

**Main armament** None

Another development of the Carden-Loyd Carrier, the UE was designed as a lightly armoured supply carrier for infantry. It had a stowage container behind the crew that could be tipped automatically, and it could tow a range of gear, such as mortars, anti-tank guns, and a tracked trailer. Some 5,000 were built, most of which were unarmed.

#### ▷ Vickers Light Tank Mark VI

**Date** 1937 **Country** UK

**Weight** 5.3 tonnes (5.8 tons)

**Engine** Meadows ESTB 6-cylinder petrol, 88hp

**Main armament** .50 Vickers machine-gun

The two-man turret, armed with .50 and .303 machine-guns, was introduced on the Mark V version of the Vickers Light Tank, and the Mark VI added a radio to the bustle. The Mark VI was the most common variant, with almost 1,000 built. Combat experience in France, North Africa, and Greece showed that these tanks were inadequate.



#### △ Light Tank M2A3

**Date** 1936 **Country** USA

**Weight** 9.7 tonnes (10.6 tons)

**Engine** Continental R-670-9A petrol, 250hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The M2 series was designed for infantry support, so machine-guns were all it received for firepower; the M2A3 had twin turrets, with a .50 machine-gun in one and a .30 in the other. However, lessons from the war in Europe showed that more weaponry was needed, so the M2A4 was fitted with a 37mm gun.



#### △ Combat Car M1

**Date** 1937 **Country** USA

**Weight** 9.9 tonnes (10.9 tons)

**Engine** Continental R-670-9A petrol, 250hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

Between 1920 and 1940, according to US law, only the US Army's Infantry branch could operate tanks - which is why this vehicle used by the Cavalry branch had to be called a "Combat Car". The M1 and M2 introduced many features that were reused on US tanks throughout World War II, including the Vertical Volute Suspension System (VVSS) and the Continental R-670 engine.





# Light Tank Mark VIB

The Light Tank Mark VI was part of a series developed by Vickers-Armstrongs for the British Army. It was ordered in large numbers from 1936 as it was considered well suited to policing the empire and performing reconnaissance – as well as being relatively cheap. When war broke out in September 1939, over 1,000 of these light tanks were in British Army service, compared to just 150 heavier tanks.

**USED FOR SCOUTING** and securing the flanks of armoured forces, the Light Tank Mark VIB was a fast tank for its time, reaching up to 56km/h (35mph) on its Horstmann suspension. Armed with a double machine-gun housing, the turret had two Vickers machine-guns – a .50 and a .303. The tank's armour was just over 13mm (0.5in) at its thickest – enough to stop bullets, but nothing heavier.

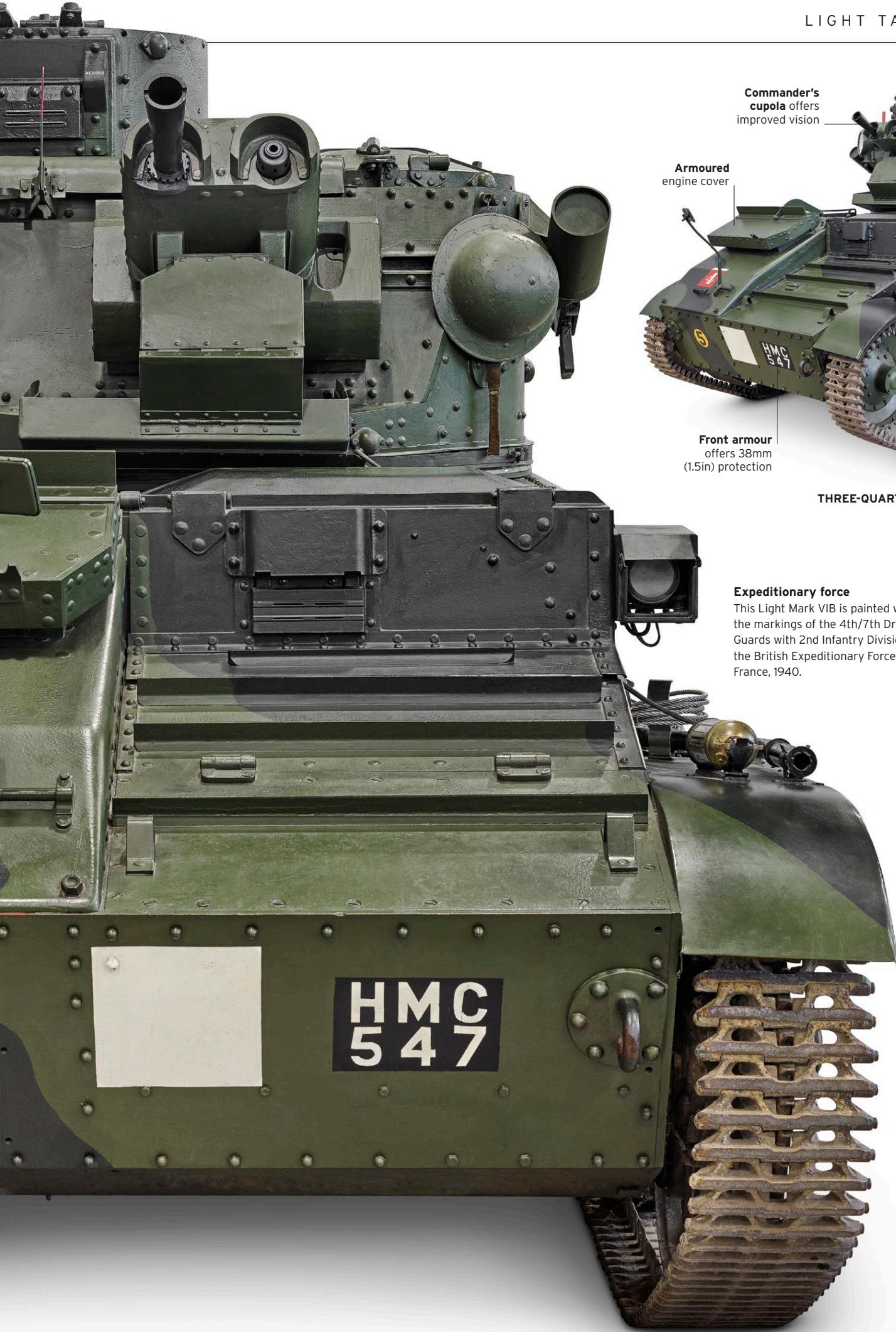
The three crewmen consisted of the driver, who sat at the front to the left of the engine, and the gunner and commander, who sat in the turret. The commander also acted as the radio operator. Due to its minimal length, the tank could pitch and rock when travelling over rough ground, forcing the gunner and commander in the turret to hang on to avoid being thrown around. The VIB equipped seven cavalry regiments of the British Army's newly formed Royal Armoured Corps in 1940, alongside VIB vehicles in a number of the Royal Tank Regiments. It saw action in many of the early campaigns of World War II, including France and Libya in 1940, and Greece and Crete in 1941.



REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Name	Light Tank Mark VIB
Date	1936
Origin	UK
Production	1,682
Engine	Meadows 6-cylinder petrol, 88hp
Weight	5.3 tonnes (5.8 tons)
Main armament	.50-cal Vickers
Secondary armament	.30-cal Vickers
Crew	3
Armour thickness	13mm (0.5in)



THREE-QUARTER VIEW

**Expeditionary force**

This Light Mark VIB is painted with the markings of the 4th/7th Dragoon Guards with 2nd Infantry Division in the British Expeditionary Force in France, 1940.



**Unit recognition code**  
The number "4" indicates that the tank is a member of the 4th/7th Dragoon Guards.



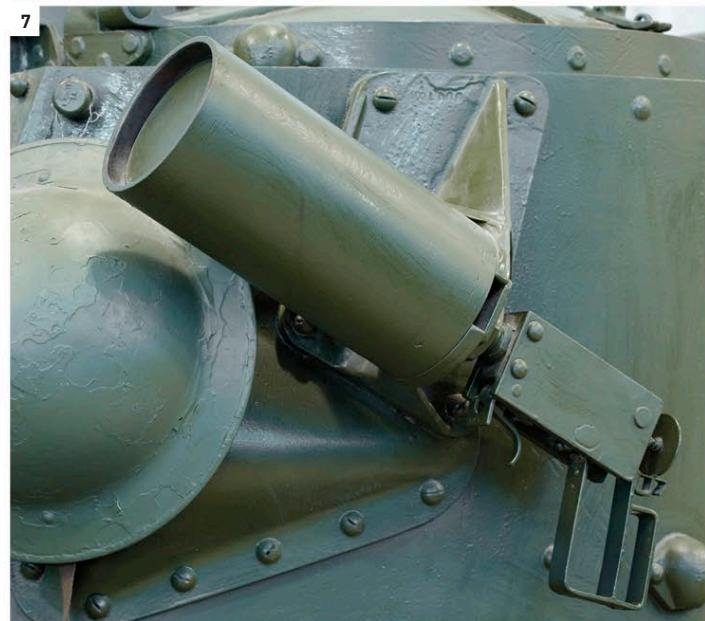
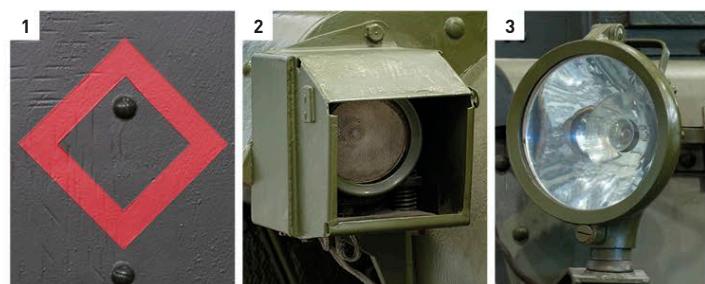
**Weight indicator**  
The bridging weight of the tank is painted onto its hull, rounded up to the nearest tonne.

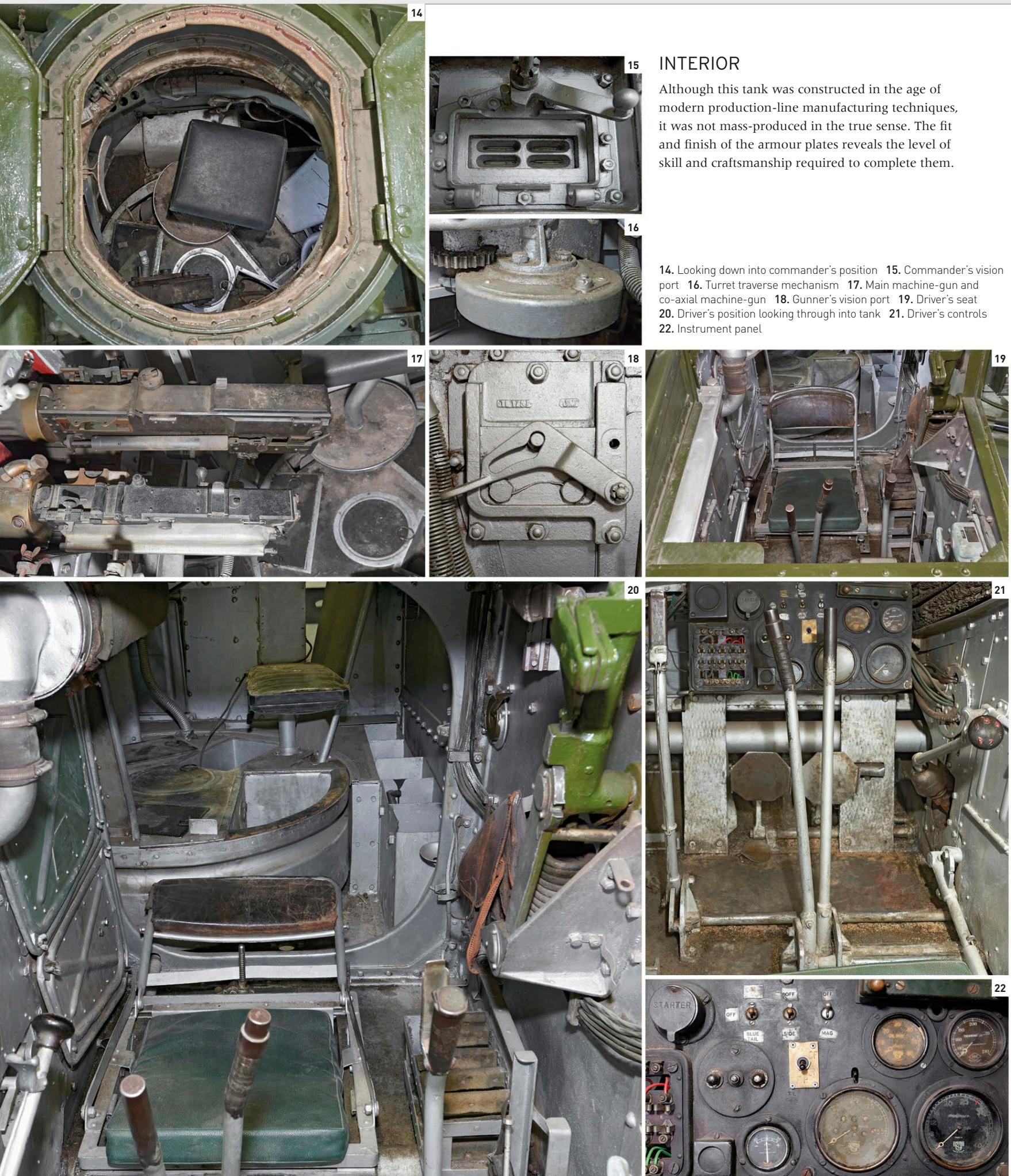
## EXTERIOR

As the Light Tank Mark VIB was made before the use of periscopes, the crew had to look directly out of armoured vision ports, increasing the risk of injury from bullets or shrapnel. Its external maker's plate has had the manufacturer's details chiselled off the brass – this was to stop a captured tank revealing the manufacturer's address, which would have been a prime target for a German bomber.



1. Battalion insignia
2. Headlamp
3. Spotlight
4. Driver's vision port
5. Fire extinguisher
6. Main machine-gun and co-axial machine-gun
7. Smoke grenade discharger
8. Commander's vision port
9. Manufacturer's plaque with information removed
10. Exhaust
11. Towing cable
12. Aerial mount
13. Road wheels in paired suspension unit







**CHRISTIE, AN AMERICAN**, worked as a consulting engineer for a number of steamship lines before turning his attention to motor racing. He designed and drove a front-wheel-drive car in the 1907 French Grand Prix, and later the same year was involved in a serious car accident at a race track in Pittsburgh while attempting to set a track record. A car he designed – the Christie Racer – later became the first car to lap the Indianapolis speedway at over 161km/h (100mph).

Christie also designed taxi cabs and fire engines. During World War I, he designed a gun carriage for the US Ordnance Board, but refused to listen to his client's specific requirements.

#### Experimental design

Christie's experimental T3E2 tank could move fast, but only had room for a crew of two. The US Army deemed it inadequate as an infantry support weapon.



J. Walter Christie  
(1865-1944)

## Great designers J. Walter Christie

J. Walter Christie is often recorded as being a maverick inventor – irascible, argumentative, and hard to deal with – and it may be that his personality got in the way of his tank designs seeing series production. However, some of his inventions had a great influence on tank development.



#### Passing the test

A T3E2 tank with Christie suspension crosses an obstacle course in 1936. Each wheel had its own suspension, enabling the tank to cross difficult ground with ease.

His stubbornness in arguing his case and his rudeness before authority became a pattern that did not endear him to the military authorities. However, he did have some success with an amphibious light tank that the US Marine Corps thought had potential, even though it initially had trouble reaching shore during a test. He developed his interest in tanks, and after years of experimentation and large financial investment he displayed a radical new tank chassis to the US military in October 1928. Christie wanted to call his tank Model 1940, because he considered it a dozen years ahead of its time, but it was designated Model 1928.

The new vehicle had large road wheels, which it could run on with the tracks removed. Uniquely, each wheel had its own independent suspension –

a “helicoil” spring mounted inside the hull – which gave the tank an extraordinary agility when crossing rough ground, each wheel bumping up and down as it passed over an obstacle. This enabled the tank to travel much faster than conventional tanks, which used the relatively cumbersome “leaf spring” suspension system. To keep weight down and speed up, the tank had thin armour, which was also sloped at the front to deflect projectiles. Christie envisaged his tank being used to penetrate enemy positions and travel at speed far into enemy territory. It weighed only 8 tonnes (9 tons) and had a Liberty engine that gave it a top speed of 68km/h (42mph) on tracks – and an extraordinary 112km/h (70mph) on its wheels.

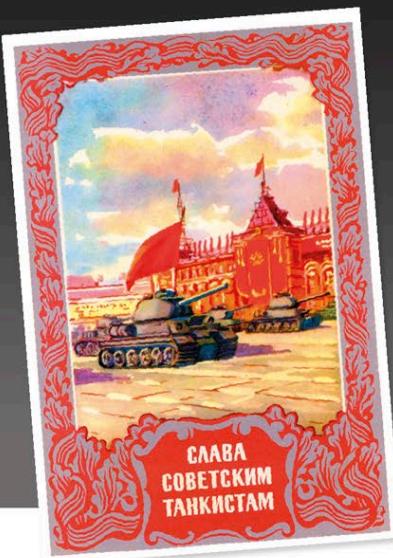
The US Army Infantry Tank Board was unimpressed by the tank's thin armour – they saw tanks as infantry support weapons – so they passed Christie onto the Cavalry, who were more interested in armoured cars at the time. To add to Christie's frustration, the US military refused to pay the development costs he had incurred.

Christie became more argumentative and embittered, and decided to sell his designs to the highest bidder. This led him to having dealings with a number of foreign countries:



# “Mr Christie we don’t want them and we won’t care who you sell them to.”

MAJOR CHRISTMAS, US ORDNANCE BOARD



#### “Glory to Soviet tank crews”

Christie's suspension system became a key component of the Soviet Union's revolutionary T-34 tank.

Poland, who ordered a tank, but had their money returned when it wasn't delivered; the Soviet Union, who received two tanks and various plans that were delivered illegally as agricultural tractors; and Britain, who also

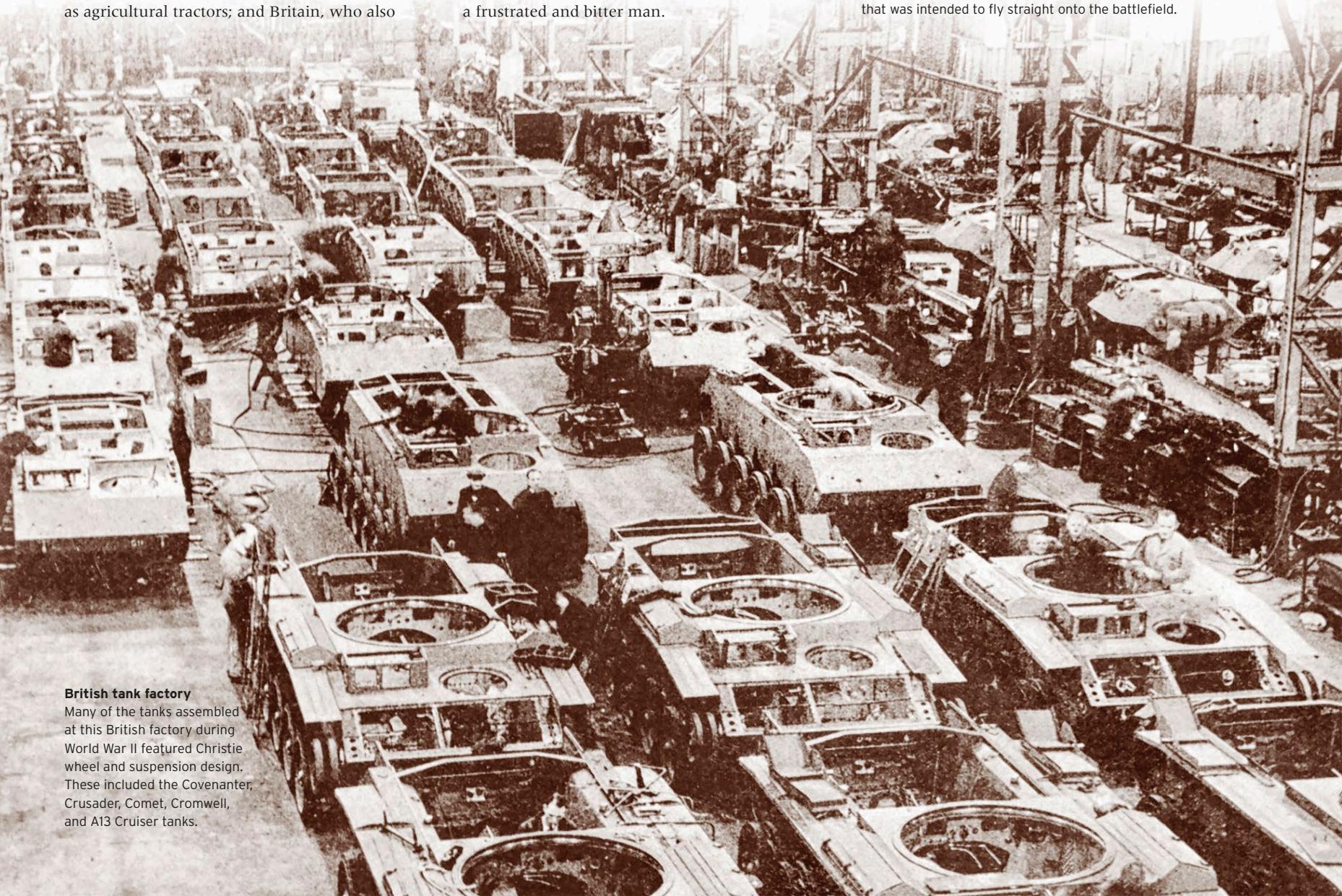
bought a tank that was exported in pieces as an agricultural machine. These exported vehicles were influential in leading to the Russian BT series of fast tanks and the British A13 Cruiser tank.

Despite developing even more designs, Christie never found favour with the US military and died a frustrated and bitter man.



#### The flying tank

Although the idea never took off, Christie designed the “flying tank” - a two-man vehicle with detachable wings that was intended to fly straight onto the battlefield.



#### British tank factory

Many of the tanks assembled at this British factory during World War II featured Christie wheel and suspension design. These included the Covenanter, Crusader, Comet, Cromwell, and A13 Cruiser tanks.





## Vickers creates a global tank

The Vickers Mark E (or 6-Ton Tank) was designed as a private venture in the late 1920s by a team including designers John Valentine Carden and Vivian Loyd. It became a great export success. It was made in two key variants – the Type A, seen here, with two Vickers machine-guns in separate turrets, and the Type B, which had a single turret with an innovative mounting housing a machine gun and a 47mm or 3-pounder gun. It had riveted armour plates up to 25mm (1in) thick on the front, and its suspension consisted of two axles holding double bogies with leaf springs connecting the two sets; when one wheel set was raised, the springs pushed down on the second. An Armstrong Siddeley engine gave it a top speed of 35km/h (22mph) on the road.

Vickers exported over 150 Mark Es, and many more were built under licence, in some cases kick-starting the licensee nation's tank production. The Soviet Union bought 15 Type A vehicles and then built their own version, the T-26, in vast quantities, while many of the 17 countries that used the Mark E modified the design to fit their own requirements. The tank saw action worldwide: first in the Chaco War between Bolivia and Paraguay in 1933; in the Spanish Civil War; in the fighting between Finland and the Soviet Union; and in China, Poland, and Thailand.

A **Vickers Mark E tank** is displayed during trials in Warsaw, Poland in the 1930s, observed by a large crowd.

## Medium and Heavy Tanks

Slower and more powerful vehicles, the medium and heavy tanks were intended to take on enemy armour and fortifications, creating the breakthrough for faster vehicles to exploit. In general, armour protection and firepower were therefore emphasized over mobility. The Vickers Independent's multiple turrets influenced a number of these tanks, and Walter Christie's suspension system also began to find favour. Many nations purchased the Vickers Mark E, with some, like the Soviet Union, using it as a starting point to develop their own designs.

### ▷ Vickers Mark E, 6 Ton

**Date** 1928 **Country** UK

**Weight** 7.5 tonnes (8.3 tons)

**Engine** Armstrong-Siddeley 4-cylinder petrol, 80hp

**Main armament** QF 3-pounder gun

A successful commercial design, Vickers sold this tank to 12 nations. It was not produced in large numbers, with only about 150 tanks built. The largest single order came from Poland for 38 tanks. However, its design was highly influential, and the 7TP (see pp.70-71) and T-26 were developed from it. The tank had two variants - Type A had two machine-gun turrets, while Type B had a single turret, as shown here.



### ◁ Vickers Medium Mark II\*

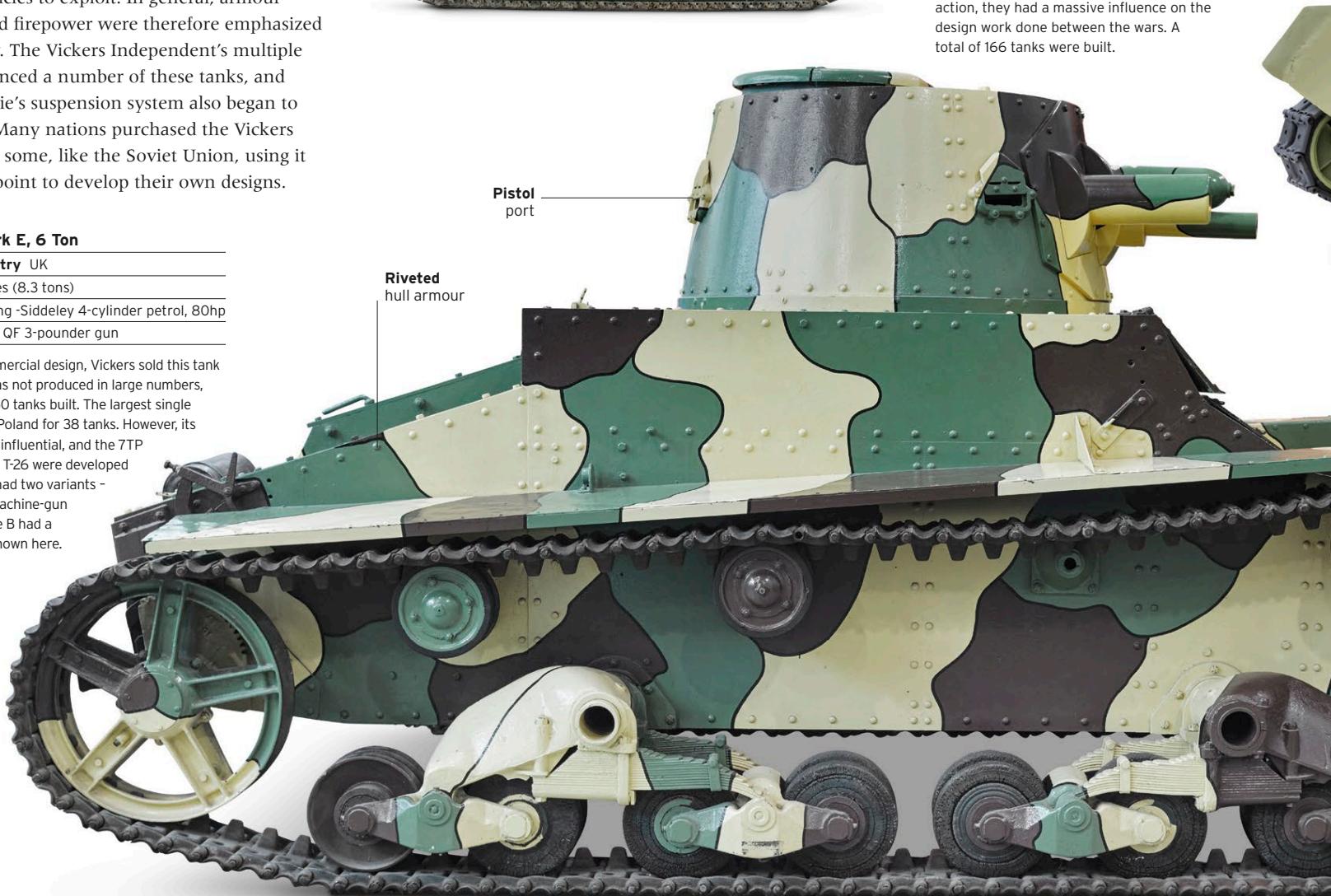
**Date** 1926 **Country** UK

**Weight** 13.7 tonnes (15.1 tons)

**Engine** Armstrong-Siddeley V8 petrol, 90hp

**Main armament** QF 3-pounder gun

The very similar Medium Mark Is and IIs served the Royal Tank Corps from 1923 to 1938. They were the first turreted tanks in British service, and although they saw no action, they had a massive influence on the design work done between the wars. A total of 166 tanks were built.



### △ T-26

**Date** 1931 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 9.4 tonnes (10.4 tons)

**Engine** T-26 4-cylinder petrol, 91hp

**Main armament** 45mm 20K Model 1934 L/46 gun

The T-26 was by far the most widely produced tank of this period. A total of 12,000 tanks, including 2,000 twin-turreted vehicles and 1,700 variants, were built. It was used in the Spanish Civil War, but its weaknesses were soon exposed, and despite upgrades it was outclassed by 1939. In the Far East, some survived until 1945.

### ▽ T-28

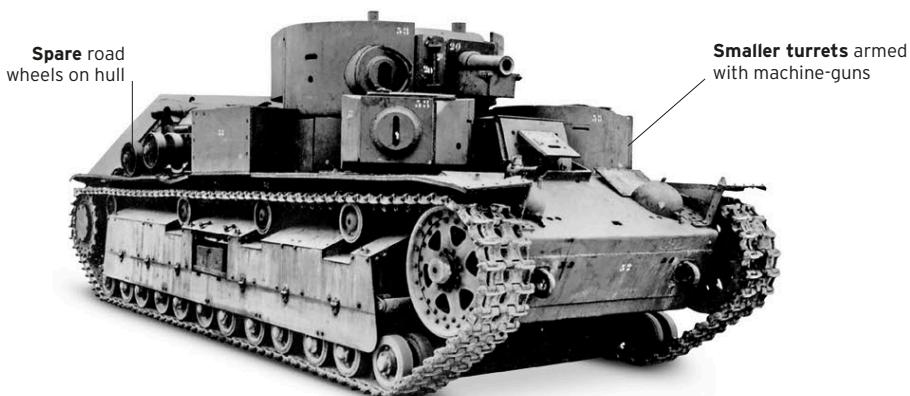
**Date** 1933 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 29 tonnes (31.9 tons)

**Engine** Mikulin M17T petrol, 500hp

**Main armament** 76.2mm KT-28 L26 howitzer

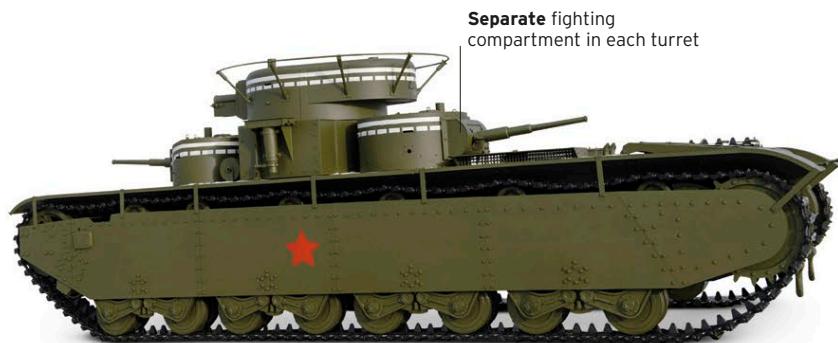
A multi-turreted design, the T-28 was intended for infantry support, so it was armed with a howitzer rather than an anti-tank gun. Around 500 were built. Experience in Poland and Finland led to extra armour being applied to some vehicles.



◀ **BT-7**

**Date** 1935 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 13.8 tonnes (15.2 tons)  
**Engine** Mikulin M17T petrol, 450hp  
**Main armament** 45mm 20K Model 1934 L/46 gun

Based on Christie's M1931 (see pp.40–41), the BT-7 succeeded the BT-2 and BT-5. A total of 8,122 tanks of all three variants were built. They were fast and well-armed but very lightly armoured. They were used in Spain, the Far East, Poland, and Finland. Thereafter, thousands were lost in the German invasion of 1941, although like the T-26, some survived the war in the Far East.

△ **T-35**

**Date** 1936 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 45.7 tonnes (50.4 tons)  
**Engine** Mikulin M17T petrol, 650hp  
**Main armament** 76.2mm Model 1927/32 gun

A heavy tank, the T-35 shared many components with the T-28 in an effort to ease production, but ultimately just 61 were built. It had five turrets, one with the 76.2mm gun, two with 45mm 20K guns, and two with DT machine-guns. Most were lost during the German invasion.

▷ **Medium Tank M2A1**

**Date** 1939 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 23.4 tonnes (25.8 tons)  
**Engine** Wright Continental R-975 petro, 400hp  
**Main armament** 37mm M3 L/56.6 gun

The M2 was the first US medium tank to enter production. Intended for infantry support, the tank was also armed with six .30 machine-guns arranged to allow all-round fire. Although the M2 was clearly obsolete by 1940, its VVSS (see pp.46–47) and R-975 engine were not. Both were reused on the M3 and M4.

◀ **Strv m/40L**

**Date** 1940 **Country** Sweden  
**Weight** 9.1 tonnes (10.1 tons)  
**Engine** Scania-Vabis 1664 petrol, 142hp  
**Main armament** 37mm Bofors m/38 gun

Based on the Landsverk L-60, a total of 100 Strv m/40Ls were built. Interwar Swedish tanks were very capable, but as a neutral nation Sweden was left behind by rapid tank development during World War II. Twenty tanks were sold to the Dominican Republic in 1956. These were the only m/40Ls to see combat – against the US in 1965.



# Vickers Medium Mark II

Introduced in 1923, the Vickers Medium tank was the first British tank to see service fitted with a sprung suspension and a rotating turret. The design was so successful that the Medium was the main British tank from 1923 to 1935.

**DESIGNED TO FIGHT** on the move, the Medium's high speed of 30mph (48km/h) came from its air-cooled Armstrong Siddeley engine, which was mounted in the front of the tank. The tank itself had seven variants. The first, the Medium Mark I, had a 3-pounder gun in the turret, a Vickers machine-gun in each side of the hull, and Hotchkiss light machine-guns in the turret. This main gun was adequate against contemporary tanks, but it was useless against field fortifications and anti-tank guns, so a close support version of the tank was built. The Mark II dispensed with the Hotchkiss machine-guns and had a co-axial Vickers machine-gun instead. In addition to the gun tanks, command-post and bridge-laying versions were also produced.

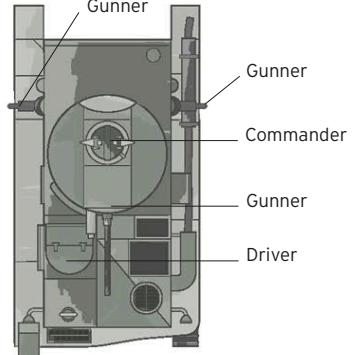
Vickers Mediums formed the backbone of the British Army's Experimental Mechanised Force of 1928. This revolutionary combat formation carried out manoeuvres on Salisbury Plain that showed the potential of mechanized formations. For this reason, the mechanization of the British Army continued through the 1930s.



REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

<b>Name</b>	Tank, Medium, Mark II*
<b>Date</b>	1923
<b>Origin</b>	UK
<b>Production</b>	100
<b>Engine</b>	Armstrong Siddeley V8 petrol, 90hp
<b>Weight</b>	13.7 tonnes (15.1 tons)
<b>Main armament</b>	3-pounder
<b>Secondary armament</b>	3 x Vickers .303 machine-guns
<b>Crew</b>	5
<b>Armour thickness</b>	6.25-8mm (0.25-0.3in)

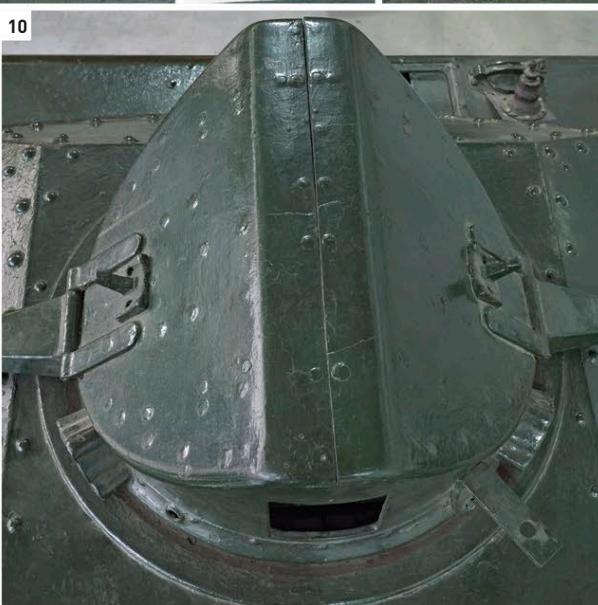
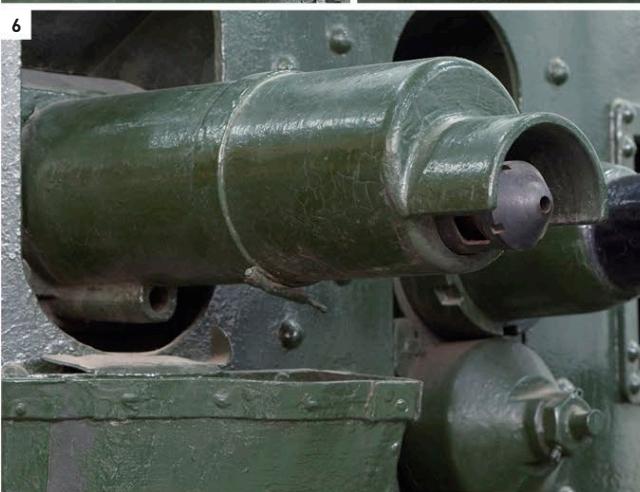
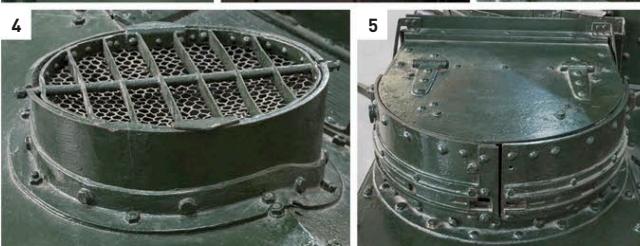
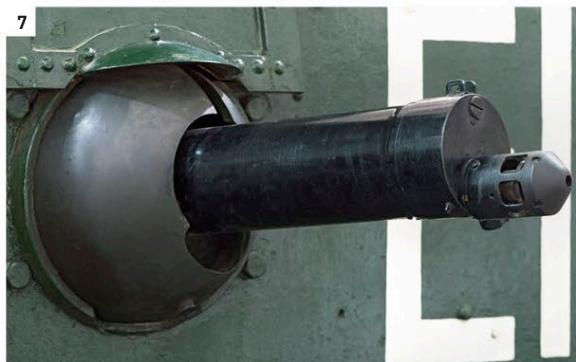




## EXTERIOR

The Vickers Medium was constructed with riveted armour plate – 6.25mm (0.25in) thick on the front, which was proof against bullets but little else. However, the Royal Tank Corps, formed in 1923, became highly skilled at firing the 3-pounder gun on the move, an achievement that enabled them to keep up their mobility and become a harder target for enemy gunners to hit.

1. HQ Command tank tactical sign
2. Light shroud
3. Headlight
4. Engine air intake
5. Driver's hatch
6. Co-axial Vickers machine-gun mount
7. Hull wall ball-mount Vickers machine-gun
8. Main armament sight aperture
9. Turret vision port
10. "Mitre"-type commander's hatch
11. Track tensioner
12. Track return roller
13. Drive sprocket
14. Exhaust





## INTERIOR

The Medium had a surprisingly roomy interior. Crewed by five men, the driver sat at the front, next to the engine, while the commander and gunner sat in the turret. Two further gunners manned the Vickers .303 machine-guns on each side of the hull.

- 15. View through rear door
- 16. Fighting compartment interior
- 17. 3-pounder gun breech
- 18. Gun elevation wheel
- 19. Turret traverse wheel
- 20. Co-axial Vickers machine-gun
- 21. Fire extinguisher
- 22. Hull machine-gun position
- 23. Vickers .303 machine gun
- 24. Driver's position from above
- 25. Driver's controls
- 26. Engine oil gauge
- 27. Manufacturer's date plate





1939-1945

# WORLD WAR II

**TANKS DON'T FIGHT  
IN FACTORIES!**



**"KEEP 'EM ROLLING"**

**THE RAILROADS ARE THE FIRST LINE OF DEFENSE**

# WORLD WAR II

**The tank came of age** during World War II, seeing service all over the world in all climates and all terrains. The success of the German attacks of 1939–40 was largely due to the mobility of their Panzer forces. Although individually many of their tanks were outclassed by the latest Allied vehicles, the Germans concentrated their tank formations into larger units that were supported by artillery and airpower in a combination that overwhelmed their enemies. By contrast, French and British tanks were often spread too thinly across the front, and many were too lightly armed for anti-tank warfare.

In North Africa, the British enjoyed great success against the Italians, but once the German forces began to arrive, offensives and counter-offensives by both sides saw the front line move hundreds of miles in both directions. The Soviet Union had roughly 22,600 tanks when the Germans invaded. Many were outdated, and around 20,500 were lost in 1941 alone. The invasion forced the Soviets to move entire factories hundreds of miles to the east, where they began producing tanks and equipment on an unprecedented scale. In Europe, the Allied advances of 1944–45 were made possible by the mobility of their tank forces. Tanks also fought in Italy, where their mobility was tested by the terrain, and in the Far East, where older, lighter Allied tanks remained viable against Japanese forces.

The Allies built over 180,000 tanks during the war, and many remained in service around the world for decades, serving alongside newer vehicles whose designs incorporated the lessons learned during the conflict.

**“Nikolayev and his loader Chernov jumped into the burning machine, started it, and sent it right into the Tiger. Both tanks exploded in the collision.”**

RUSSIAN MINISTRY OF DEFENCE ARCHIVE, ON THE BATTLE OF KURSK

◀ A US War Production Board poster reminds manufacturers of their priorities during the war.



△ German war poster

A German Army recruitment poster enjoins the Dutch: "For your honour and conscience! Fight Bolshevism. The Waffen-SS is calling you!"

## Key events

- ▷ **September 1, 1939** German forces invade Poland. The Soviets invade on September 17, and Poland is defeated by October 6.
- ▷ **May 1940** The Battle of Arras. The experience of facing seemingly impenetrable British tanks spurs the development of the German Tiger.
- ▷ **April 1941** The Detroit Tank Arsenal delivers the first of 25,059 tanks to the US Army.
- ▷ **June 1941** Germany invades the Soviet Union. The next day they encounter the T-34 for the first time.
- ▷ **November 1941** The first of over 12,000 British and American tanks supplied to the Soviet Union see action.
- ▷ **October 1942** The Second Battle of El Alamein begins in Egypt. It marks the combat debut of the M4 Sherman.
- ▷ **July-August 1943** The Battle of Kursk is fought. The Soviets lose far more tanks than the Germans, but they gain the strategic initiative.



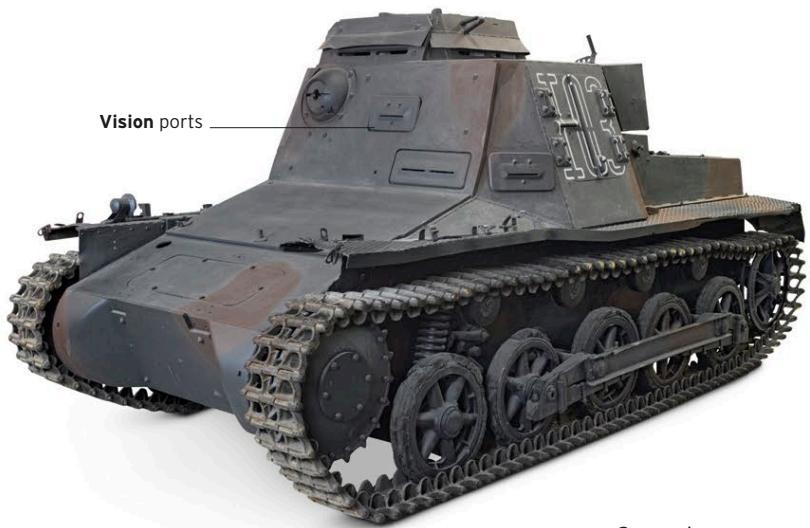
△ Battle of Kursk

Soviet infantry advance on a German position near Kursk in 1943. Their eventual victory was the beginning of the end of German ambitions in the east.

- ▷ **June 1944** On Saipan, the largest Japanese tank attack of the Pacific War is launched. Forty-four tanks take part, 12 survive.
- ▷ **April 1945** The invasion of Okinawa begins. Over 800 US tanks take part, reflecting how useful they have proven to be in the Pacific.

## German Tanks: 1939-40

Although the Treaty of Versailles in 1919 forbade Germany to own tanks, its army experimented with armoured warfare in the Soviet Union during the 1920s. After Hitler came to power in 1933, Germany began openly building armoured forces. The first tanks, Panzer I and II, were intended for training, but were used in the Spanish Civil War, which highlighted a number of weaknesses. Panzer IIIIs and IVs incorporated these lessons, but they were scarce in 1939. The Panzer II remained the most common German tank throughout this period.



### ▷ Panzer II

<b>Date</b>	1937
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	9.7 tonnes (10.6 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Maybach HL62TR petrol, 140hp
<b>Main armament</b>	2cm KwK 30 L/55 cannon

Although more heavily armed and armoured than Panzer I, the Panzer II was also intended mainly for training. Due to a shortage of modern vehicles, it had to act as Germany's primary tank during 1939–40. Later, it proved effective as a light tank and for reconnaissance, serving until 1943.

### △ Panzer I Ausf A

<b>Date</b>	1934
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	5.5 tonnes (6 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Krupp M305 petrol, 57hp
<b>Main armament</b>	2 x 7.92mm MG13 machine-guns

The Panzer I was intended only as a training vehicle. However, a shortage of other tanks meant the two-man Panzer I would ultimately see combat in Spain, Poland, France, Denmark, Norway, Russia, and North Africa. This Ausf A variant was underpowered and not really viable in combat; it proved invaluable for training, however.

### △ Panzer I Command Tank

<b>Date</b>	1935
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	6 tonnes (6.6 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Maybach NL38TR petrol, 100hp
<b>Main armament</b>	7.92mm MG34 machine-gun

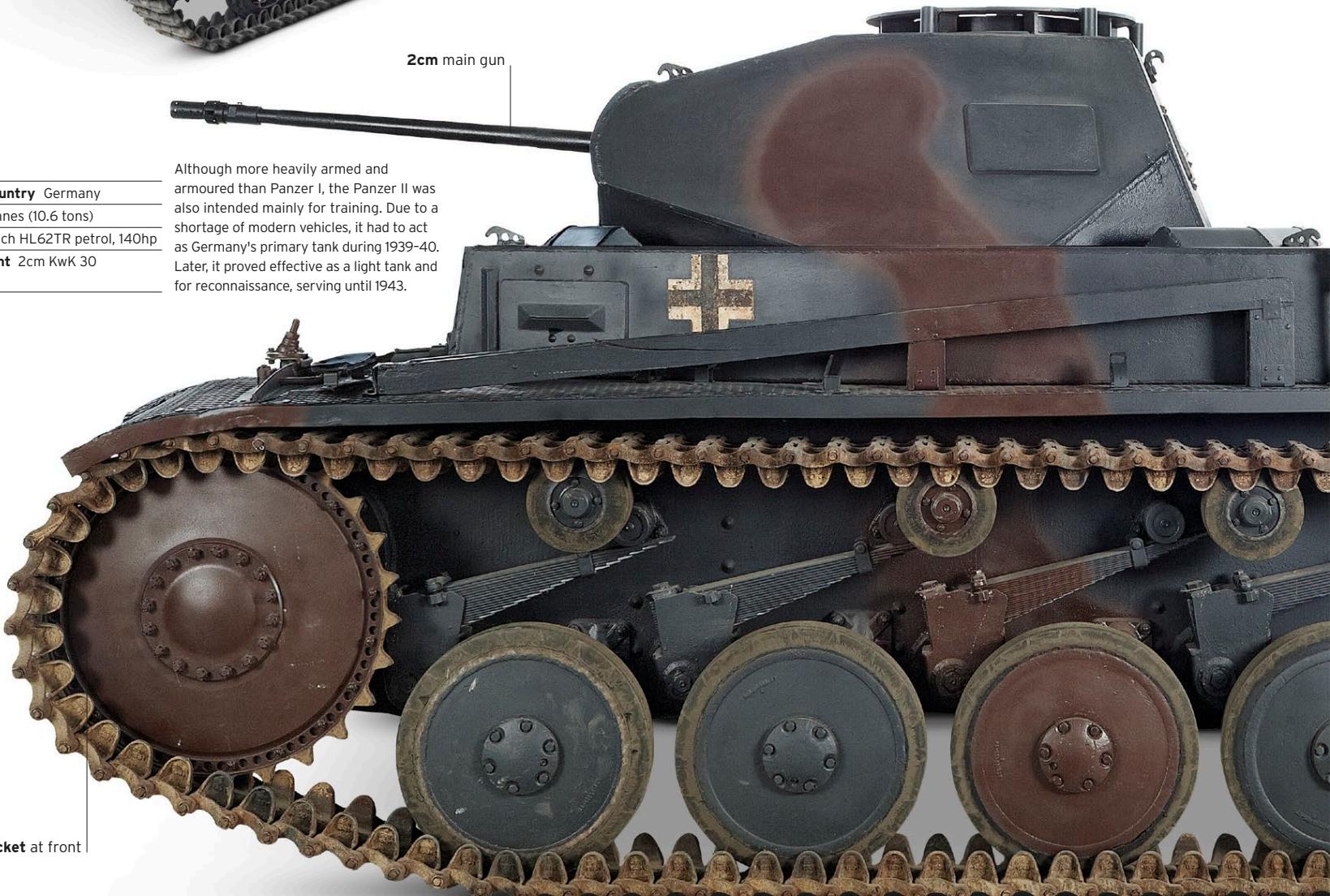
The standard Panzer I only had space for a radio receiver, but unit commanders needed to transmit as well. This vehicle carried a transmitter and a third seat for the radio operator. It was used from 1935 until late 1942, when it was replaced by more advanced vehicles.

### ▷ Panzer II

<b>Date</b>	1937
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	9.7 tonnes (10.6 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Maybach HL62TR petrol, 140hp

Although more heavily armed and armoured than Panzer I, the Panzer II was also intended mainly for training. Due to a shortage of modern vehicles, it had to act as Germany's primary tank during 1939–40. Later, it proved effective as a light tank and for reconnaissance, serving until 1943.

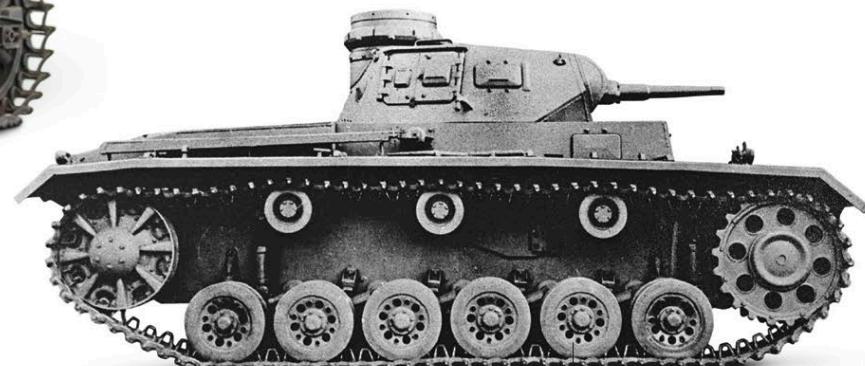
Drive sprocket at front



▽ Panzer III Ausf E

**Date** 1937 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 20.1 tonnes (22.2 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 3.7cm KwK 36 L/46.5 gun

At the outbreak of the war, the Panzer III was intended as the primary German anti-tank vehicle. The three-man turret gave the German crew a definite advantage over their opponents. The Panzer III proved adequate in Poland and France, but it soon became clear that it needed greater firepower.



Road wheels

▷ Panzer 35(t)

**Date** 1935 **Country** Czechoslovakia  
**Weight** 10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)  
**Engine** Skoda T11/0 petrol, 120hp  
**Main armament** 3.7cm KwK 34(t) L/40 gun

The Panzer 35(t) was ahead of its time, although some of its complex features proved unreliable. A total of 219 tanks were confiscated by the Germans during the takeover of Czechoslovakia in 1939. These were used in Poland, France, and the Soviet Union. By late 1941 a shortage of spare parts, unreliability, and difficulty with the cold weather led to the tank being withdrawn.



Stowage bins

Leaf spring suspension

Riveted hull armour

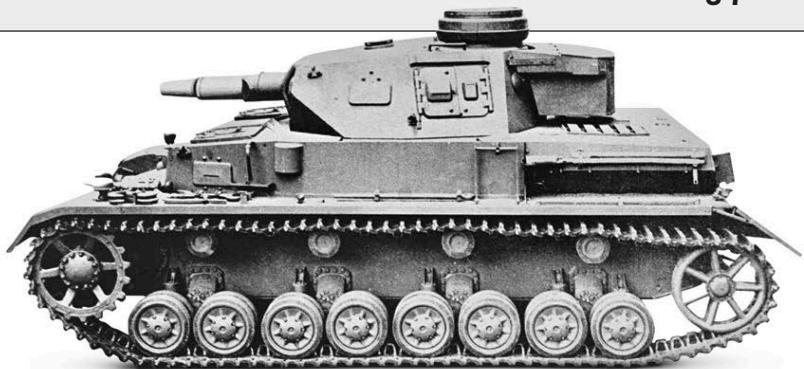
Commander's cupola



△ Panzer 38(t) Ausf E

**Date** 1938 **Country** Czechoslovakia  
**Weight** 10 tonnes (11 tons)  
**Engine** Praga EPA petrol, 125hp  
**Main armament** 3.7cm KwK 38(t) L/47.8 gun

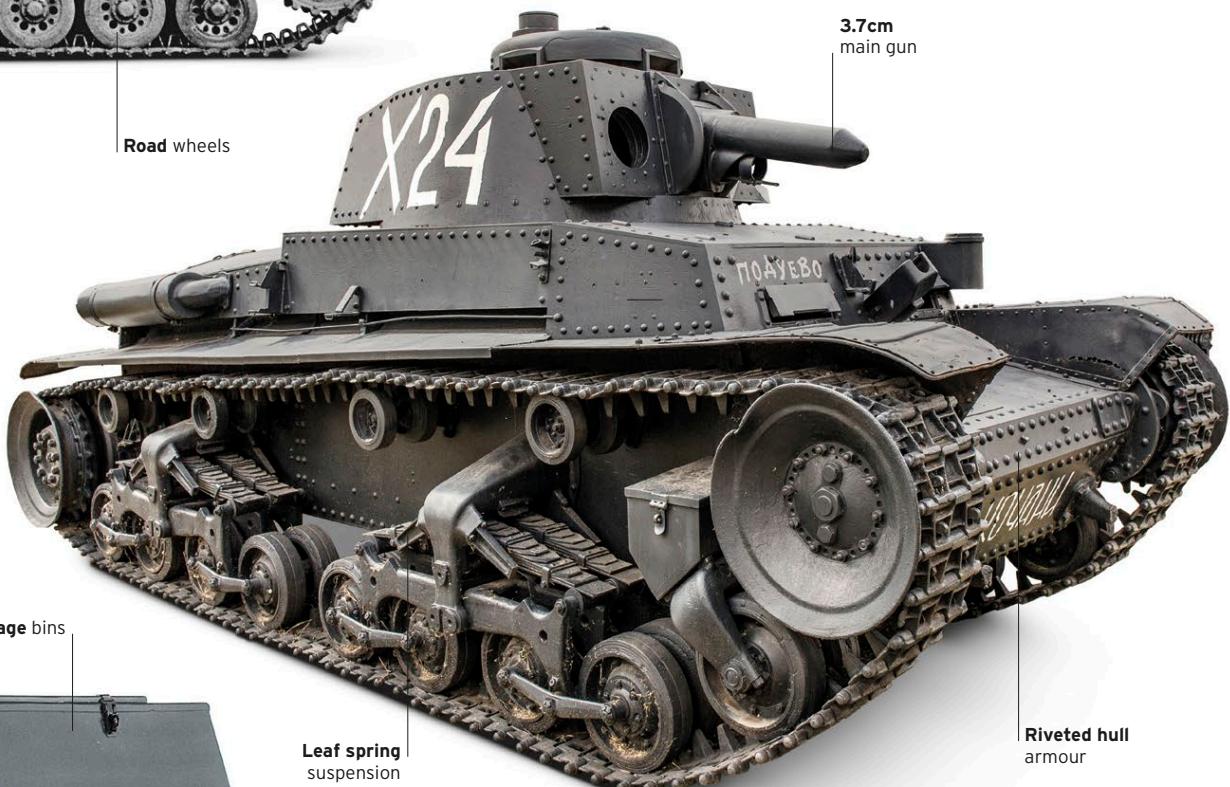
After annexing Czechoslovakia, Germany continued production of the Panzer 38(t), recognizing that it was more powerful and reliable than the Panzer I and II. Over 1,400 were built and used in France, Poland, and the Soviet Union until 1942. Its chassis was reused for a number of tank destroyers.



△ Panzer IV Ausf F

**Date** 1937 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 20.3 tonnes (22.4 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach 120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm KwK 37 L/24 gun

The Panzer IV was originally intended to support the Panzer III, using its short-barrelled gun to destroy unarmoured targets such as anti-tank guns and fortifications. It soon became clear that it could take a larger gun and heavier armour, and that both would be needed to counter new threats.



3.7cm main gun



# Germany's tanks on the eve of war

After World War I, Paragraph 24 of the Treaty of Versailles banned Germany from making tanks. However, German staff officers began secret experiments with tracked vehicles and co-operated with the Soviet Union in developing and testing armoured tracked vehicles, while dummy vehicles were constructed on car chassis to train with. General Oswald Lutz and his chief of staff, Lieutenant Colonel Heinz Guderian, promoted the idea of tanks grouped together in armoured divisions. Guderian thought three types of tanks would be necessary: a huge breakthrough tank to smash fortifications; an infantry tank to accompany the infantry on the attack; and a cruiser tank to advance behind enemy lines once a breakthrough had been achieved.

When Hitler came to power in 1933, he saw the propaganda value of tanks and supported their development. Guderian in turn simplified his requirements to two types – the infantry support tank (which became the Panzer IV) and a general purpose cruiser (the Panzer III). As German industry developed the III and IV designs with some difficulty, the Panzer I was also put into production to create a training tank for the German Army. It was superseded by the Panzer II, which went on to be the one of the most common tanks of the early war years.

A German Panzer regiment shows off its Panzer I tanks at a rally in Kamenz, Saxony in 1936.



## Allied Tanks: 1939–40

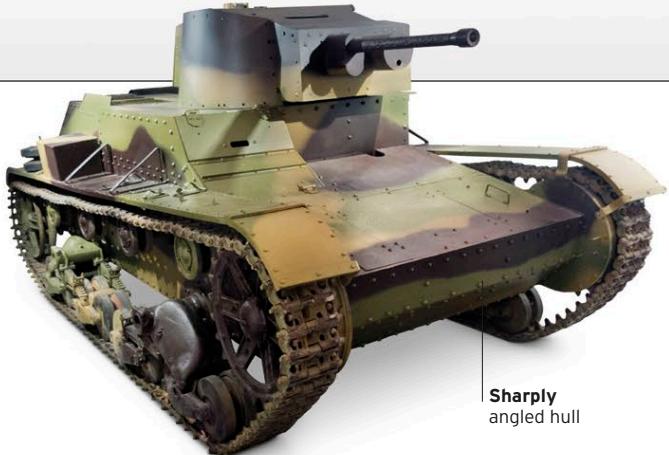
After the German invasion of Poland on September 1, 1939, the Polish forces fought bravely, but were overwhelmed by the Germans and their allies. In May 1940, the French and British forces, facing the German invasion of Western Europe, had more tanks than their opponents, and many were superior on paper. However, they were spread thinly rather than concentrated into large units, and the shock of the German invasion, combined with poor tactics, had a strong psychological impact on Allied commanders. As a result, most of the Allied tanks that fought in 1940 were captured or abandoned.



### △ SOMUA S35

<b>Date</b>	1935	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	19.5 tonnes (21.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Somua V-8 petrol, 190hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	47mm SA 35 gun		

The S35 was made of cast steel, which provided much better armour protection than riveted panels. It had a crew of three, but only a one-man turret, so the commander had to load, aim, and fire the gun, as well as command the tank.



### △ 7TP

<b>Date</b>	1937	<b>Country</b>	Poland
<b>Weight</b>	9.6 tonnes (10.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Saurer VLDBb diesel, 110hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	37mm Bofors wz.37 L/45 gun		

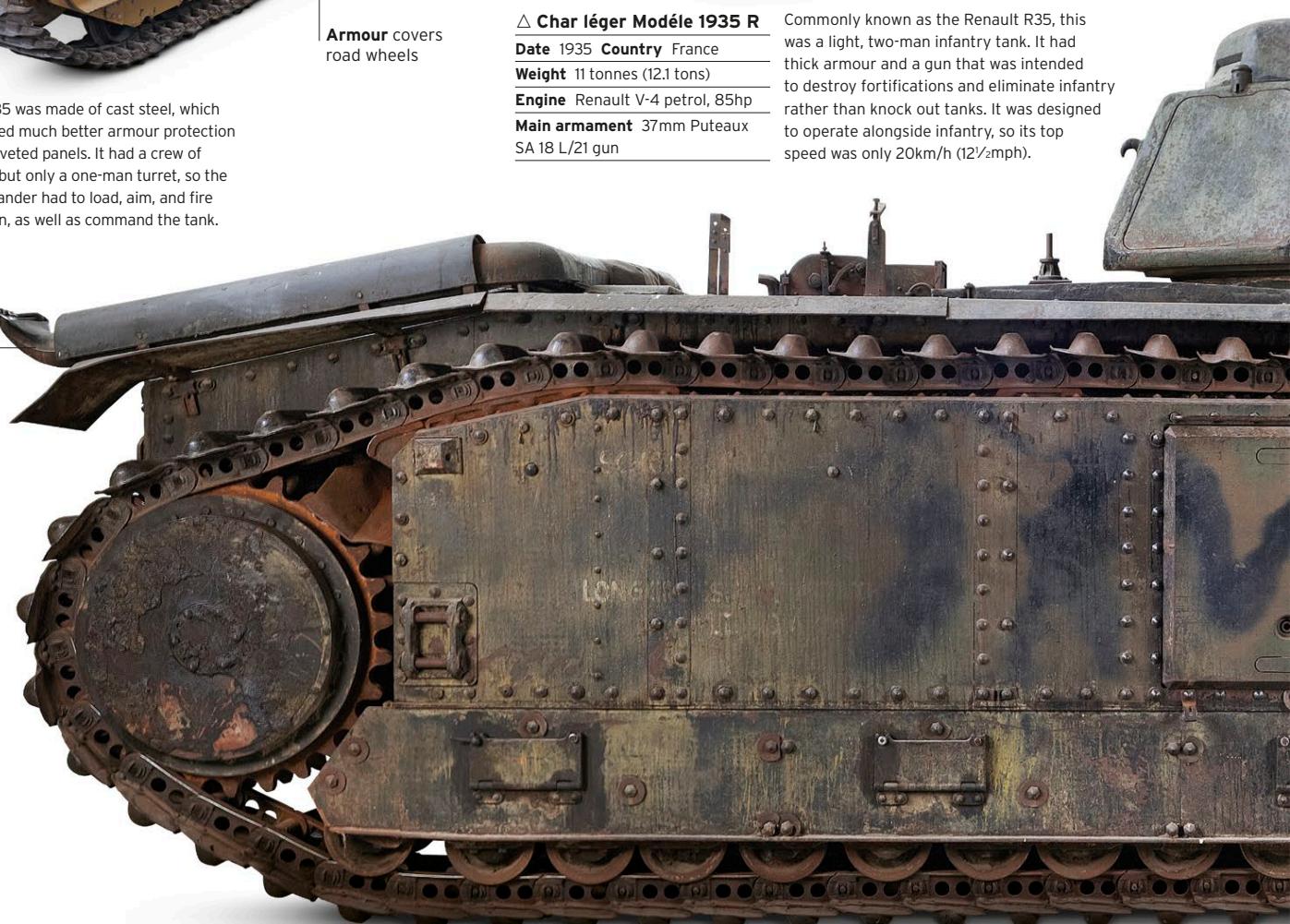
The 7TP was a Polish development of the Vickers Mark E. A small number of 7TPs had twin machine-gun turrets, but most of the approximately 150 tanks built had a single turret armed with a 37mm gun. The 7TPs were superior to most German tanks in 1939, but they were too few to affect the outcome of the invasion of Poland.



### △ Char léger Modèle 1935 R

<b>Date</b>	1935	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	11 tonnes (12.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Renault V-4 petrol, 85hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	37mm Puteaux SA 18 L/21 gun		

Commonly known as the Renault R35, this was a light, two-man infantry tank. It had thick armour and a gun that was intended to destroy fortifications and eliminate infantry rather than knock out tanks. It was designed to operate alongside infantry, so its top speed was only 20km/h (12½mph).



### ▷ Char B1 bis

<b>Date</b>	1936	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	31.5 tonnes (34.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Renault V12 petrol, 307hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	1 x 75mm ABS 1929 SA 35 L/17.1 howitzer, 1 x 47mm SA 35 gun		

The most powerful French tank in 1940, the B1 bis was armed with a 75mm infantry support gun in the hull and a 47mm anti-tank gun in the usual one-man turret. It was very heavily armoured, but suffered from slow speed and limited range. This was a result of being in development since the 1920s; by the time it was ready, it had already been overtaken by other models.

**△ Char léger Modèle 1936 FCM****Date** 1936 **Country** France**Weight** 12.4 tonnes (13.7 tons)**Engine** Berliet 4-cylinder diesel, 91hp**Main armament** 37mm Puteaux SA 18 L/21 gun

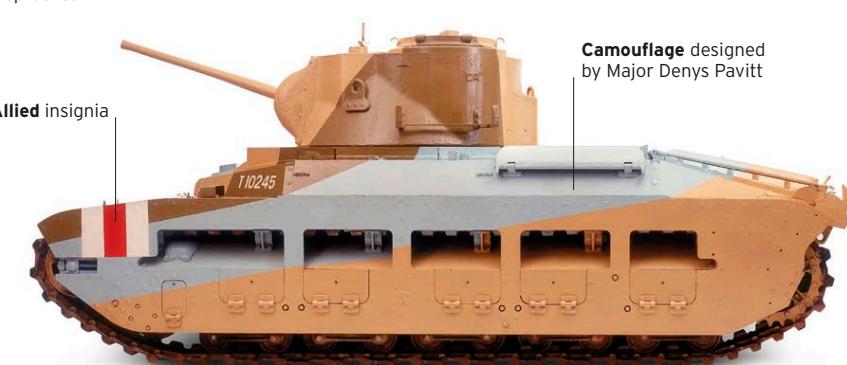
This two-man infantry tank, commonly known as the FCM 36, was one of the first tanks to use welded armour, which gave it excellent protection. However, its SA 18 gun was inadequate against enemy armour, making the FCM less useful against the German Panzer forces. Only 100 were produced.

**△ Char léger Modèle 1939 H****Date** 1935 **Country** France**Weight** 12 tonnes (13.2 tons)**Engine** Hotchkiss 6-cylinder petrol, 120hp**Main armament** 37mm Puteaux SA 38 L/33 gun

The H39 was an upgraded version of the H35, a two-man light tank. Intended to operate with the infantry, the H35 was rejected because of its poor cross-country performance and was passed to the cavalry. The H39 solved this problem and improved the tank's firepower. Around 1,200 tanks of both versions were built in total. After the fall of France in 1940, several hundred of these were used by the Germans.

**Metal tracks****△ A9 Cruiser****Date** 1937 **Country** UK**Weight** 12.2 tonnes (13.4 tons)**Engine** AEC Type 179 petrol, 150hp**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

The A9 was the first cruiser tank, a British concept intended for independent operations rather than infantry support. It was therefore fast, but lightly armoured. The A9 had capable suspension and probably the most powerful anti-tank gun in the world at the time; the 2-pounder.

**△ Infantry Tank****Mark IIA A12****Date** 1939 **Country** UK**Weight** 26.9 tonnes (29.7 tons)**Engine** 2 x AEC 6-cylinder diesel, 95hp each**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

Commonly known as Matilda II, this infantry tank was a far more capable vehicle than its predecessor. It had even heavier armour and a 2-pounder gun. In late 1940 and early 1941, this "Queen of the Desert" dominated the battlefields of North Africa. Although outclassed by later German tanks, it fought on in Australian hands against the Japanese. It was the only British tank to serve throughout World War II.

**▽ A13 Cruiser Mark III****Date** 1939 **Country** UK**Weight** 14.4 tonnes (15.9 tons)**Engine** Nuffield Liberty V12 petrol, 240hp**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

The Mark III A13 was the first British tank to use Christie suspension (see pp.52-53). This and the Mark III's powerful engine gave it greater mobility, but its armour was only 14mm (0.55in) at its thickest. The Mark III - and the better-armoured but otherwise identical Mark IV - served in France in 1940 and the Western Desert in 1941.

**Crew kit  
on turret**

## Axis Tanks: 1941–45

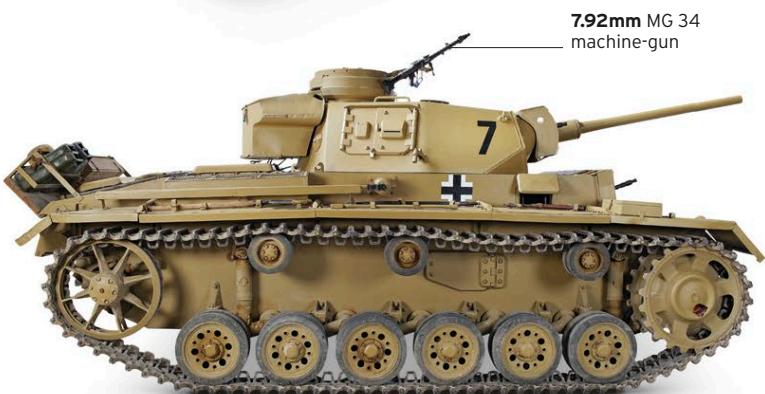
The North African Campaign, which began in 1940, was followed in 1941 by the German invasion of the Soviet Union and the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour. As fighting intensified, tank technology evolved – so much so that by the end of the war tanks had the kind of firepower, protection, and reliability that were undreamt-of in 1939. However, technology wasn't everything. The Germans built ever more formidable vehicles, but these were plagued by mechanical failure and inexperienced crews. Tanks produced by Italy and Japan (the other Axis powers), being less advanced, were increasingly outclassed against the Allied armies.



### ▷ Type 97 Chi-Ha

<b>Date</b>	1937
<b>Country</b>	Japan
<b>Weight</b>	15.2 tonnes (16.8 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Mitsubishi Type 97 diesel, 170hp
<b>Main armament</b>	47mm Type 1 gun

The Type 97 medium tank had a similar design to the Ha-Go, and featured a 57mm gun optimized for infantry support. However, shortcomings in its firepower were exposed in the Battle of Khalkin Gol in 1939. The Japanese responded with the improved Shinshoto Chi-Ha, which had a 47mm anti-tank gun.



### △ Panzer III Ausf L

<b>Date</b>	1937
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	23.1 tonnes (25.4 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp

**Main armament** 5cm KwK 39 L/60 gun

The Panzer III's armour and gun were both upgraded after the combat experience in France. This version, the Ausf L, had 50mm armour and a 5cm gun. It fought in the Soviet Union and North Africa, but was replaced by the Panzer IV from 1942. The final Panzer III variant mounted the same 7.5cm howitzer as the first Panzer IVs.

### ▷ Panzer IV Ausf H

<b>Date</b>	1937
<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	25.4 tonnes (28 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Maybach 120TRM petrol, 300hp

**Main armament** 7.5cm KwK 40 L/48 gun

First produced in 1937, the Panzer IV was upgraded in 1942. The addition of the long 7.5cm gun promoted it from its original role as a support tank to that of the German Army's primary anti-tank vehicle. Its armour protection was also improved, including large add-on skirts and turret armour. Roughly 8,500 were built, making it the most commonly used German tank of World War II.

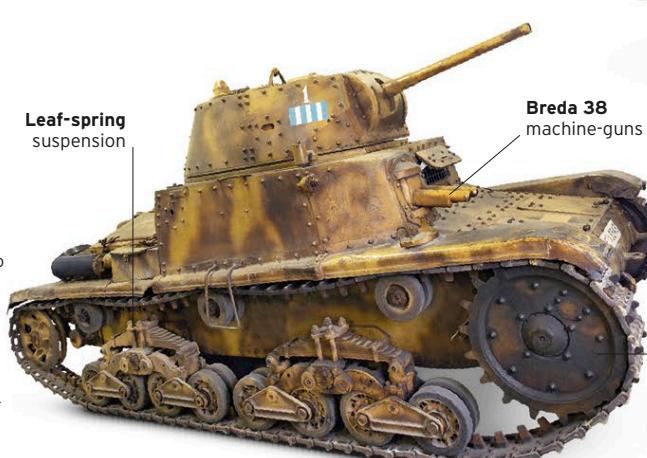


### ▷ M14/41

<b>Date</b>	1940
<b>Country</b>	Italy
<b>Weight</b>	14.5 tonnes (16 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	SPA 15T M41 diesel, 145hp

**Main armament** 47mm M35 L/32 gun

Italy learned lessons from sending tanks into the Spanish Civil War. New vehicles were designed, as a result of that experience, and first saw service in North Africa in 1940. The M14/41 was an upgraded version of the M13/40 that was optimized for desert conditions. It was well armed, but its armour was no match for the Allies' 2-pounder gun.





## ▷ Tiger

**Date** 1942 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 57.9 tonnes (63.8 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL210P45 petrol, 650hp (see p.75)  
**Main armament** 8.8cm KwK 36 L/56 gun

The Tiger was the product of Germany's experience of fighting in France in 1940. Heavily armoured and equipped with a powerful 8.8cm gun, it proved a formidable opponent for Allied tank crews. However, the Tiger was not only expensive; its mechanical complexity also made it prone to technical problems. Only 1,347 were built.



## ▷ Panther

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 46.2 tonnes (51 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL230P30 petrol, 700hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm KwK 42 L/70 gun

Designed in response to the Soviet T-34, the Panther was more heavily armoured and boasted far greater firepower. First used at Kursk in July 1943, it was fast and manoeuvrable, with strong frontal armour, and a very accurate and powerful gun. However, like the Tiger, it was often unreliable; engine fires were common.



## Glacis plate armour

**Armour** sloped variably between 25 and 50 degrees

## ▷ Tiger II (King Tiger)

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 69.1 tonnes (76.2 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL230P30 petrol, 700hp  
**Main armament** 8.8cm KwK 43 L/71

The Tiger II was perhaps the most formidable tank of World War II. Its frontal armour could withstand all Allied anti-tank weapons, and its 8.8cm gun was a threat even at long range. Its engine was unreliable, however, and only 489 were built – too few to influence the outcome of the war.





# Tiger I

Of all the tanks of World War II, none has inspired such a fearsome reputation as the Tiger. With its 88mm gun, thick frontal armour, wide tracks, and sheer size, it was a devastating weapon that struck terror into Allied forces on the battlefield. However, it was dogged by technical difficulties that compromised its tactical effectiveness.

**HITLER ORDERED** the production of a heavy tank in May 1941, after the failure of German weaponry to penetrate the armour of the Matilda 2 and Char B. The Tiger's boxy shape and layout were similar to earlier German tanks, but on a huge scale – over twice the weight of the Panzer IV. The heavy tank was a stable platform for the accurate 88mm KwK 36 gun, for which it carried 92 rounds. Its engine was upgraded from 650hp to 700hp during production: even so, the engine and transmission struggled to cope with the vehicle's weight, which grew from a planned 50 tonnes (55 tons) to 57.9 tonnes (63.8 tons).

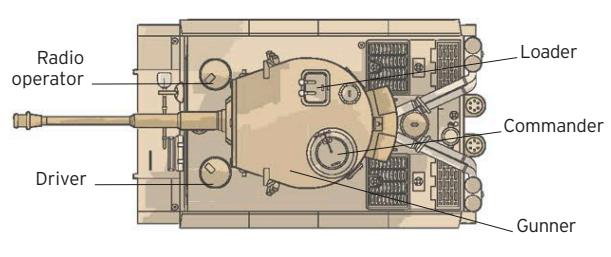
The Tiger was rushed into service and suffered numerous teething problems. It was mainly used defensively, rather than to punch through enemy lines as intended: the cost of production, and a shortage of skilled crews, meant that it failed to have the desired impact on the battlefield. However, it had a huge psychological effect on the enemy, and remains the most mythologized tank of the war.



REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

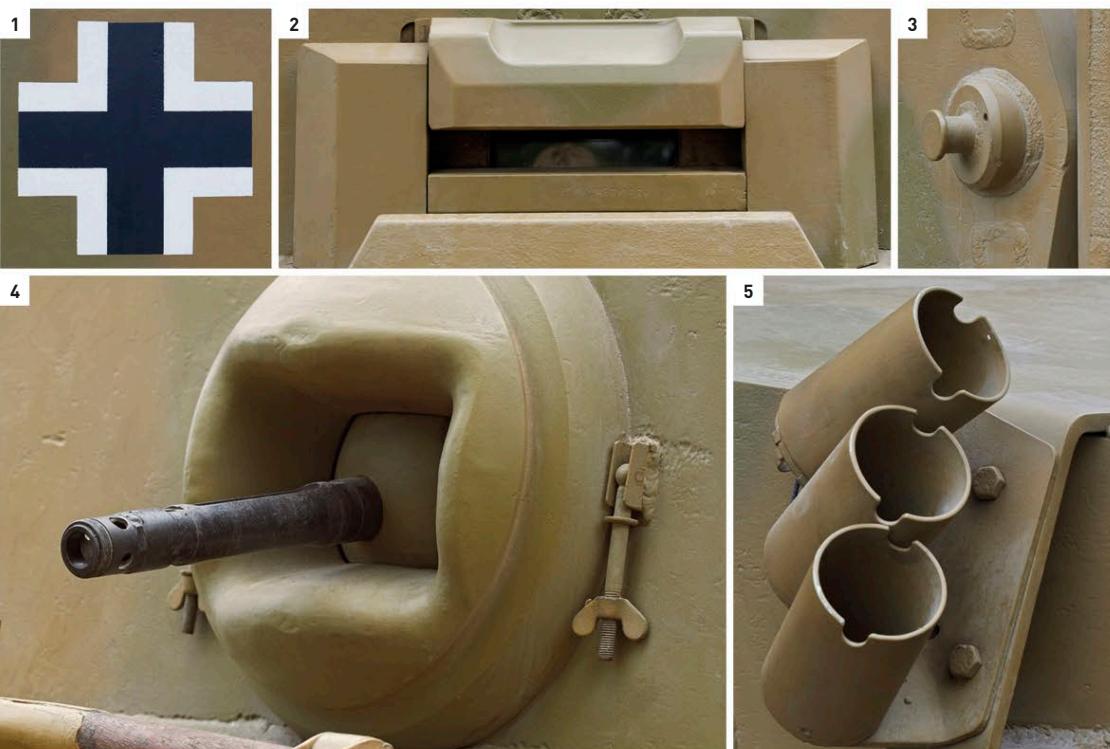
Name	PzKpfw VI Tiger Ausf E
Date	1942
Origin	Germany
Production	1,347
Engine	Maybach HL210P45 V-12 petrol, 650hp
Weight	57.9 tonnes (63.8 tons)
Main armament	8.8cm KwK 36
Secondary armament	7.92mm MG34
Crew	5
Armour thickness	Max 120mm (4.75in)



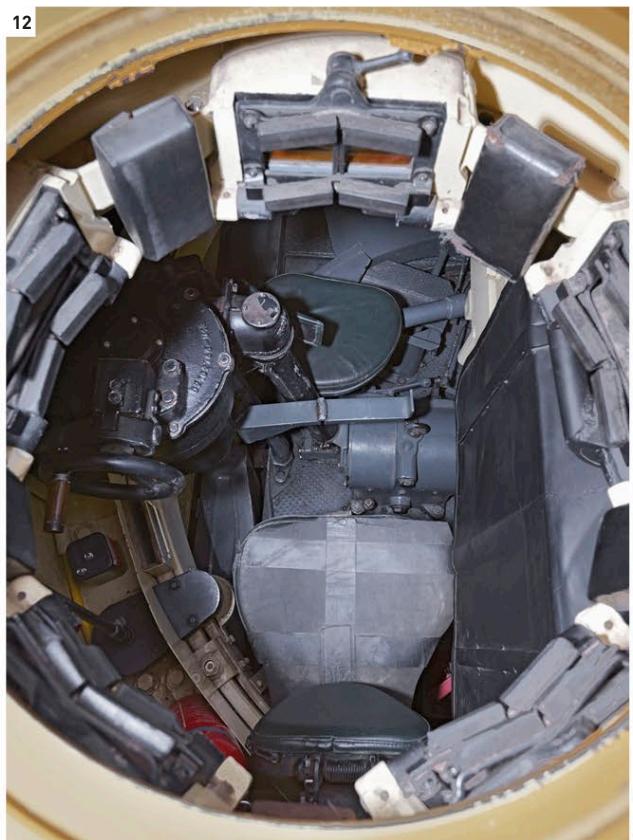


## EXTERIOR

To spread out the large weight of the tank, the road wheels are positioned in an interleaved system, copied from earlier German half-track designs. Sixteen torsion bars provide suspension – eight arms on each side, each arm holding three wheels, which meant that to replace one of the inner wheels, nine had to be removed. The size of the tank led to innovations such as removing outer road wheels and fitting thinner transport tracks for train travel. This tank, Tiger 131, still shows exterior battle damage from the day of its capture.



1. National recognition symbol 2. Driver's vision port 3. Turret lifting lug 4. Radio operator's machine-gun 5. Smoke grenade dischargers 6. Drive sprocket and interleaved road wheels 7. Commander's hatch 8. Turret pistol port 9. Towing cables and wire cutters on hull 10. Fiebel air filter tubes 11. Track toolbox





## INTERIOR

The commander and gunner sat in the left side of the turret, with the commander at the rear, while the loader was positioned in the space to the right. The driver and radio operator were stationed in the front of the main hull, and the latter operated the ball-mounted machine gun.

12. Looking down into commander's position 13. Commander's periscope 14. Turret traverse wheel 15. Loader's position and main gun breech 16. Binocular gun sight 17. Turret side vision port 18. Gun recoil return gauge 19. Barrel elevation wheel 20. Driver's controls and vision port 21. Driver's instrument panel 22. Co-driver's machine-gun

## The flying tanks of D-Day

The idea of carrying tanks by air dates back to the early 1930s, but it was not achieved until 1944 – D-Day. On the morning of June 6, a few tanks were flown from an airfield in Southern England and landed on the French coast near the mouth of the Orne river. The tanks were Tetrarch Light Tanks (see p.92) and the aircraft were Hamilcar Gliders.

The Hamilcar was a large aircraft for its time, with a wingspan of 34m (110ft) and a weight of around 6.3 tonnes (7 tons). Built almost entirely of wood, it required a crew of two. It dropped its undercarriage on takeoff and landed on skids – as soon as the glider stopped, the tank started up and, as it moved forwards, it activated a rope that opened the nose door.

On D-Day, each Hamilcar carried either a pair of Universal Carriers (see p.122) or one Tetrarch. Hamilcars were used again on the Rhine Crossing in March 1945, in this case carrying US Locust light tanks. Built in the US to replace the Tetrarch, the Locust had many teething troubles, and by the time it reached Europe it was too weak to be of much use. Of the eight tanks used in the Rhine crossing, one was lost as a glider broke up in flight, three were damaged on landing, and another was rapidly knocked out by a German assault gun.

**A US Locust light tank** disembarks from the folding nose of a Hamilcar glider in 1944.







# M3 Stuart

As World War II drew near, the US military set about replacing its outdated M2 light tank with a newer, better-armoured version. The M3 was armed with a 37mm M6 main gun supported by five machine-guns, later reduced to two; its armour and weapons were no match for most tanks, but it was well liked for its speed and mechanical performance.

**USED BY BOTH BRITISH** and US armed forces, the M3 was christened "Stuart" after the Confederate General J.E.B. Stuart, in keeping with the British military tradition that named US-made tanks after US generals. Later, British troops gave it the affectionate nickname "honey" in honour of its reliability.

The M3 had a Continental air-cooled radial engine with a heavy fuel consumption. This affected its operational range, which could be as low as 120km (75 miles) before refuelling was necessary. However, British troops liked the reliability of the tank, and even though many Stuarts were knocked out in early encounters in the North African desert, this was mainly due to poor tactical use, not through any particular fault of the vehicles themselves.

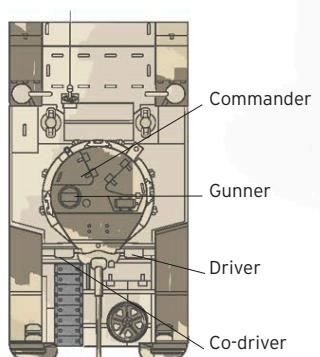
An improved model of the tank – the M5, with a redesigned hull and Cadillac V-8 engine – began replacing earlier models of the M3 from 1943 (see p.84). However, by this time it was clear that the 37mm gun was inadequate as an anti-tank gun against the heavier vehicles in use in Europe. The M3 and M5 were still used for reconnaissance in British service, sometimes with turrets removed for speed, and the tank was still a match for the less well-protected Japanese armoured vehicles in the Pacific theatre of war.

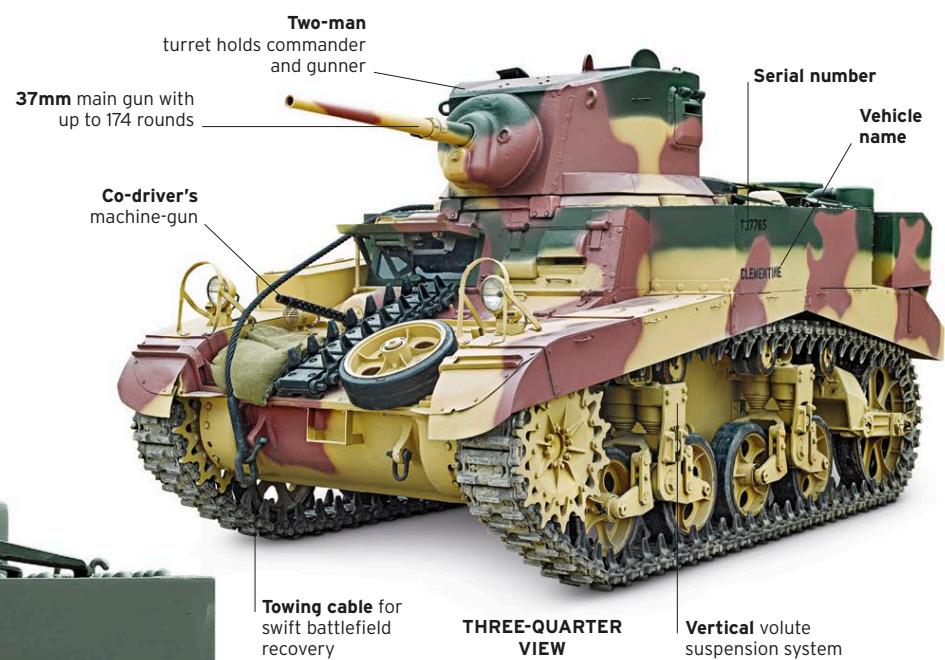
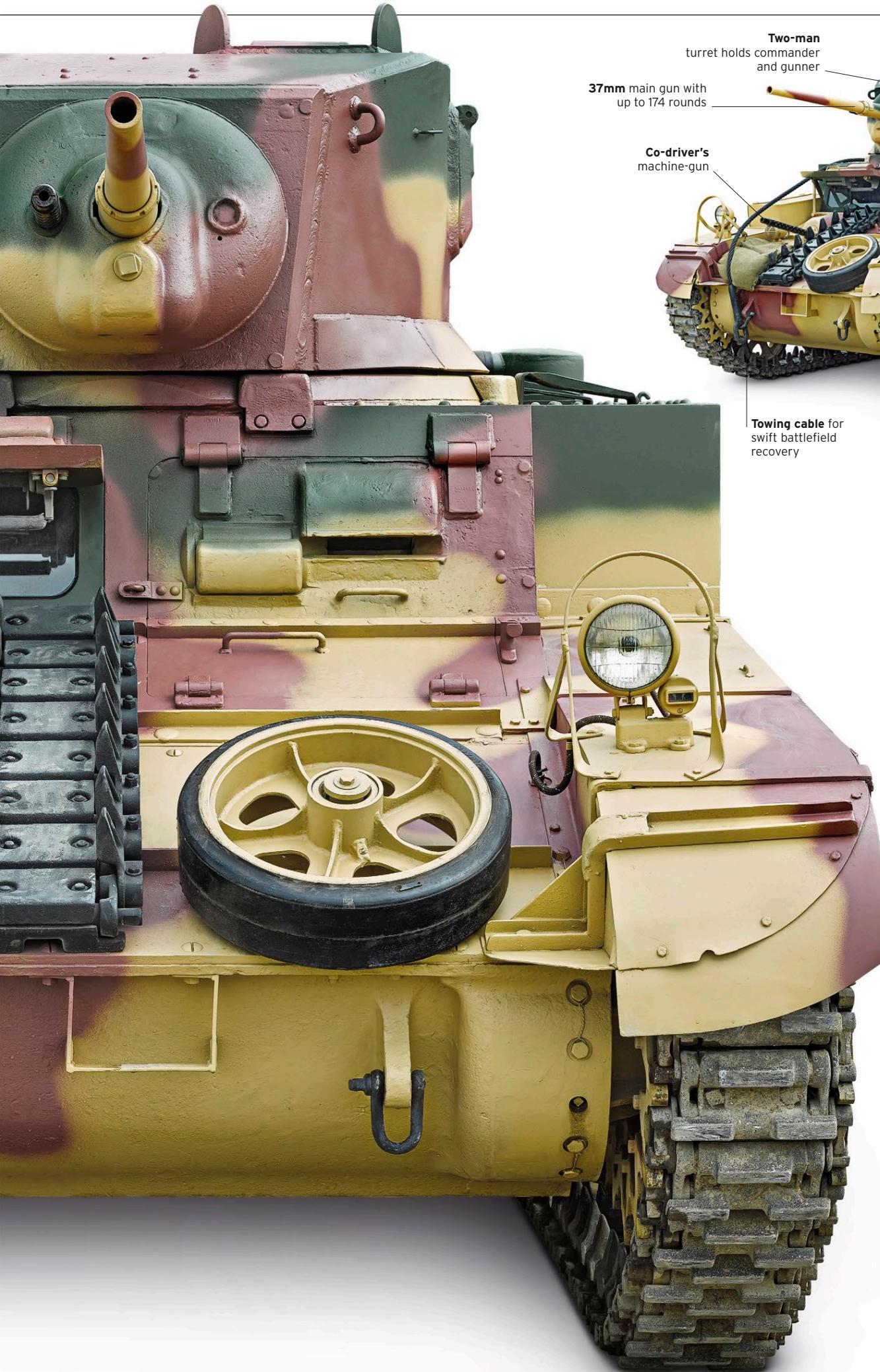


REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Name	M3A1 Stuart
Date	1941
Origin	USA
Production	22,700
Engine	Continental R-670 7-cylinder petrol, 250hp
Weight	12.9 tonnes (14.2 tonnes)
Main armament	37mm M6
Secondary armament	.30 Browning M1919
Crew	4
Armour thickness	51mm (2in) max





## CLEMENTINE

### Vehicle name "Clementine"

Some units allowed the naming of tanks after troops' sweethearts, while others used place names or the initial letter of the unit.

**T37765**

### Serial number

The unique serial number issued to each tank remained with the vehicle, even if it was allocated to a new unit.

### Reconnaissance tank

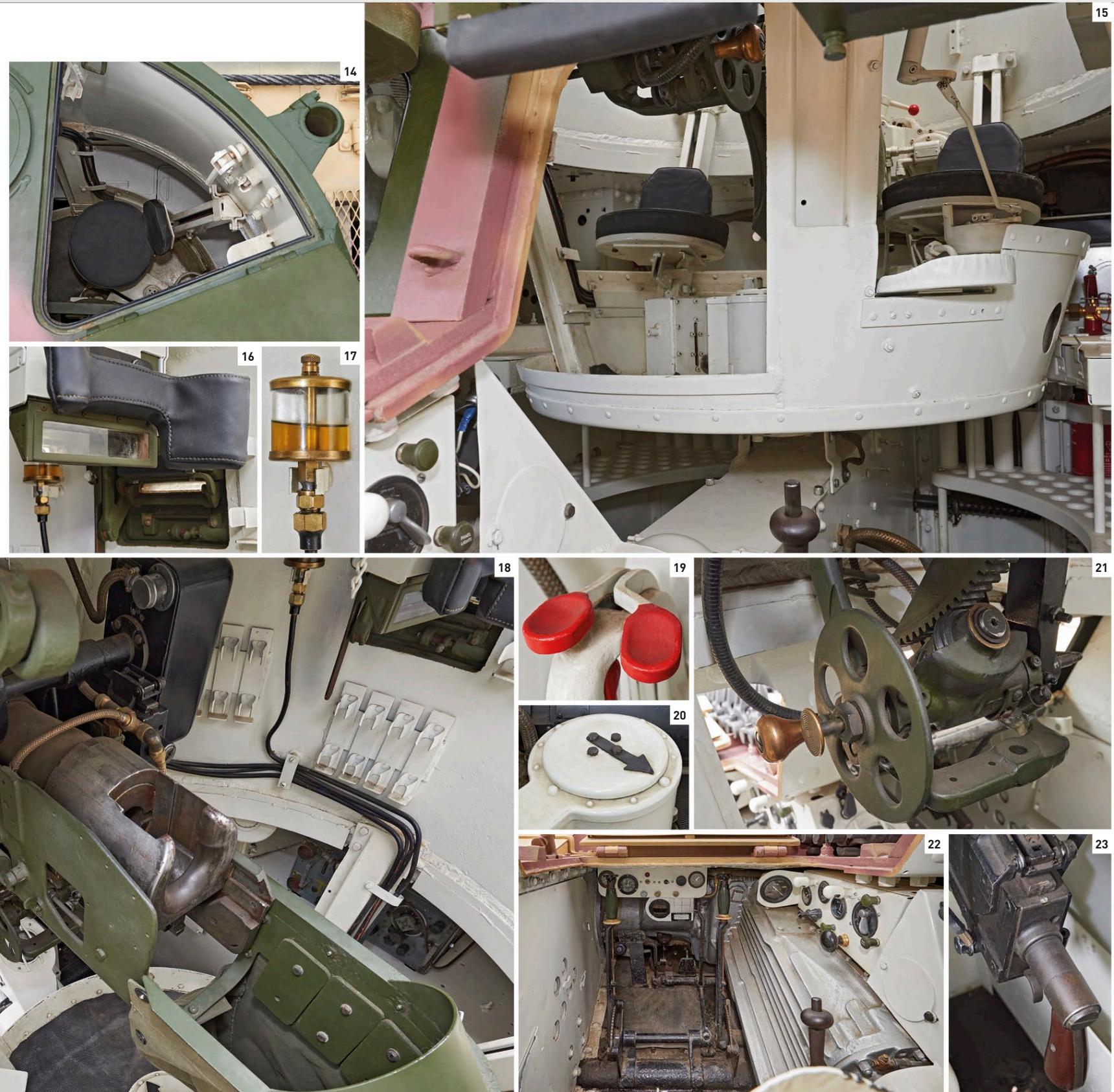
This tank, called Clementine (see above), saw action with A Squadron, 3rd Royal Tank Regiment, part of the 4th Armoured Brigade, in November 1942 at the beginning of the Tunisian campaign. By this stage of the war, the Stuart was being used as a reconnaissance vehicle, as German tanks and anti-tank guns could easily pierce its 38mm frontal armour.

## EXTERIOR

The M3's compact two-man turret gave it a slim profile, but offered very little space for the commander and gunner. The lack of a loader put additional pressure on the commander to load the main gun, as well as constantly focusing on the enemy's position and the best direction of attack. Later models were fitted with a commander's cupola to improve visibility; this version relied on periscopes and pistol ports around the turret. The driver's vision, meanwhile, was limited to a single armoured port at the front of the vehicle.

1. Insignia
2. Co-driver's machine-gun
3. Looking into driver's position
4. Driver's vision port
5. Commander's periscope
6. Turret pistol port
7. Drive sprocket
8. Track tensioner
9. Suspension and road wheels
10. Engine
11. Fire extinguisher release
12. Rear light
13. Toolbox





## INTERIOR

The position of the radial engine in the rear of the tank meant that the main power shaft ran through the centre of the tank to the front transmission and drive sprockets. This transmission route effectively cut the front of the tank in two, making its interior even more cramped. Later models replaced the radial engine and lowered the high transmission cover giving the tank a roomier feel.

- 14. Looking down into commander's position
- 15. Turret basket supporting commander's seat (left) and gunner's seat (right)
- 16. Commander's periscope
- 17. Hydraulic fluid
- 18. Gunner's position
- 19. Automatic turret traverse controls
- 20. Direction of travel indicator
- 21. Manual barrel elevation wheel
- 22. Driver's position
- 23. Co-driver's machine-gun

## US Tanks: 1941-45

In 1940, the US had around 350 modern tanks in service. The well-developed American automotive industry turned its hand to tank manufacture, and expanded massively. By 1945 it had built over 60,000 vehicles and supplied them to every Allied power. Successful design components were kept from model to model to ease production. The M4 Sherman in particular proved capable of being upgraded extensively. American tanks were robust, well built, and powerful: while German designs were sometimes more powerful on paper, US crews' good tactics, logistics, and training were often enough to prevail.



### △ M3 (Grant)

<b>Date</b>	1941	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	27.2 tonnes (30 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Wright Continental R-975 petrol, 340hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	1 x 75mm M2 L/31 gun, 1 x 37mm M5 L/56.5 gun		

The M3 stemmed from an urgent need to field a 75mm gun before a suitable turret was ready. The gun was mounted in a sponson on the hull, which limited its field of fire. The M3 kept the successful engine and Vertical Volute Suspension System (VVSS) from the M2 medium. British M3s used a modified turret and named it the Grant. The original version was named the Lee.

Air filter



### △ M3A1 (Stuart)

<b>Date</b>	1940	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	12.9 tonnes (14.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Continental R-670 9A petrol, 250hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	37mm M6 L/56.6 gun		

The Stuart was an improved version of the 37mm-armed M2A4. It benefited from mass production techniques that made it reliable and easy to repair. It was used by all the Allied powers in every theatre of war. By 1944 it was obsolete as a tank, but remained in service for reconnaissance.

75mm main gun



### ▷ M4A1 (Sherman)

<b>Date</b>	1942	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	30.2 tonnes (33.3 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Wright-Continental R-975 petrol, 400hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	75mm M3 L/40 gun		

The Sherman used the M3 chassis, combined with a turret for the 75mm gun. There were five main production variants of the Sherman, the primary difference being the engine used. The M4A1 had a cast rather than a welded hull. Almost 50,000 Shermans were built. This tank was the second ever produced and is the oldest survivor.

Headlamp cage



### △ M5A1 (Stuart)

<b>Date</b>	1942	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	15.3 tonnes (16.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	2 x Cadillac Series 42 petrol, 148hp each		
<b>Main armament</b>	37mm M6 L/56.6 gun		

The M5 was developed from the M3 to free up R-670 engines for aircraft. The hull was also redesigned to improve protection. The new engine arrangement allowed more space inside for the crew and made the tank quieter. Unlike the M3, the M5 was not used by the Soviet Union, but both were used for the same roles in British and American service.



▷ M4A3E8 (76) (Sherman)

**Date** 1944 **Country** USA

**Weight** 32.3 tonnes (35.6 tons)

**Engine** Ford GAA V8 petrol, 500hp

**Main armament** 76mm M1A2 L/52 gun

A late model of M4A3, this "Easy 8" Sherman was armed with the more powerful 76mm gun in the new T23 turret. The frontal armour was sloped at 47 degrees, giving improved protection. The new Horizontal Volute Suspension System (HVSS) and wider tracks improved the tank's mobility. This example appeared in the 2014 film *Fury*.



Gunsight aperture



◁ M24 (Chaffee)

**Date** 1944 **Country** USA

**Weight** 18.3 tonnes (20.2 tons)

**Engine** 2 x Cadillac Type 44T24 petrol, 110hp each

**Main armament** 75mm M6 L/39 gun

The M24 was designed to have superior mobility and firepower compared to the Stuart. However, due to delays in production, it did not fully replace the Stuart before the end of the war. It was the first US tank to make use of torsion bars instead of the Vertical Volute Suspension System.

Muzzle brake

Air vent

Pistol port

Idler wheel



△ M26 (Pershing)

**Date** 1945 **Country** USA

**Weight** 41.7 tonnes (45.9 tons)

**Engine** Ford GAF V8 petrol, 500hp

**Main armament** 90mm

M3 L/53

After a prolonged development process, production of the M26 was further delayed, and only 20 reached Europe to see combat. The powerful 90mm gun was capable against the Panther and the Tiger. Like the Chaffee, it had torsion bar suspension. As it used the same engine as the M4A3, but was heavier, it proved underpowered.

Track links



# M4 Sherman

Like the T-34 and Tiger, the Sherman's story is often clouded by myths and misinformation. The US had made just 365 modern tanks by the end of 1940, but had made 49,234 Shermans alone by the war's end – an amazing achievement, and one that should not be overlooked when comparing the Sherman with late-war German tanks on a like-for-like basis.

**IN 1940, THE US DOCTRINE** for the use of tanks centred around their role as weapons of exploitation – armoured cavalry that could dash forwards after a breakthrough and cause mayhem behind enemy lines. Designed in 1940 as the successor to the interim model M3 Lee medium tank, the Sherman met this criteria perfectly: it was speedy, and was armed with a good dual-purpose gun. It was also simple to maintain, reliable, and rugged. It was built in 11 different plants across the US, most of which had had no prior experience of tank manufacture.

The Sherman soon proved itself well suited to the needs of World War II, and was made in a number of sub-variants, adapted for many roles, and produced in such numbers (63,181, including derivatives) that it could arm the US, British and Commonwealth, Russian, and other Allied armies. The Sherman saw service in many nations' armies after World War II, and was still in service in Paraguay in 2016.

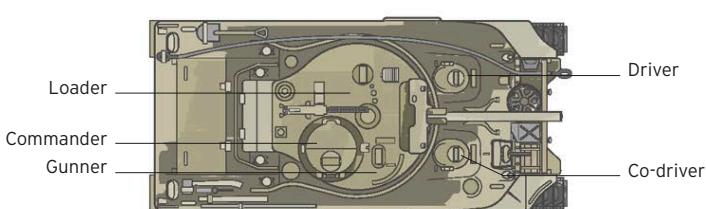


REAR VIEW



## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	M4A1 Sherman
Date	1940
Origin	USA
Production	49,234
Engine	Wright-Continental R-975 radial petrol, 400hp
Weight	30.2 tonnes (33.3 tons)
Main armament	75mm M3
Secondary armament	.30 Browning M1919 machine-guns
Crew	5
Armour thickness	118mm (4.6in)





#### Up-armoured model

This Sherman M4A1 has a cast hull and additional armour welded over the hull sides to protect the ammunition stowage. In spite of crew stories, reports showed ammunition caused more "brew-ups" (fires) in Sherman tanks than the engine did, so protecting ammunition with extra armour and later "wet" ammunition stowage was vital.

**HAVOC**

#### "Havoc"

The tank has the markings of a vehicle from H Company, 66 Armoured Regiment of the 2nd US Armoured Division. Tank names in H company began, understandably, with the letter H.

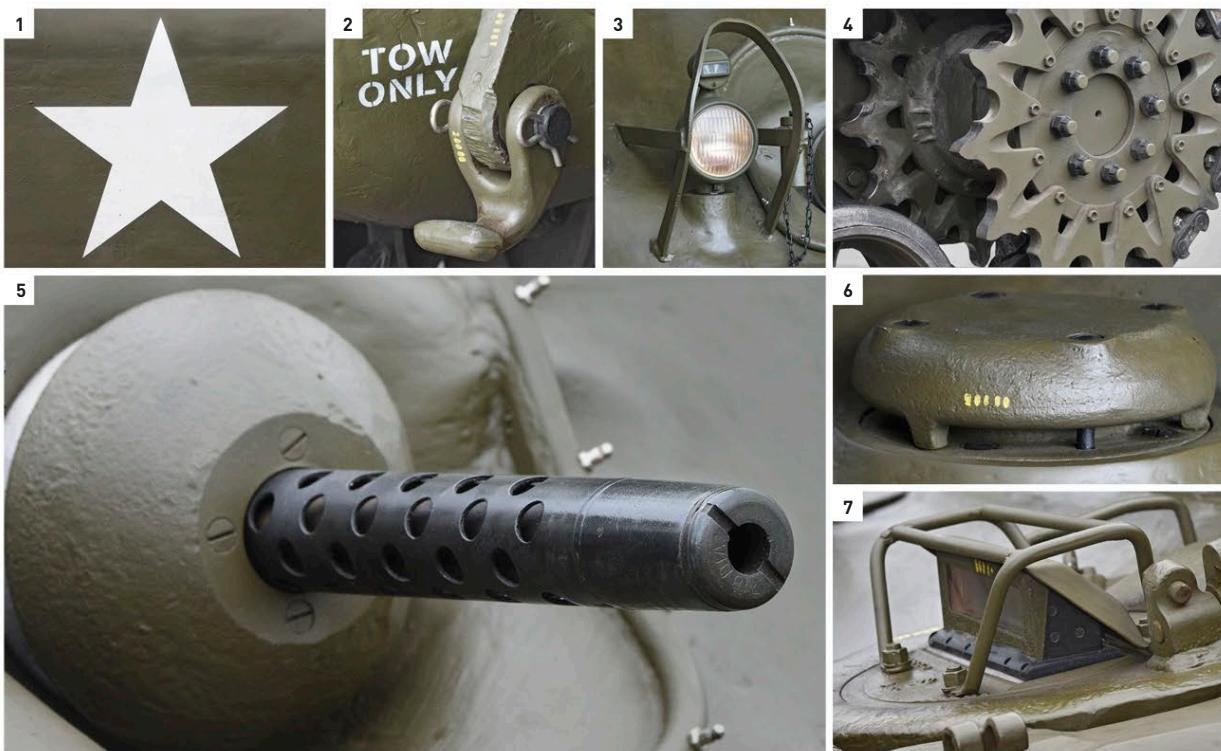
**USA  
3038210**

#### Tank serial number

While tanks could change units, be rebuilt and re-assigned meaning a change in markings, the unique serial number remained with the vehicle as a permanent reference.

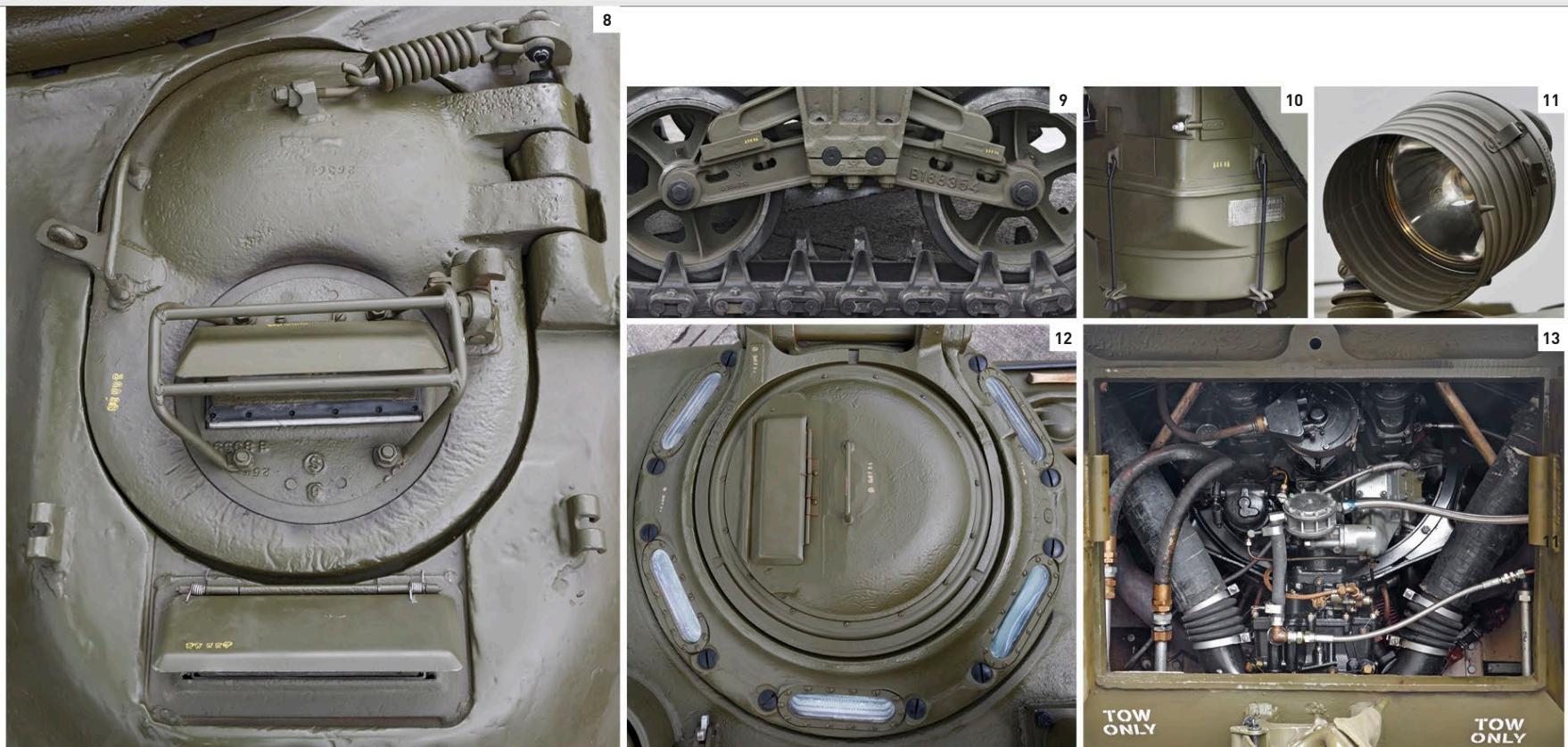
## EXTERIOR

As the war progressed, the design of the Sherman was modified with thicker armour, wider tracks, and a new, upgraded 76mm gun. With 11 different factories building the tank around four main engine types, the variations between the models can be considerable. This tank, produced by the Lima tank works in Ohio, US in 1943, has upgraded armour and went on to see service as a training vehicle in the French army after World War II.



1. Allied Forces recognition symbol 2. Tow hook  
3. Headlamp 4. Front drive sprocket 5. Co-driver's  
machine-gun 6. Armoured roof fan cover 7. Driver's  
periscope 8. Driver's hatch [closed] 9. Paired road  
wheels 10. Air filter 11. Spotlight 12. Turret hatch  
and commander's cupola 13. Engine with doors open





## INTERIOR

This version features the early turret design, with only one turret hatch shared by the fighting crew of commander, gunner, and loader; later models had a second hatch. The commander's cupola offered a wide range of view, with vision ports all the way around.

- 14. Looking down into the commander's position
- 15. Commander's vision cupola block
- 16. SCR 508 radio set
- 17. Turret interior showing commander's and gunner's position
- 18. 75mm gunsight
- 19. 75mm ammunition
- 20. Main gun breech
- 21. Co-axial machine-gun
- 22. Azimuth indicator
- 23. Main gun elevation wheel
- 24. Driver's hatch
- 25. Driver's position
- 26. Driver's instrument panel



## Engine change behind enemy lines

"Hurricane", a Sherman serving with Company H, 66th Armoured Regiment of the 2nd Armoured Division, came ashore at Utah Beach on June 9, 1944. By August 16, it was in need of a new engine and here, behind the lines at Teilleul in Normandy, France, a new Continental R-975-C4 engine was readied to be dropped into the hull by a wrecker.

Tanks – because of the stresses and strains they undergo – wear out components quickly. Climate and terrain have an obvious effect: dust in hot climates can enter the engine and act as a grinding paste along with sand and gravel, while in cold climates metal can become brittle, and fluids within the tank can freeze, causing damage. Inexperienced or undertrained crew

could also damage vehicles, and the nature of battles meant that maintenance could not always be properly carried out, leading to breakdowns and component failures.

When the British Army first received US tanks in 1941, there was general agreement that maintenance of US vehicles was much easier than contemporary British designs. For a tank crew in the field, easier maintenance meant less time spent carrying it out, and that meant the greater possibility of a good night's sleep.

**M4 Sherman "Hurricane"** has its engine changed in Normandy, France, in 1944. The Sherman's manual dedicated 16 pages to engine changes.



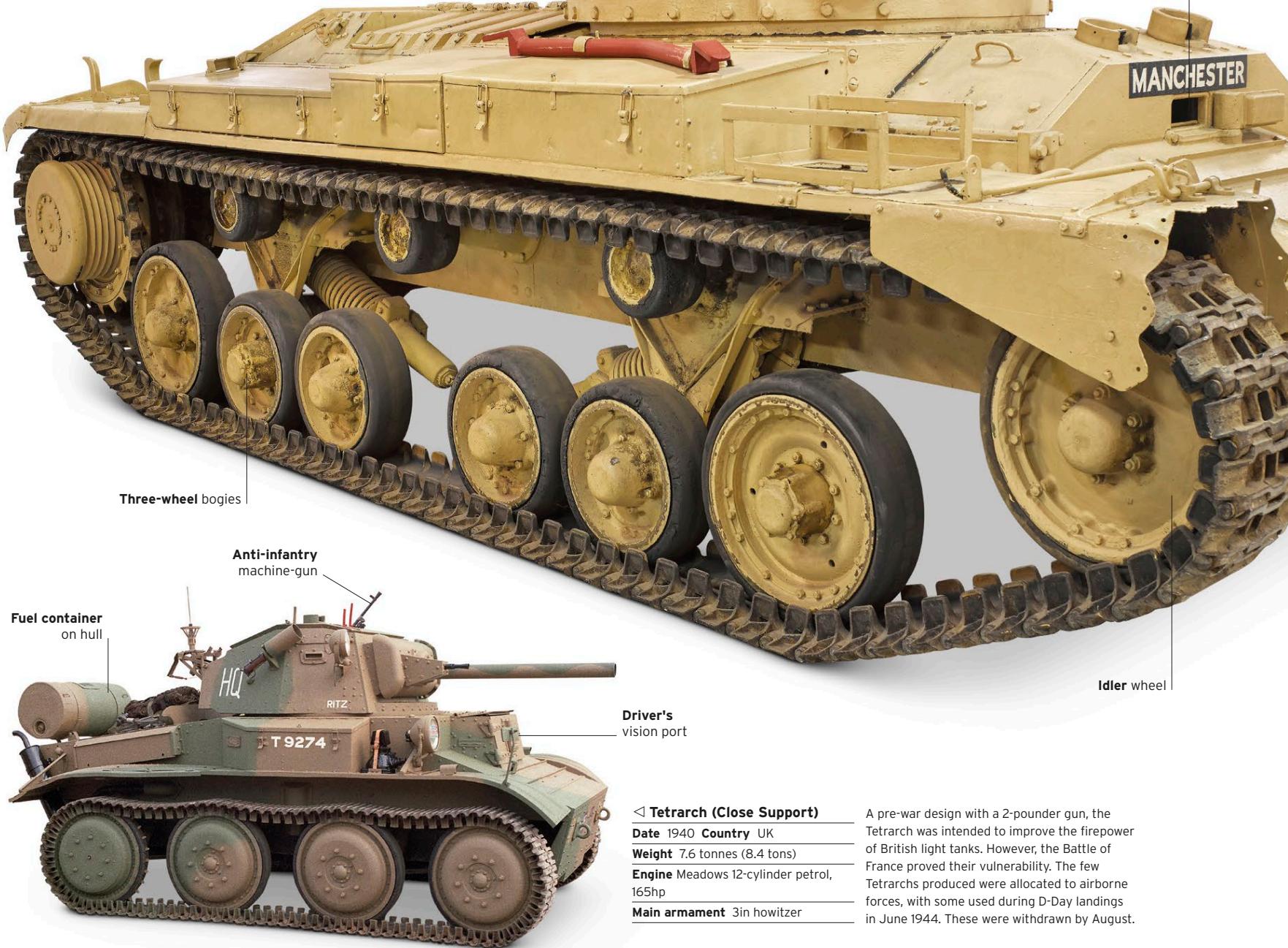
## UK and Commonwealth Tanks

After evacuating from France, Britain had very few tanks available, and a German invasion was believed to be imminent. Due to this danger, it was decided to continue building older, less capable vehicles rather than accept the delays in production that would result from designing new vehicles and modifying factories to build them. This, combined with a restriction on size and weight, brought about by the need to fit tanks on railway wagons, meant that throughout the war British tanks were almost always less well-armoured than their opponents.

### ▷ Valentine Mark II

<b>Date</b>	1940	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	16.3 tonnes (17.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	AEC Type 190 diesel, 131hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	QF 2-pounder gun		

The Valentine used parts from the A10 Cruiser, making it cheaper than the Matilda (see p.71). It also carried less armour but was easier to make. Early variants, such as this, mounted the 2-pounder gun in a two-man turret. A three-man turret was later developed, as was a two-man turret with a larger 6-pounder gun.



### ▷ Tetrarch (Close Support)

<b>Date</b>	1940	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	7.6 tonnes (8.4 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Meadows 12-cylinder petrol, 165hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	3in howitzer		

A pre-war design with a 2-pounder gun, the Tetrarch was intended to improve the firepower of British light tanks. However, the Battle of France proved their vulnerability. The few Tetrarchs produced were allocated to airborne forces, with some used during D-Day landings in June 1944. These were withdrawn by August.



### △ Covenanter

<b>Date</b>	1940	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	18.3 tonnes (20.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Meadows Flat 12 petrol, 300hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	QF 2-pounder gun		

The A13 Covenanter shared only the Christie suspension with earlier A13s. It had several faults. The engine radiators were fitted to the hull front, leading to cooling problems. The tank used steel wheels instead of aluminium, which increased weight and stressed the suspension. It was mostly used for training.



## ▷ Crusader III

**Date** 1941 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 20.1 tonnes (22.1 tons)  
**Engine** Nuffield Liberty Mark III V12 petrol, 340hp  
**Main armament** QF 6-pounder gun

Around 5,300 Crusaders were built, and they played a major role in North Africa. The Mark I and II were lightly armoured and fitted with the aging 2-pounder gun. This version, the Crusader III, had better protection and used the 6-pounder. The engine and Christie suspension made it very fast, but it proved to be unreliable in the desert.



## ▷ Churchill Mark I

**Date** 1941 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 39.1 tonnes (43.1 tons)  
**Engine** Bedford 12-cylinder petrol, 350hp  
**Main armament** 1 x QF 2-pounder gun, 1 x 3in howitzer

The Mark I was armed with a 2-pounder gun for anti-tank operations and a 3in howitzer for supporting infantry with high explosive rounds. The howitzer was removed from later versions. Due to rushed production, early Churchills had many flaws, and the Mark I was only used in action at Dieppe in August 1942.



## ▷ Cavalier

**Date** 1940 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 26.9 tonnes (29.7 tons)  
**Engine** Nuffield Liberty petrol, 410hp  
**Main armament** QF 6-pounder gun

The first of three very similar Cruiser tanks designed to replace the Crusader, the Cavalier was an interim model that used the Crusader's Liberty engine, as the Meteor engine that had been intended for these vehicles was not yet available. It was never used in battle.



## ▷ Centaur IV (Close Support)

**Date** 1942 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 27.9 tons (30.8 tons)  
**Engine** Nuffield Liberty petrol, 395hp  
**Main armament** 95mm howitzer

The second Crusader replacement, the Centaur, used the Liberty engine, but was modified so the Meteor would also fit with minimal changes. Most versions carried 6-pounder or 75mm guns, but the only ones to see action were Close Support variants with a 95mm howitzer, used on D-Day.



## ▷ Sentinel

**Date** 1942 **Country** Australia  
**Weight** 28.4 tonnes (31.4 tons)  
**Engine** 3 x Cadillac V8 41-75 petrol, 117hp  
**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

In 1940, Britain could not spare any tanks for its allies, which led the Australians to design and build the Sentinel. Its turret and hull were large, complicated castings. More tanks became available after the US entered the war, and the 65 Sentinels produced were used only for training.

## UK and Commonwealth Tanks (cont.)

British tank doctrine, dating back to the mid-1930s, required two types of tank. Cruisers such as the Cromwell were intended for independent action and needed to be fast – however, this limited the amount of armour they could carry. Infantry tanks such as the Valentine, on the other hand, operated alongside footsoldiers: they could be slower, but needed thick armour. Britain also used US tanks, some of which were modified.



Stowage bin

Coil-sprung suspension

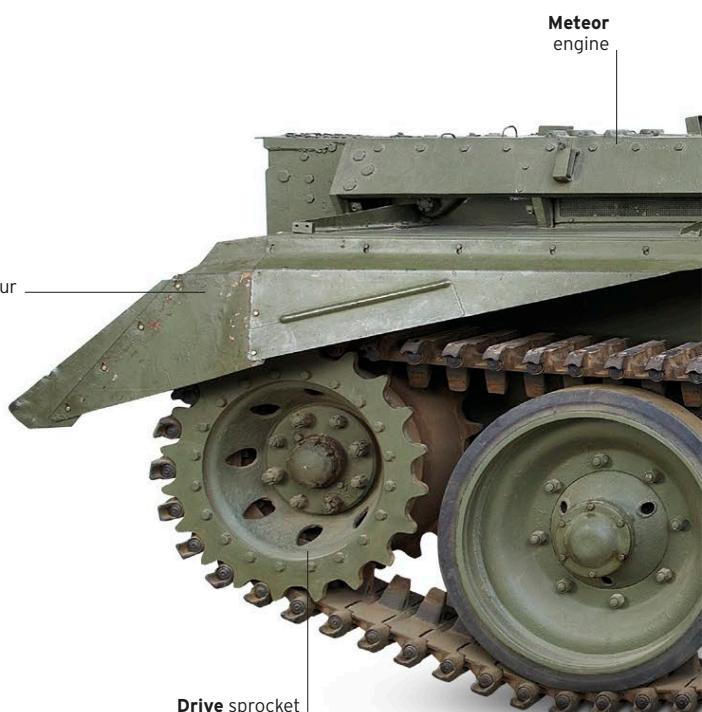


Cast hull

6-pounder main gun

**▷ Valentine Mark IX****Date** 1942 **Country** UK**Weight** 17.3 tonnes (19 tons)**Engine** General Motors 6004 diesel, 138hp**Main armament** QF 6-pounder gun

The most-produced British tank of World War II, Valentines were used in North Africa, the Pacific, and Eastern Europe. Highly versatile, it formed the basis for many specialized variants, such as a bridgelayer, Duplex Drive amphibious tank, and flame-thrower.



Meteor engine

Track armour

Drive sprocket I

**▽ Churchill Mark VI****Date** 1943 **Country** UK**Weight** 40.6 tonnes (44.8 tons)**Engine** Bedford 12-cylinder petrol, 350hp**Main armament** QF 75mm gun

After extensive upgrades and improvements for better reliability, the Churchill Mark VI was very different from the Mark I (see pp.92–93). It was now armed with a 6-pounder or 75mm gun, and its armour protection was greatly improved. It was renowned for being able to climb seemingly impossible hills, and for shrugging off anti-tank fire.



75mm main gun



Angled turret armour

**△ Harry Hopkins****Date** 1943 **Country** UK**Weight** 8.6 tonnes (9.5 tons)**Engine** Meadows petrol, 148hp**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

The Harry Hopkins, as it was known, was a larger and better armoured variant of the Tetrarch (see pp.78–79). It used the same unusual steering technique, where the road wheels moved sideways and twisted the tracks. Unlike the Tetrarch, it was too heavy to be airlifted and saw no service.



#### △ Cromwell IV

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK

**Weight** 27.9 tonnes (30.8 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IB petrol, 600hp

**Main armament** QF 75mm gun

A version of the Merlin aircraft powerplant, the Cromwell's Meteor engine made it one of the fastest tanks of the war. This, and the tank's low height, made it popular with the Armoured Reconnaissance Regiments in northwest Europe. However, it was outclassed by heavier German tanks. The Cromwell IV, shown here, was the most common variant produced.



#### △ Comet

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK

**Weight** 33 tonnes (36.4 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark III petrol, 600hp

**Main armament** QF 77mm HV gun

Arguably the best British tank of the war, the Comet only reached the front lines in limited numbers in early 1945. It was more heavily armoured but its stronger suspension gave it similar mobility to the lighter Cromwell. The 77mm gun, which could fit in its smaller turret, was slightly less powerful than the 17-pounder.



#### △ Challenger A30

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK

**Weight** 32 tonnes (35.3 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor petrol, 600hp

**Main armament** QF 17-pounder gun

The Challenger's 17-pounder gun was much more capable than previous British weapons, but also much larger. The tank's hull was based on the Cromwell, but lengthened to support the wider and taller turret. Just 200 Challengers were built, and they were used to provide long-range anti-tank support to units using Cromwells.



#### △ Sherman Firefly

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK

**Weight** 34.9 tonnes (38.4 tons)

**Engine** Chrysler A57 Multibank petrol, 400hp

**Main armament** QF 17-pounder gun

The British upgraded the Sherman with the 17-pounder gun. Fireflies never fully replaced 75mm armed Shermans, as the 17-pounder was less effective against non-armoured targets. It was a priority target for the Germans, leading many crews to camouflage the long barrel. This is an M4A4 variant, with a longer hull due to the size of its engine.

## Soviet Tanks: 1941-45

A huge number of Soviet soldiers and tanks were lost in the first few months of the German invasion of the Soviet Union. Soviet tank factories were relocated east, beyond the Ural Mountains; until they were able to resume full operations, British and American tanks were also used. As the war progressed, production was standardized as much as possible in order to increase output. The tanks were accordingly simple, reflecting the limited skills of their crews, who were very often inexperienced or poorly trained.



### △ Kliment Voroshilov-1 (KV-1)

<b>Date</b>	1939	<b>Country</b>	Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	48.3 tonnes (53.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Kharkiv Model V-2K diesel, 500hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	76.2mm ZiS-5 L/41.5 gun		

A heavy tank, the KV-1 was virtually immune to the German anti-tank weapons of 1941. It was one of the few tanks to continue in production after the Soviet factories were relocated. It used the same engine and gun as the T-34, but, being heavier, had poorer mobility. Around 4,700 KV-1s were built before production halted in April 1943.

### ◁ Kliment Voroshilov-2 (KV-2)

<b>Date</b>	1939	<b>Country</b>	Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	53.9 tonnes (59.4 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Kharkiv Model V-2K diesel, 550hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	152mm M-10T L/20 howitzer		

After facing well fortified Finnish bunkers during 1939-40, the Soviets were convinced that a tank armed with an artillery piece was vital - and the KV-2 was their initial response. It was a good concept, but it failed to work in practice: the KV-2's tall turret made the tank heavier, slower, and easier to target. Just 334 were built, production ending when the Germans invaded Russia in 1941.



#### ▽ T-60

Date	1941	Country	Soviet Union
Weight	5.8 tonnes (6.4 tons)		
Engine	GAZ-202 6-cylinder diesel, 70hp		
Main armament	20mm TNSH cannon		

Intended to replace the pre-war light tanks, the two-man T-60 was used as a reconnaissance vehicle. Early encounters with the Germans showed that it was under-gunned and too lightly armoured. Adding thicker armour reduced its mobility, and the turret was too small to take a larger gun. It was unpopular, and gave way to the T-70.



Engine exhaust

20mm TNSH  
cannon

Rubber-clad  
road wheels



#### △ T-70

Date	1942	Country	Soviet Union
Weight	9.2 tonnes (10.1 tons)		
Engine	2 x GAZ-202 6-cylinder diesel, 70hp each		
Main armament	45mm ZiS-19BM gun		

Although more heavily armed and armoured than its predecessor (the T-60), the T-70 was still outclassed by the advanced German tanks. By 1943, the Soviets had realized that light tanks had no place on the battlefield, and relegated them to secondary roles. The SU-76 assault gun (see pp.110-11) was developed from the T-70 chassis.

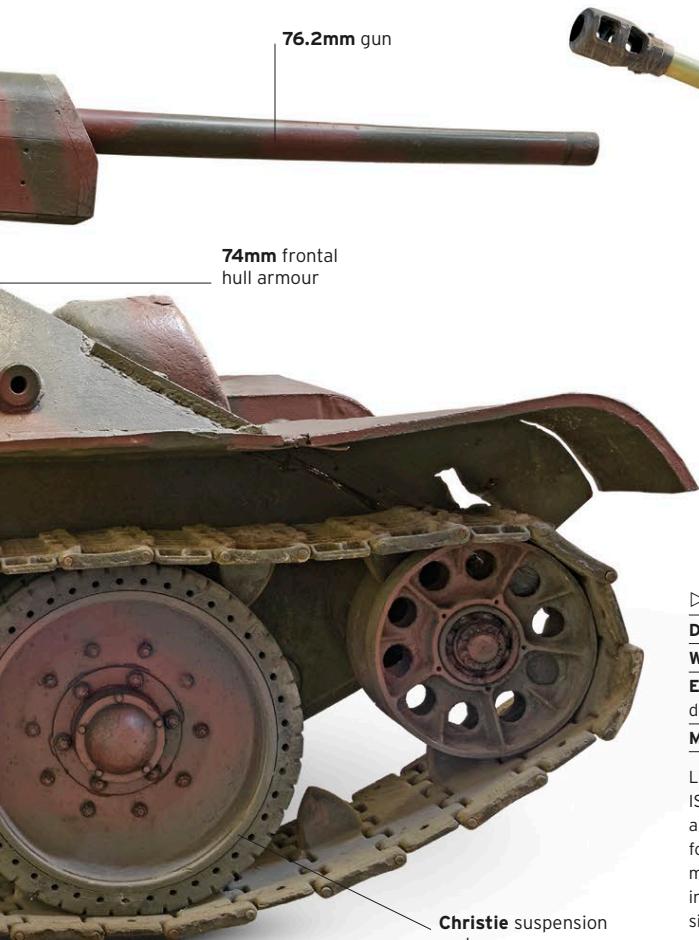
#### ▷ T-34/85

Date	1944	Country	Soviet Union
Weight	32 tonnes (35.3 tons)		
Engine	Kharkiv Model V-2-34 diesel, 500hp		
Main armament	85mm ZiS S-53 L/55 gun		

Despite its initial success, the T-34's shortcomings were clear by late 1943. Its two-man turret was too cramped for the crew to work effectively, and the gun was no longer sufficiently powerful. The T-34/85 resolved both of these issues. It went on to have a long post-war career with the Soviets and their client states, with one used in Yemen as late as 2015.

76.2mm gun

74mm frontal  
hull armour



122mm main gun

Turret welded for  
greater protection



#### ▷ Iosif Stalin-2 (IS-2)

Date	1944	Country	Soviet Union
Weight	44.7 tonnes (49.3 tons)		
Engine	Kharkiv Model V-2IS diesel, 520hp		
Main armament	122mm D-25T L/45 gun		

The need to face the threat of German Panthers and Tigers revitalized Soviet heavy tank production. The IS series was a development of the KV-1, with a new hull and transmission. On entering service, the IS-2 replaced both the IS-1 and the 85mm-armed KV-85, and became organized into separate Heavy Tank Regiments. These were used to spearhead attacks on German positions.

#### ▷ Iosif Stalin-3M (IS-3M)

Date	1945	Country	Soviet Union
Weight	46.5 tonnes (51.3 tons)		
Engine	Kharkiv Model V-2IS diesel, 600hp		
Main armament	122mm D-25T L/45 gun		

Limitations in the speed and armour of the IS-2 led to the development of the IS-3, which, although rushed into service, arrived too late for World War II. Initially it developed multiple mechanical problems, but these were resolved in the improved IS-3M model. The IS-3's sloped sides gave better armour protection, and became a feature of post-war Soviet tank designs.

Rounded "upturned  
soup-bowl" turret

Diesel tanks





# T-34/85

The T-34 was described as the "best tank in the world" by the German General Paul Ludwig Ewald von Kleist when his forces first encountered it in the summer of 1941. Its success was based partly on its design, and partly on its use in massive numbers, and it was able to defeat more technically advanced opposition vehicles.



REAR VIEW

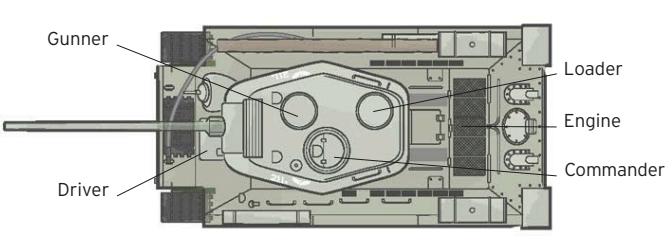


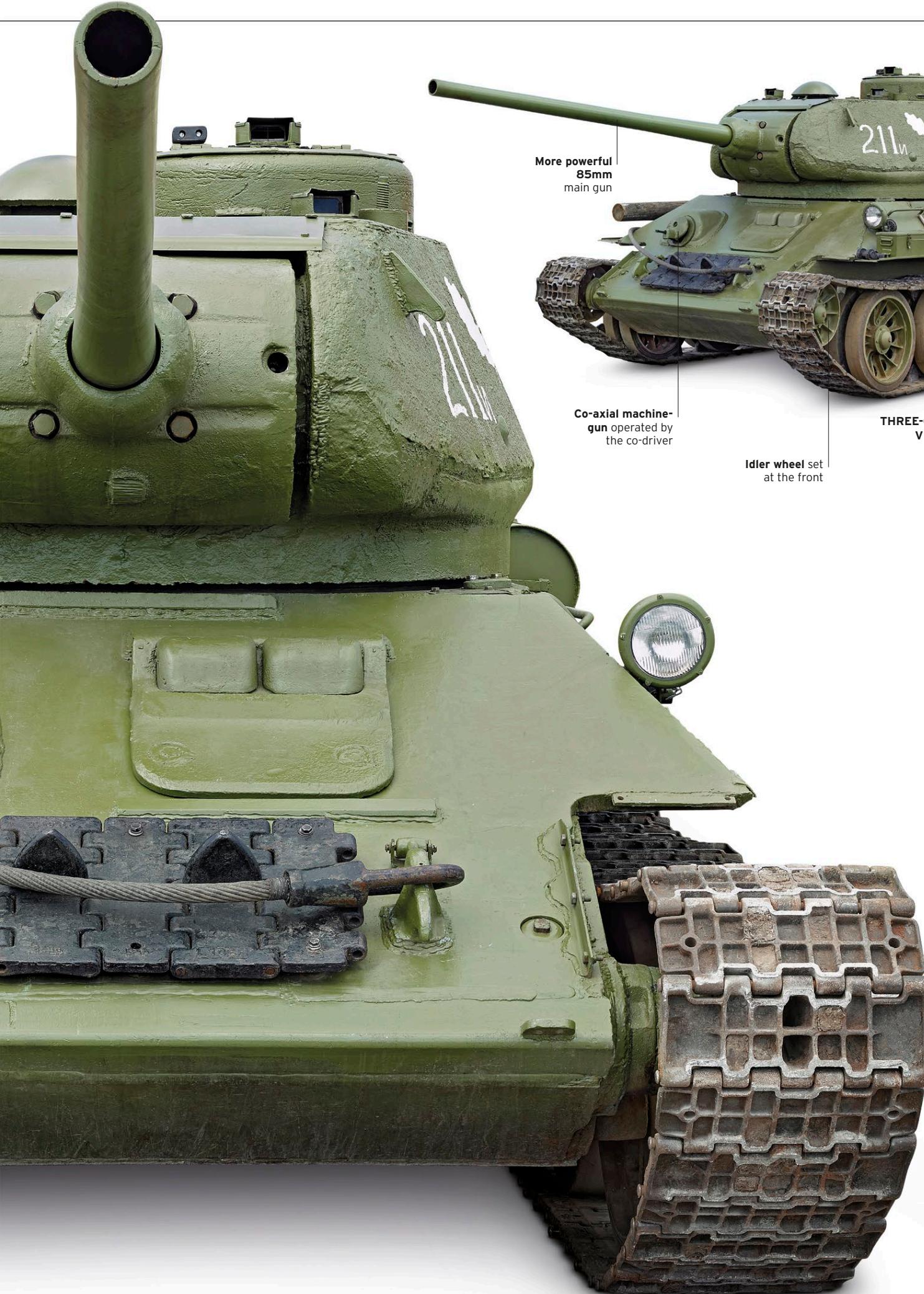
**THE T-34 WAS** a powerfully armed and well-protected medium tank designed by Mikhail Koshkin at the end of the 1930s (see pp.102–103) to replace the earlier BT series of fast tanks. Its ground-breaking design was influenced by lessons learned fighting the Japanese at Khalkhin Gol in 1939. It had thicker armour and a larger gun than its predecessors, and a diesel engine that was considered less of a fire risk than earlier petrol engines, which had been vulnerable to incendiary devices.

During trials of the new tank in the spring of 1940, Koshkin caught pneumonia, of which he was to die in September – the same month that the first production tanks rolled out of the factory. Improvements to the design continued throughout the war, many of which intended to reduce production costs and times: the cost of a T-34 dropped from 269,500 to 135,000 roubles. This need for simplicity was partly driven by production facilities moving to new sites behind the Ural Mountains due to the advancing German armies. The T-34 went on to be made in Poland and Czechoslovakia, and tens of thousands of them saw service in armies worldwide. This version, the T-34/85, has an enlarged turret to house the commander, gunner, and loader, and is named after its upgraded 85mm gun.

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Name	T-34/85
Date	1940
Origin	Soviet Union
Production	84,700
Engine	Model V-2-34 V12 diesel, 500hp
Weight	32 tonnes (35.3 tons)
Main armament	85mm ZiS-53
Secondary armament	2 x 7.62mm DT machine-guns
Crew	5
Armour thickness	Max 60mm (2.4in)





#### Battalion insignia

This particular tank was deployed in the second company (2) of the first battalion, and was the command tank (number 11) of the first platoon. The small Russian letter on the right ("I" in English) is the initial of the first battalion's commander, Ivanov.

#### Influential design

When the T-34 first entered service in World War II, its armour and firepower were ground-breaking. However, its crews were not always sufficiently trained to operate it effectively.

## EXTERIOR

The finish on early T-34 models was good, but standards dropped as production moved to improvised factories further east in Russia following the German invasion. The Red Army realised the crude cast marks on the turret made no difference to the tank's fighting ability, so time was not wasted on removing them. The T-34's armour consisted of homogenous rolled and welded nickel steel.

1. Regimental insignia of 4th Guards Tank Corps
2. Driver's hatch (closed)
3. Co-driver's machine-gun
4. Road wheels
5. Spare track links
6. Axle joint
7. Fuel cap
8. Commander's (right) and gunner's (left) hatches
9. Commander's periscope
10. Fuel drum
11. Exhaust
12. Engine bay





## INTERIOR

Crew conditions inside the T-34 were very basic but functional. This was due in part to Soviet war philosophy, which saw the tank as a disposable munition, classified along with weapons such as hand grenades or shells. Correspondingly, wartime tanks had an estimated service life of only a few months, and crew comfort was not a priority. However, the T-34/85's expanded turret allowed the crew slightly more room than earlier variants.

- 13. Looking down into commander's position
- 14. Spare shells
- 15. Gunner's periscope
- 16. Radio
- 17. Commander's position showing main gun breech
- 18. Co-axial machine-gun
- 19. Main gun breech (open)
- 20. Barrel elevation handle
- 21. Turret traverse handle
- 22. Fire extinguisher release
- 23. Driver's position
- 24. Instrument panel
- 25. Escape hatch
- 26. Instrument dials
- 27. Pressure pump
- 28. Gear lever



**UNDER JOSEPH STALIN'S** leadership, the officials of the Soviet Union saw the tank as not only an important military asset, but also a vital symbol of power – and just like Adolf Hitler, the other major European dictator, Stalin took personal interest in the matter, influencing tank design and production in his country.

Russia, and later the Soviet Union, had a comparatively slow start in tank manufacturing. During World War I, no Russian tank designs saw production, but in the post-war period, captured vehicles such as the French Renault FT-17 were copied in Russian factories. As in other European countries, the 1920s and '30s was a period of experimentation in armoured vehicle design, but Soviet industrial experience with heavy vehicles was scarce. As it was a communist power, the Soviet Union's only



Mikhail Koshkin  
(1898–1940)

## Great designers Mikhail Koshkin

As the head of the design team at the Kharkov tank factory in the Ukraine, Mikhail Koshkin's main legacy was the T-34, the medium tank that changed the course of World War II (see pp.98–101). Its background is rooted in the history of Soviet tank design.

option for international industrial cooperation was with the other European pariah, Germany, which led to secret trials of German armoured vehicles at a Soviet testing centre at Kazan. As industrial experience and capacity grew with the Soviet Five Year Plans, new tanks were imported to copy and build under licence. These included the Vickers Mark E and Carden-Loyd tankettes from Britain, and an example of J. Walter Christie's M1931 wheel-cum-track vehicle from the US. The latter was designed so that its tracks could be removed and it could run at speed on its wheels on roads. These tanks became the basis of major tank production in the Soviet Union, leading to the design of the T-26, BT-2, and T-27 vehicles.

Meanwhile, Mikhail Koshkin, who was born of humble stock, had been drafted into the army in 1917 and sent to various fronts. He later studied at university and enrolled in technical college, ending up working in the Kirov factory in Leningrad on the T-29 and T-111 prototypes. By the time the Soviet military called for the development of a new replacement tank for the light BT series in 1937, Koshkin had risen to be the head of the design team at the Kharkov tank factory. He argued for abandoning wheel-cum-track vehicles, thickening vehicles' armour protection, and increasing the firepower of the proposed new models.

Despite internal arguments from rival factory teams and a lack of Red Army support, Koshkin presented his design directly to Stalin, who approved it. The vehicle became the famous T-34, a tank that began its service life with many mechanical and design issues – but successfully combined mobility, armour protection, and firepower. It was comparatively simple to manufacture and was produced in huge numbers, proving a fearsome surprise for the invading German Wehrmacht in 1941.



**T-34 tank being assembled in Leningrad**  
The T-34 used J. Walter Christie's coil spring suspension system, but dispensed with the "convertible" track of earlier models, which could be removed for road use.

However, the T-34 was not the only Soviet tank in development at the time. A rival design team led by S.J. Kotin designed a new heavy tank – the KV (named after Kliment Voroshilov, the People's Commissar of Defence), which had heavy armour and the same 76mm gun as the T-34. Like Koshkin, Kotin and his team argued that the earlier fashion for multiple turreted tanks had to be abandoned, and the KV had same diesel engine as proposed for the T-34 tank, lessening fire risks. Although the KV's variants were produced in much smaller numbers than the T-34, they subsequently formed the basis of other tanks including the heavy IS (Josef Stalin) series.

Perhaps the greatest achievement of Soviet tank manufacturing was the production of so many vehicles under such hardships. The German

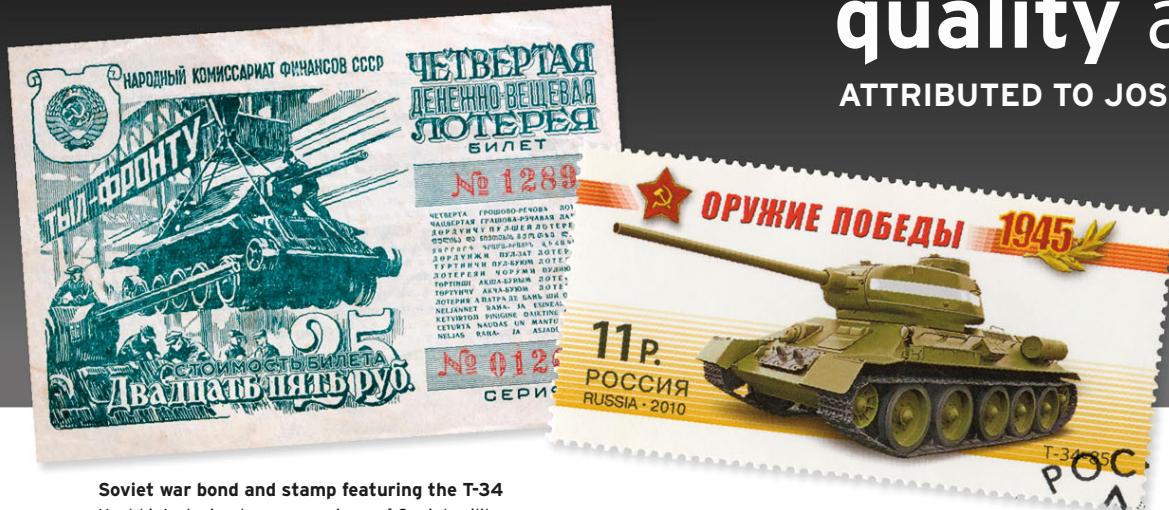


**Soviet T-34s on the move**

The T-34's wide tracks and effective suspension gave it the ability to travel over muddy or snowy conditions.

# “Quantity has a quality all of its own.”

ATTRIBUTED TO JOSEPH STALIN



#### Soviet war bond and stamp featuring the T-34

Koshkin's design became an icon of Soviet military supremacy. Koshkin himself received various state honours posthumously, the last of them in 1990.

invasion not only led to the loss of huge numbers of tanks in battle, but also the need to move factories to relative safety behind the Ural

Mountains. New and simplified production methods became a

necessity – workers produced tanks for the frontline using the most basic of factory facilities. Production costs went down, speed of manufacture increased, and a staggering 112,000 tanks of different types were made between 1940 and 1945.

Koshkin himself died after contracting pneumonia while on a lengthy cross-country test-drive of the T-34 prototypes, and although

his contributions were only formally acknowledged years after his death, his T-34 was vital in the eventual defeat of Germany.

#### Soviet tank factory

Workers assemble an IS-2 heavy tank in 1943. The IS-2's design was a deliberate move to a heavier gun than Koshkin's T-34, whose effectiveness had spurred the arms race in tank design between Germany and the Soviet Union.





## Preparing for battle

Whatever their specifications and qualities, tanks are only as effective as the crews inside them. The work of the best engineers and designers, and the huge costs involved in manufacturing such complex machines, plus the trialing and issuing of the equipment, is all wasted if the crew is unable to work the tank effectively. History has shown that experienced, motivated, and well-trained crews working technically inferior tanks have beaten superior vehicles crewed by less experienced or less motivated men. As in many other areas of warfare, the effect of motivation, morale, belief, and leadership, however hard to quantify, is of huge importance to a tank crew, and can have an enormous effect on their performance in battle.

American crewmen, for instance, in late 1944 or early 1945, could find themselves fighting against far superior German tanks – and winning. Later analysis revealed that at this stage of the war German tank crews were indeed insufficiently trained, and so suffered in spite of their own technical superiority. Studies also show that the stress of combat often led men to seek help, guidance, and comfort in religion. Statistics reveal that soldiers' reliance on prayer rose from 32 per cent to 74 per cent as the battle intensified.

**US chaplain Major George F. Daum** leads Sherman tank crews in prayer before their advance into Germany in 1945.

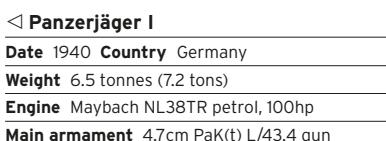


# German Tank Destroyers

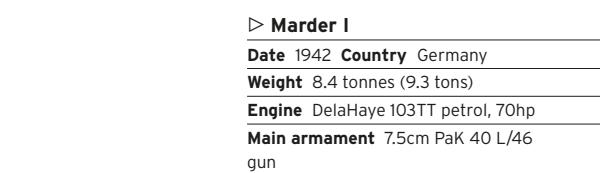
The earliest German tank destroyers used captured or obsolete light-tank hulls, with anti-tank guns fitted on top. Usually open-topped, they were issued to the Panzerjäger, or anti-tank artillery soldiers, to replace towed guns, thus improving their mobility. By contrast, Germany's Sturmgeschütz ("assault gun") vehicles were not originally optimized for destroying tanks. Rather, they were infantry support vehicles operated by the artillery and armed with low-velocity guns. Combat experience forced them to adapt, and they were soon upgraded with anti-tank guns.



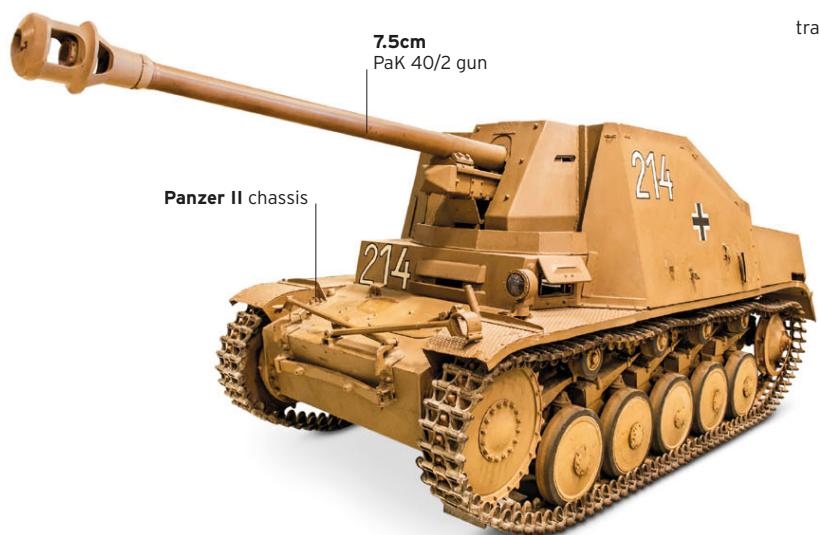
The first StuGs were armed with the same short-barrelled 7.5cm L/24 gun as early Panzer IVs. The StuG's low height and armour made it an ideal tank destroyer, and in 1942 the longer-barrelled L/48 gun was fitted to optimize it for that role. With over 11,000 built, it was Germany's most-produced armoured vehicle.



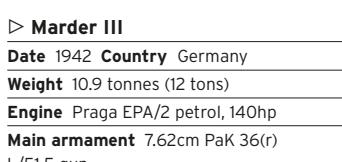
The first German attempt to provide their forces with mobile anti-tank firepower, the Panzerjäger I matched captured Czech guns with the Panzer I hull. This was obsolete as a tank, but had much greater mobility than a towed gun. A total of 202 vehicles were built and used in France and North Africa.



In 1941 German anti-tank guns proved to be ineffective against heavily armoured Soviet tanks. The Marder vehicles were an urgent response to the German requirement to give greater mobility to their new PaK 40 towed gun by fitting it to tracked vehicles. Marder I used the chassis of the French Lorraine 37L supply tractor.



The Marder II used the chassis of the Panzer II, which was obsolete as a tank. A total of 650 vehicles were built and armed with the PaK 40 gun. Another 200, called the Sd Kfz 132, were armed with captured Soviet 76.2mm F-22 field guns that had been converted to anti-tank guns by the Germans.



The Marder III series was based on the Czech Panzer 38(t) (see pp.66–67). This version used the converted Russian F-22 gun, like the Sd Kfz 132 Marder II. A total of 344 examples of this variant were built. Although they were mainly used in the Soviet Union, 66 were also sent to North Africa.





▷ **Marder III Ausf H**

**Date** 1942 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 11 tonnes (12.1 tons)  
**Engine** Praga EPA/2 petrol, 140hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm PaK 40/3 L/46 gun

This variant of the Marder III had an improved superstructure that was lighter and provided better protection for the crew. Around 410 were built or converted from the standard tank. The Marder III was mainly used in the Soviet Union, where it performed best in defensive roles or as long-range fire support.



▷ **Brummbär**

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 28.7 tonnes (31.6 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 15cm StuH 43 L/12 howitzer

As StuGs were increasingly used as tank destroyers, there was still a need for an armoured infantry support vehicle that could fire high-explosive shells, especially to deal with solidly built city buildings. This requirement was met by the StuG III derived StuH 42, and by the Brummbär, which was based on the Panzer IV.



▷ **Marder III Ausf M**

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)  
**Engine** Praga AC petrol, 140hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm PaK 40/3 L/46 gun

The Ausf M used a modified Panzer 38(t) chassis that was designed to be used with self-propelled guns. The engine was moved to the centre, allowing the gun to be mounted at the rear. Like all the Marder vehicles, it was open-topped. A total of 975 were built.



## German Tank Destroyers (cont.)

Lacking complicated and expensive turrets, tank destroyers were quicker and cheaper to manufacture than conventional tanks. They could usually mount a more powerful gun on the same hull, and as the Germans retreated in the face of overwhelming Allied numbers and firepower, this became a distinct advantage. Later Jagdpanzers were fully armoured and generally based on heavy tank hulls. In the last months of the war, tank destroyers increasingly began to take the place of actual tanks.



### △ Ferdinand

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 66 tonnes (72.8 tons)  
**Engine** 2 x Maybach HL 120TRM petrol, 300hp each  
**Main armament** 8.8cm PaK 43/2 L/71 gun

The Ferdinand hull was an unsuccessful design for the Tiger tank. A total of 90 tanks were built, and they were fitted with the PaK 43 in a fully enclosed and very heavily armoured superstructure. The firepower and armour served them well as anti-tank platforms, but their huge size and weight restricted their mobility.

### ▷ Nashorn (Hornisse)

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 8.8cm PaK 43/1 L/71 gun

The Nashorn was an interim design that used a chassis developed from the Panzer IV. It was later renamed Hornisse, and was the first German tank destroyer to mount the highly effective PaK 43 gun. The gun's very long range allowed the vehicle to stand off from the enemy.



Augmented Panzer IV chassis



### △ StuG IV

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 23.4 tonnes (25.8 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm StuK 40 L/48

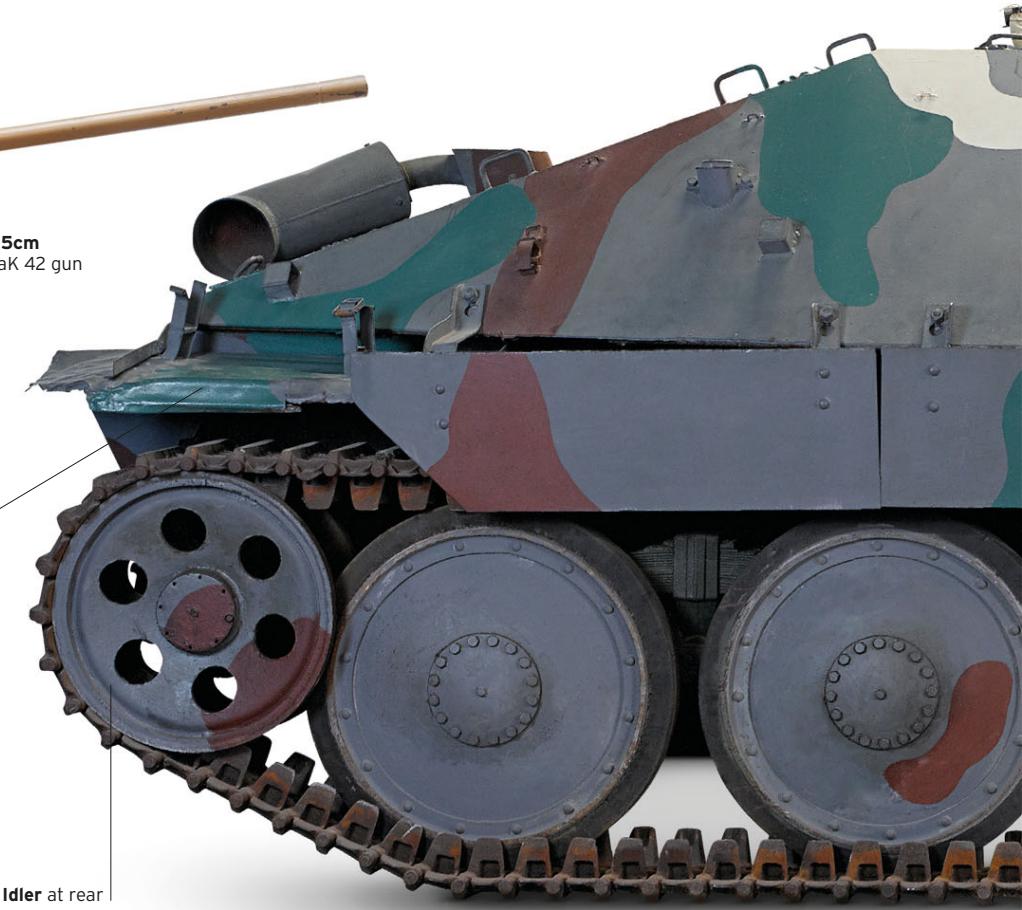
High demand for the StuG III meant that after a bombing raid on the factory, the Germans adapted the design for the Panzer IV chassis in order to maintain production. Around 1,140 StuG IVs were built. Both variants proved highly effective as defensive anti-tank vehicles.



### △ Jagdpanzer IV/70

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm PaK 42 L/70 gun

Like the StuG IV, the Jagdpanzer IV was also based on the Panzer IV chassis. A total of 769 of the original vehicle were built. A dedicated tank hunter, it was armed with a PaK 39 L/48 gun. This version was fitted with the longer and more powerful PaK 42 L/70, and replaced the earlier vehicle from 1944. Around 1,200 of these were built.



Idler at rear

### ▷ Nashorn (Hornisse)

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 8.8cm PaK 43/1 L/71 gun

The Nashorn was an interim design that used a chassis developed from the Panzer IV. It was later renamed Hornisse, and was the first German tank destroyer to mount the highly effective PaK 43 gun. The gun's very long range allowed the vehicle to stand off from the enemy.



Augmented Panzer IV chassis



### △ StuG IV

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 23.4 tonnes (25.8 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm StuK 40 L/48

High demand for the StuG III meant that after a bombing raid on the factory, the Germans adapted the design for the Panzer IV chassis in order to maintain production. Around 1,140 StuG IVs were built. Both variants proved highly effective as defensive anti-tank vehicles.



### △ Jagdpanzer IV/70

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm PaK 42 L/70 gun

Like the StuG IV, the Jagdpanzer IV was also based on the Panzer IV chassis. A total of 769 of the original vehicle were built. A dedicated tank hunter, it was armed with a PaK 39 L/48 gun. This version was fitted with the longer and more powerful PaK 42 L/70, and replaced the earlier vehicle from 1944. Around 1,200 of these were built.

### ▷ Nashorn (Hornisse)

**Date** 1943 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 8.8cm PaK 43/1 L/71 gun

The Nashorn was an interim design that used a chassis developed from the Panzer IV. It was later renamed Hornisse, and was the first German tank destroyer to mount the highly effective PaK 43 gun. The gun's very long range allowed the vehicle to stand off from the enemy.



Augmented Panzer IV chassis



### △ StuG IV

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 23.4 tonnes (25.8 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL120TRM petrol, 300hp  
**Main armament** 7.5cm StuK 40 L/48

High demand for the StuG III meant that after a bombing raid on the factory, the Germans adapted the design for the Panzer IV chassis in order to maintain production. Around 1,140 StuG IVs were built. Both variants proved highly effective as defensive anti-tank vehicles.



8.8cm PaK 43/3 gun

## △ Jagdpanther

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany**Weight** 46.7 tonnes (51.5 tons)**Engine** Maybach HL230P30 petrol, 700hp**Main armament** 8.8cm PaK 43/3 L/71 gun

The Jagdpanther was based on the Panther (see pp.72-73) chassis, and was well armoured, mobile, and possessed heavy firepower. It was a capable weapon, especially when used in ambush or defensive positions. However, only 392 were built, and they were plagued by poor maintenance and crew training. The Jagdpanther was thus too scarce to affect the course of the war.

## ▽ Jagdpanzer 38(t) Hetzer

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany**Weight** 16 tonnes (17.6 tons)**Engine** Praga AC/2 petrol, 150hp**Main armament** 7.5cm PaK 39 L/48 gun

Using a hull based on the Panzer 38(t) (see pp.66-67), the Hetzer was smaller, lighter, and cheaper than other late-war Jagdpanzers. Due to its small size, it could easily hide and ambush enemy forces on the battlefield. However, the Hetzer was not popular with its crews, who found it extremely cramped, with a poorly laid-out interior. Around 2,584 were built.



12.8cm PaK 44 gun

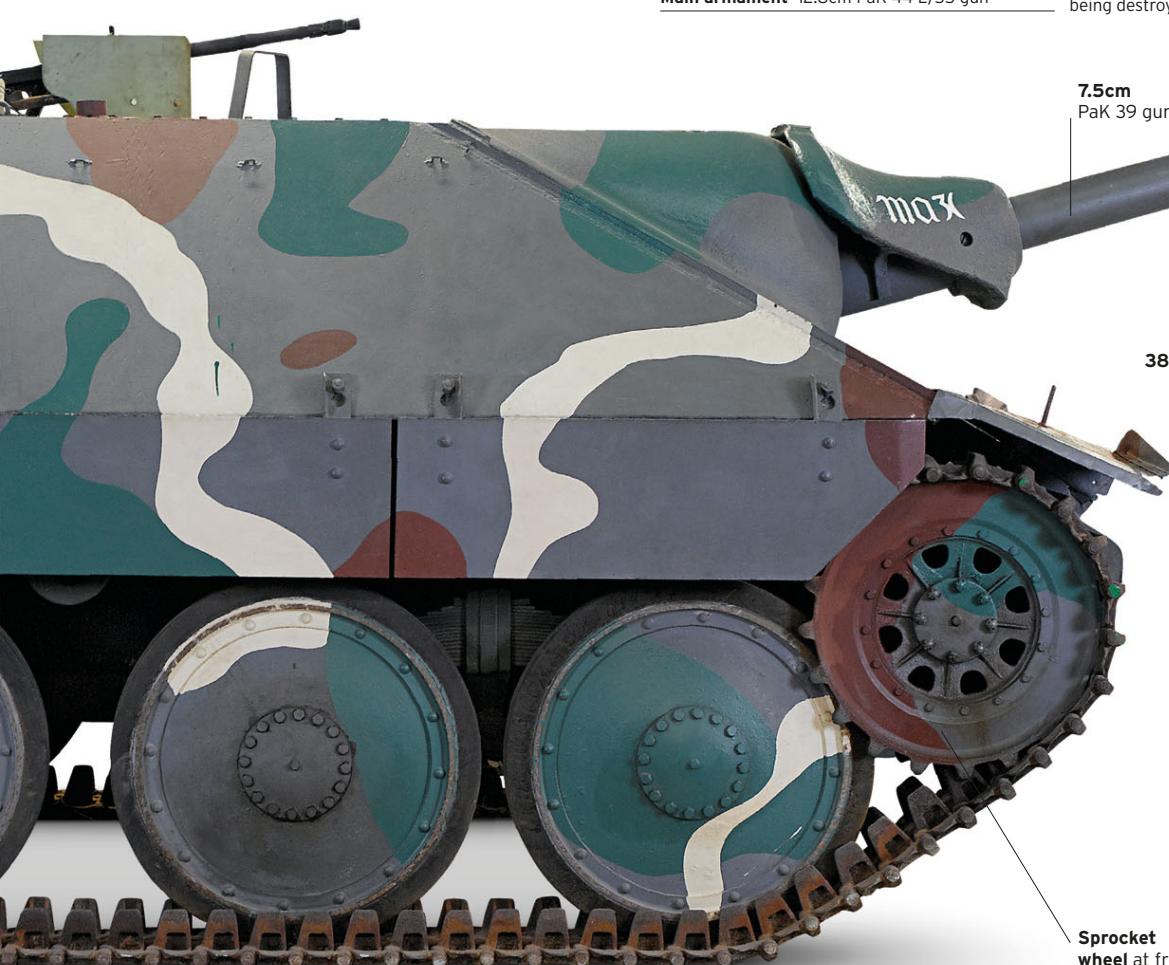
Interleaved road wheels

Torsion bar suspension

## △ Jagdtiger

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany**Weight** 71 tonnes (78.4 tons)**Engine** Maybach HL230P30 petrol, 700hp**Main armament** 12.8cm PaK 44 L/55 gun

The Jagdtiger was the heaviest armoured vehicle of World War II. It used the same suspension as the Tiger II (see pp.72-73), but had a longer hull. Its gun could defeat any Allied tank at long range. Many Jagdtigers were lost due to breakdowns, some being destroyed by their crews.



7.5cm PaK 39 gun

38cm mortar

Sprocket wheel at front



## △ Sturmtiger

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany**Weight** 66 tonnes (72.8 tons)**Engine** Maybach HL230P45 petrol, 700hp**Main armament** 38cm Stu M RW61 L/5.4 mortar

An assault gun based on the Tiger chassis, the Sturmtiger was heavily armoured in order to survive close-range street fighting. Its powerful rocket-assisted mortar gave it devastating firepower, but the round's huge size meant that only 14 could be carried. Only 18 Sturmtigers were ever built.

## Allied Tank Destroyers

There was a clear difference in design between Soviet and US tank destroyers and assault guns. The Soviets favoured turretless vehicles for the same reasons as the Germans: they were quicker and cheaper to build, and could mount a larger gun and heavier armour than the tank they were based on. American tank destroyers, meanwhile, were intended to be used in counter-attacks, outmanoeuvring enemy tanks; they emphasized mobility over protection, and kept the more versatile turret. In reality, both countries used them as artillery pieces and to support infantry.

### ▷ M10

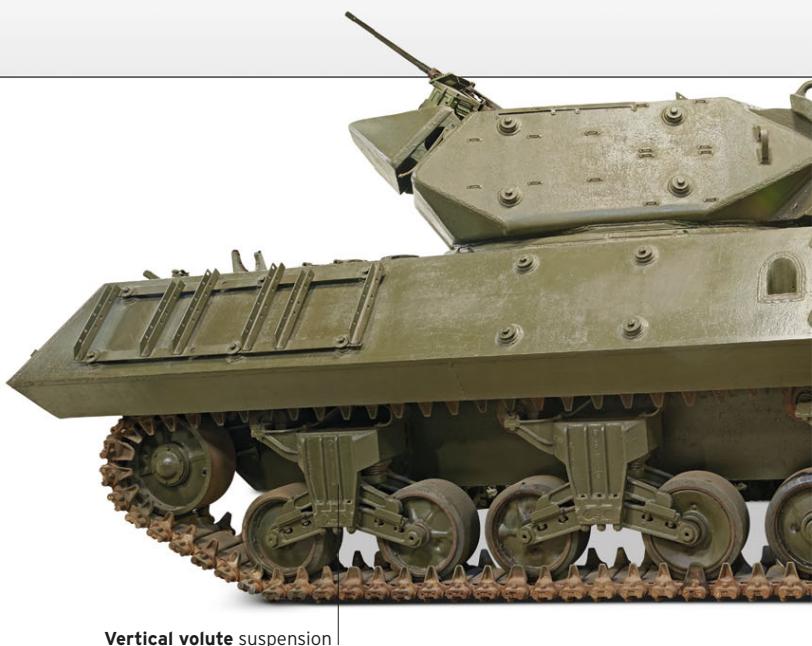
**Date** 1942 **Country** USA

**Weight** 29.5 tonnes (32.5 tons)

**Engine** General Motors 6046 diesel, 375hp

**Main armament** 3in M7 L/40 gun

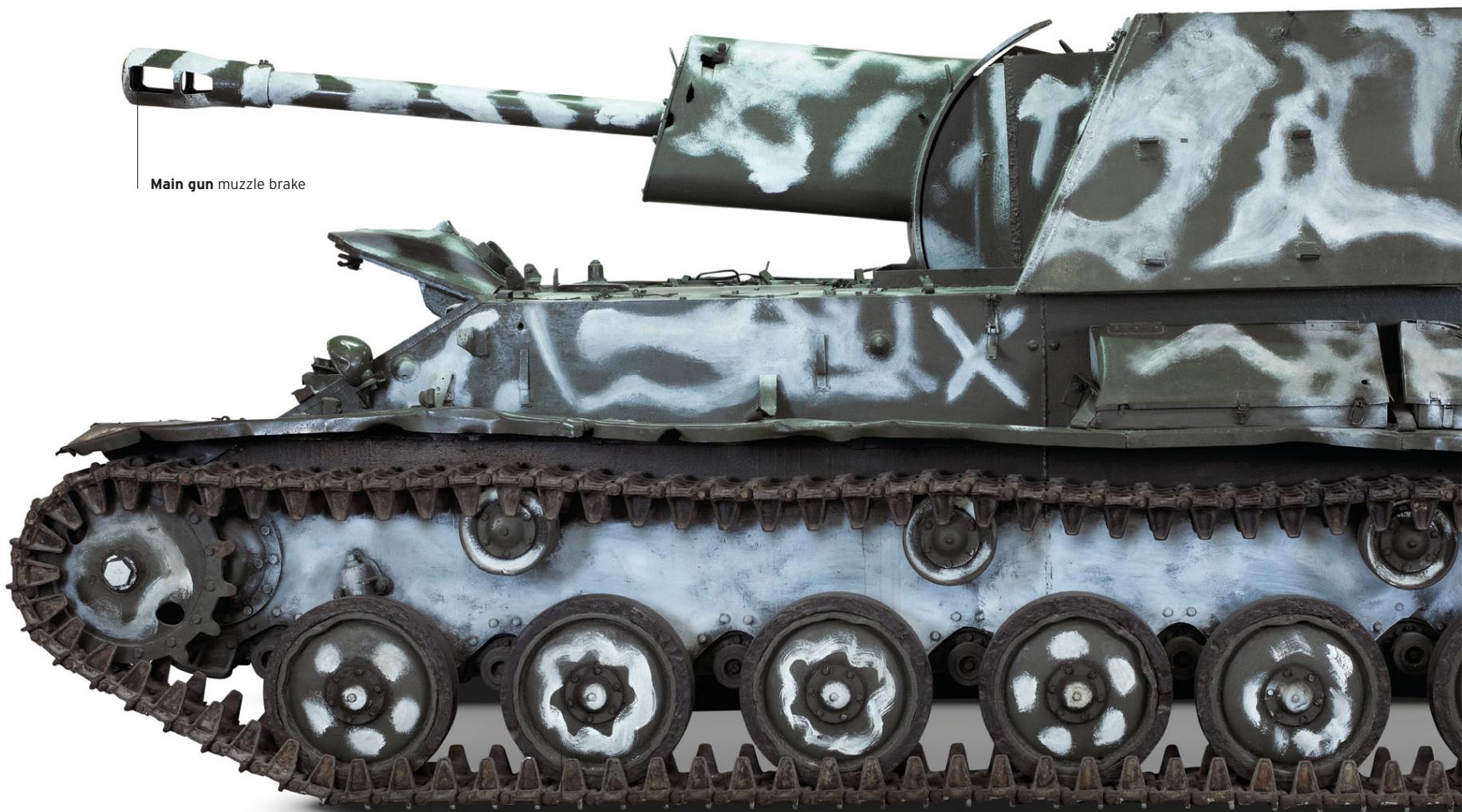
The M10 was based on the M4A2 Sherman chassis, and the M10A1 used the petrol-engined M4A3, easing logistics. Both were lightly armoured with an open-topped turret to enhance mobility and situational awareness. Around 6,500 were built. Many vehicles supplied to the UK were later upgunned with the 17-pounder, renamed the Achilles.



Vertical volute suspension



Main gun muzzle brake



Rubber-rimmed road wheels

### △ SU-76M

**Date** 1943 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 10.4 tonnes (11.4 tons)

**Engine** 2 x GAZ-203 6-cylinder diesel, 85hp each

**Main armament** 76.2mm ZiS-3Sh L/42.6 gun

With over 12,600 built, the SU-76M was the second most-produced Soviet armoured vehicle of the war. Based on a stretched T-70 light tank chassis, it was used as a light assault gun and mobile artillery piece, and had the capability to destroy lighter German tanks. Although popular with the infantry, its light armour and open top left its crew exposed.



122mm howitzer

### ◁ SU-122

**Date** 1943 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 30.9 tonnes (34 tons)

**Engine** Kharkiv Model V-2-34 diesel, 500hp

**Main armament** 122mm M-30S L/23 howitzer

Classed as a medium assault gun, the SU-122 was built on the T-34 chassis. It mounted a direct fire weapon mainly intended for use against fortifications. Its firepower and armour made the SU-122 a popular infantry support weapon. Around 1,100 were built. The upgraded SU-85 tank destroyer used the same design armed with an 85mm D-5S gun.



▷ Valentine Archer

**Date** 1943 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 16.3 tonnes (17.9 tons)  
**Engine** General Motors 6-71M diesel, 192hp  
**Main armament** QF 17-pounder gun

In 1943, the Valentine was the only available tank chassis that could be fitted with the powerful 17-pounder for use as a tank destroyer. However, the gun's size meant that the only way it could be made to fit was by pointing it to the rear. Despite this, Archers were reliable and effective.



▷ M18 Hellcat

**Date** 1943 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 17.8 tonnes (19.6 tons)  
**Engine** Wright-Continental R-975 petrol, 400hp  
**Main armament** 76mm M1A2 L/52 gun

One of the fastest ever armoured vehicles, the M18 was well suited to the US tank destroyer doctrine. However, its speed and mobility - enhanced by very thin armour and torsion bar suspension - proved to be of limited value, and its firepower was inadequate against the heaviest German tanks.



▷ M36

**Date** 1944 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 29 tonnes (31.9 tons)  
**Engine** Ford GAA V8 petrol, 500hp  
**Main armament** 90mm M3 L/53 gun

A development of the M10A1 with heavier firepower but similar armour and mobility, the M36 proved its worth in combat. It could knock out the heaviest German tanks at long range. High demand led to versions based on the diesel M10 and the unmodified M4A3 hull. Around 2,300 were built in total.



▷ SU-100

**Date** 1944 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 31.5 tonnes (34.7 tons)  
**Engine** Kharkiv Model V-2-34 diesel, 500hp  
**Main armament** 100mm D-10S L/53.5 gun

The design of SU-85 was upgraded to become the SU-100. Both vehicles provided long range anti-tank support to formations and were also held in reserve to defend against the heaviest German tanks. Around 1,200 were built during the war. Production and upgrades continued afterwards, and the vehicle remained in service around the world for decades.



▷ ISU-152

**Date** 1944 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 47.2 tonnes (52.1 tons)  
**Engine** Kharkiv Model V-2IS diesel, 520hp  
**Main armament** 152mm ML-20S L/29 gun-howitzer

The chassis of Soviet heavy tanks formed the basis for a series of heavy assault guns. The SU-152 was built on the KV-1S, while the very similar ISU-152 used the later IS chassis. A shortage of 152mm barrels led to another variation - the 122mm-armed ISU-122. These vehicles were held in separate units to support attacks and breakthroughs. Their devastating firepower made them popular in urban fighting.





# M18 Hellcat

The M18 Hellcat was one of a series of fast, lightly armoured, but powerfully armed US anti-tank vehicles. It was designed according to the American tank destroyer doctrine formulated before World War II: tanks supported an infantry attack, and if enemy tanks attacked, fast tank destroyers such as the Hellcat would rush to the breakthrough to destroy the enemy tanks, using speed to avoid enemy fire.

**THE HELLCAT** was designed by Buick and was fitted with the powerful Wright R-975 radial engine. This, combined with its thin armour and open-topped turret (standard on all American tank destroyers), meant it weighed less than 18 tonnes (20 tons) and was very fast, capable of up to 80km/h (50mph) on a road. It carried the 76mm high velocity gun that was also mounted on the later model Sherman tanks.

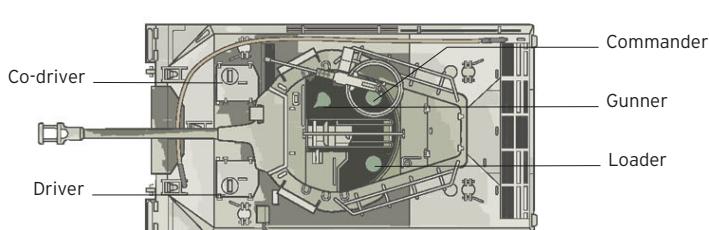
The Hellcat saw combat service in Europe after D-Day but struggled to defeat the thicker front armour of later German tanks such as the Panther. High Velocity Armour Piercing (HVAP) ammunition gave a better chance of penetration, but was in short supply. A muzzle brake was added to the gun to help reduce dust from its blast; this was fitted to the last 700 of the 1,857 Hellcats built as tank destroyers. Another 650 unarmed variants, the M39, were made or converted to act as ammunition or troop carriers. Some of these saw service in the Korean War.



REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Name	M18 Hellcat
Date	1942
Origin	USA
Production	1,857
Engine	Wright-Continental R-975 petrol, 400hp
Weight	17.8 tonnes (19.6 tons)
Main armament	76mm M1 or M1A2
Secondary armament	.50 Browning M2 machine-gun
Crew	5
Armour thickness	25mm (1in) max





Transmission front cover plate

Torsion bar suspension

THREE-QUARTER VIEW

Rubber tracks

#### Tank destroyer

The M18 Hellcat could easily be mistaken for a tank, but it was designed as a fast, thinly-armoured carrier for an anti-tank gun. It relied on speed rather than armour to protect itself.



**"Seek... Strike... Destroy"**  
This was the badge of the US Tank Destroyer forces. Over 100 tank destroyer battalions were formed during World War II.

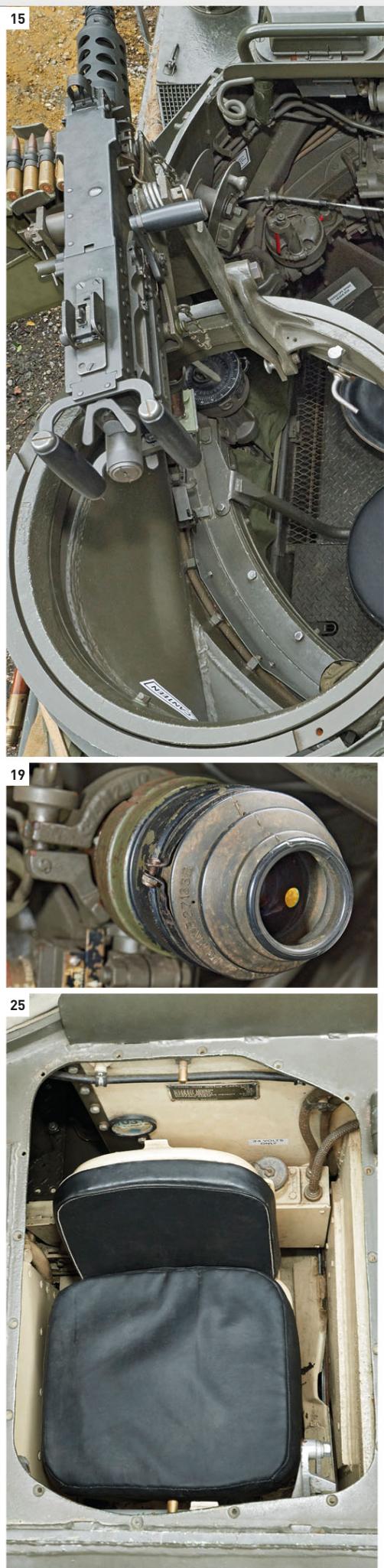


**Bridging weight badge**  
The Hellcat had a bridging weight of 18 tonnes (20 tons), indicated by this insignia. It was extremely light for such a heavily armed vehicle.

## EXTERIOR

Many American vehicles such as the Hellcat used common components, a feature that was noticed by German commander Erwin Rommel in Tunisia when he first encountered American forces. Interchangeable parts such as headlamps meant that fewer items were required in the supply chain, helping with the logistic burden of supplying an army in the field.

1. Allied recognition symbol 2. Klaxon 3. Headlamp  
 4. Fuel filler cover 5. Main gunsight aperture 6. Gunner's periscope  
 7. Commander's machine-gun 8. Gun cleaning rods stowed on hull 9. Crewman's stowage 10. Machine-gun tripod for ground use 11. Shovel stowed on hull 12. Return roller under top of track 13. Rear light 14. Engine bay





## INTERIOR

The Hellcat was designed so that the co-driver also had a set of controls, enabling him to take over driving the vehicle if necessary. It is also notable for its open-topped turret, which was not unique to the Hellcat but contributed greatly to its light weight. The disadvantage of this layout was that the turret crew were vulnerable to shrapnel and enemy gunfire, particularly from snipers in elevated positions.

15. Overhead view of fighting compartment 16. Main gun breech 17. Ammunition stowage  
 18. Azimuth indicator 19. Gunsight eyepiece 20. Gun elevation wheel 21. Clinometer  
 measures angle for indirect fire 22. Direction of travel indicator 23. Driver's controls  
 24. Radio and intercom equipment 25. Driver's seat 26. Driver's position 27. Driver's  
 instrument panel 28. Gear lever

# Engineering and Specialist Vehicles

After the failed Dieppe Raid of 1942 exposed the difficulty of landing vehicles during an amphibious invasion, Allied commanders knew that getting tanks across the beaches of France would be a challenge. The job of developing suitable vehicles was given to Percy Hobart, the commander of the British 79th Armoured Division. Known as "Hobart's Funnies", these vehicles were based on tank hulls, which gave them similar mobility and protection, and made logistics easier. They were used in northwest Europe, Italy, and the Far East.



## △ Matilda CDL

<b>Date</b>	1940	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	26.9 tonnes (29.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	2 x AEC 6-cylinder diesel, 95hp each		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

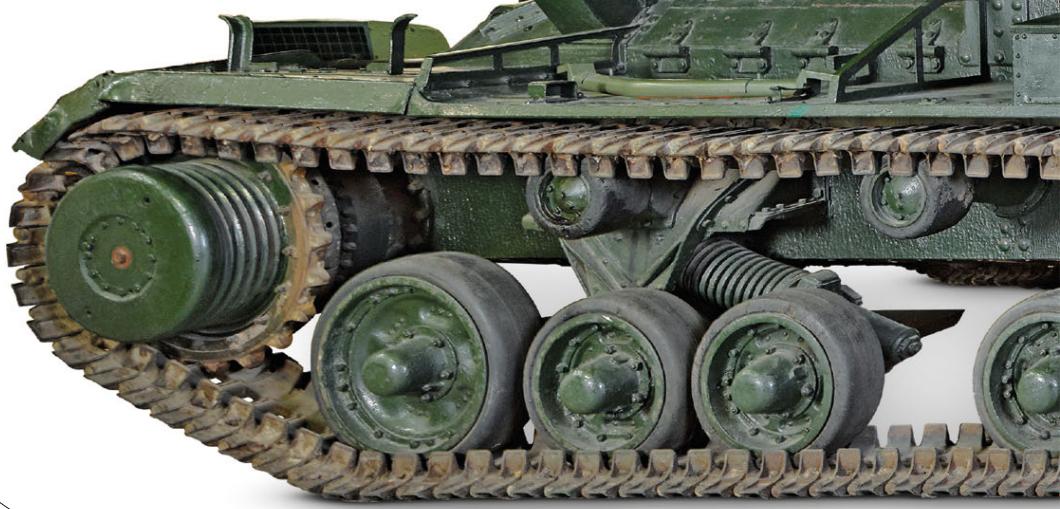
The Canal Defence Light (CDL) was an attempt to dazzle the enemy during night fighting. The turret of the Matilda contained a 13-million candle power searchlight that flickered at a frequency that increased the blinding effect.

Turret with searchlight

## ▷ Valentine Bridgelayer

<b>Date</b>	1943	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	19.9 tonnes (20 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	AEC A189 petrol, 135hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

The first bridgelaying tanks were developed at the end of World War I, but it was not until World War II that they were used. The Scissors Bridge shown here could span a 9.2m (30ft) gap and support 30 tonne (33 tons) vehicles.



Mine housed in vehicle body



## △ Goliath tracked mine

<b>Date</b>	1943	<b>Country</b>	Germany
<b>Weight</b>	0.4 tonnes (0.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Zundapp SZ7 petrol, 12.5hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	100kg (220lb) explosive		

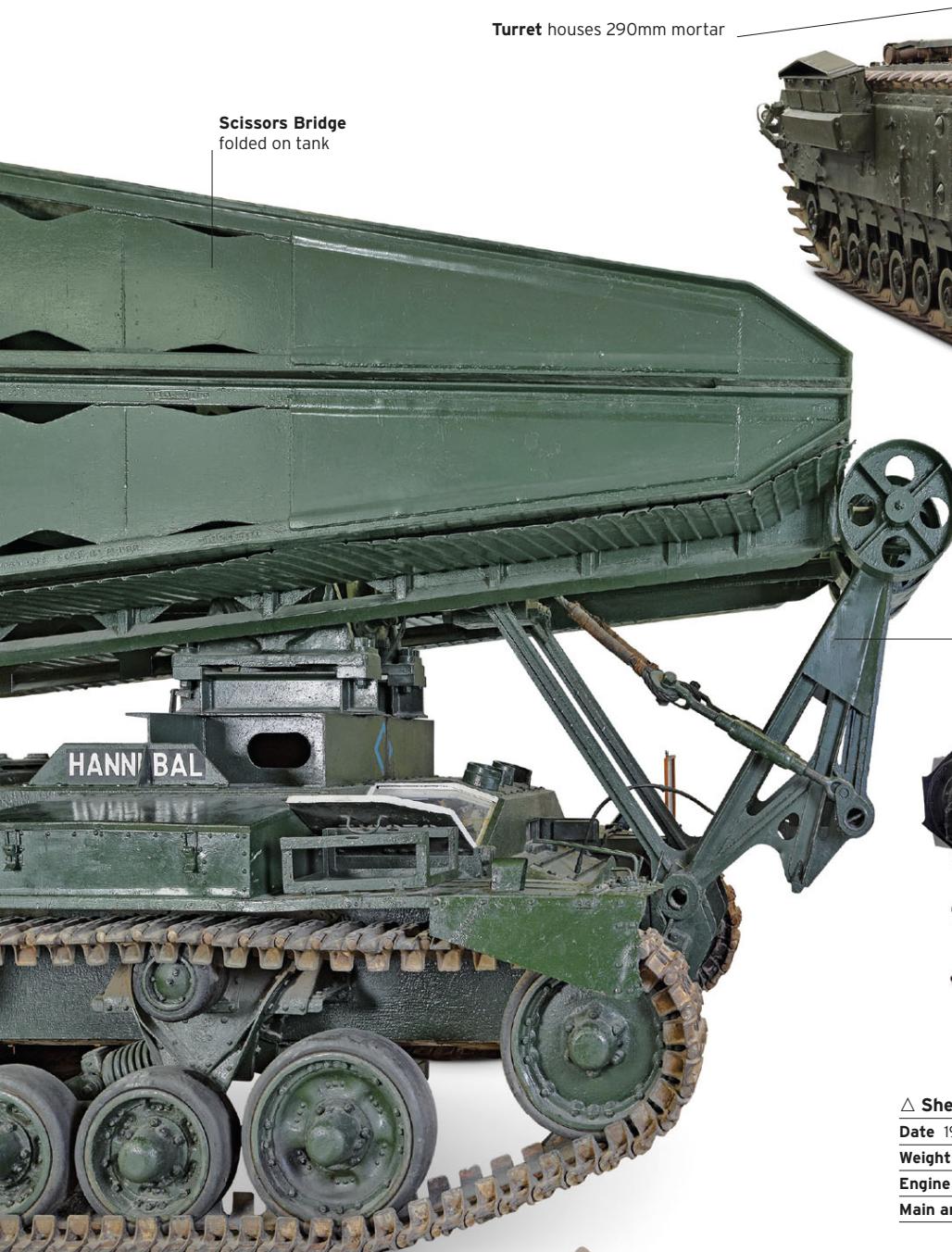
Just 1.63m (5.3ft) long and 0.62m (2ft) tall, the Goliath was effectively a small bomb. It was remotely controlled by a 650m (2,130ft)-long wire, which allowed its operator to remain in cover. It was intended to be used against fortifications or to clear minefields, but was vulnerable to small arms fire and rough terrain.



## ▽ Churchill Crocodile

<b>Date</b>	1943	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	40.6 tonnes (44.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Bedford Twin-Six petrol, 350hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	Flame-thrower, 75mm QF gun		

A flame-thrower is extremely effective against fortifications, and mounting one onto a tank enables the latter to survive enemy fire as it closes in. The Churchill Crocodile was one such vehicle; a fully operational gun tank with a trailer for carrying fuel. Crocodiles attracted heavy enemy fire, but their presence often persuaded German forces to surrender.



#### △ Churchill AVRE

**Date** 1943 **Country** UK

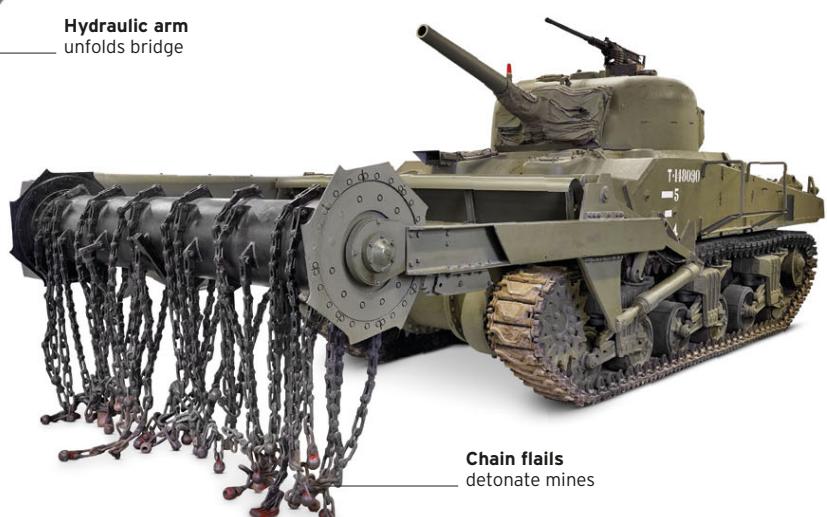
**Weight** 39.6 tonnes (43.7 tons)

**Engine** Bedford 12-cylinder petrol, 350hp

**Main armament** 290mm Petard Mortar

The Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers (AVRE) was a highly versatile version of the Churchill developed after the Dieppe Landings to allow engineers to work under armour protection. It was armed with a short-range mortar to destroy fortifications.

**Hydraulic arm**  
unfolds bridge



#### △ Sherman V Crab

**Date** 1943 **Country** USA

**Weight** 32.2 tonnes (35.5 tons)

**Engine** Chrysler A57 Multibank petrol, 425hp

**Main armament** 75mm M3 L/40 gun

Clearing minefields was a dangerous job, both because of the mines and because they were usually protected by enemy fire. Flail tanks, such as this Sherman V Crab, had to move in a straight line at less than 3.2km/h (2mph), while the rotating chains beat the ground with enough force to set off any mines.



#### △ Sherman III Duplex Drive

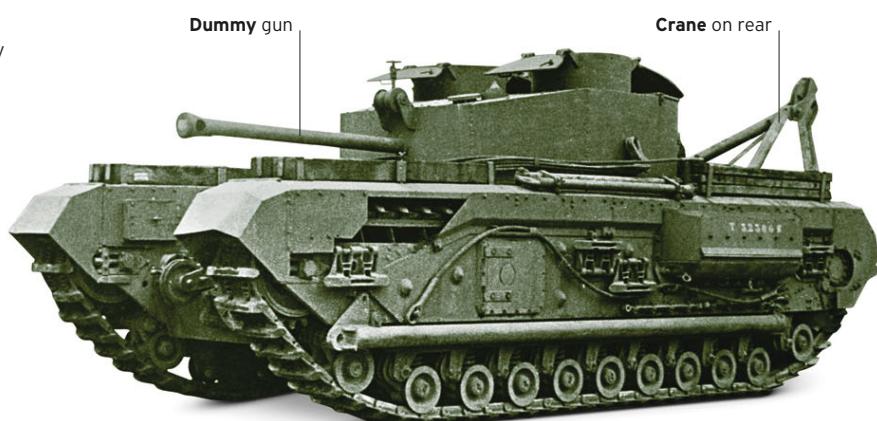
**Date** 1943 **Country** USA

**Weight** 32.2 tonnes (35.5 tons)

**Engine** General Motors 6046 diesel, 375hp

**Main armament** 75mm M3 L/40 gun

Fully combat-capable, the Sherman III (an M4A2 in this case) was fitted with propellers and a canvas screen, allowing it to be driven in water. It was developed to support the infantry in the first waves of the D-Day invasion. The canvas screen provided buoyancy although they were vulnerable in the rough sea.



#### △ Churchill Armoured Recovery Vehicle (ARV)

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK

**Weight** 33.5 tonnes (37 tons)

**Engine** Bedford Twin-Six petrol, 350hp

**Main armament** None

The armoured recovery vehicle allowed the mechanics of the Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers (REME) the mobility and protection to move around the battlefield and repair disabled vehicles. It carried a crane for removing engines, towing gear, and tools and equipment needed to repair damaged tank components.

## Experimental Vehicles

The pressures of war saw a large number of tank designs being developed, with many never seeing service. Some were rendered obsolete due to advances in technology, or cancelled because the war ended before they could be developed. Others were abandoned because existing vehicles, while perhaps not as capable as the replacement, were good enough, and the delays to production that would be caused by introducing a new type of tank were seen as unacceptable.



### △ M7

<b>Date</b>	1942	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	24.4 tonnes (26.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Wright Continental R-975 petrol, 400hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	75mm M3 L/40 gun		

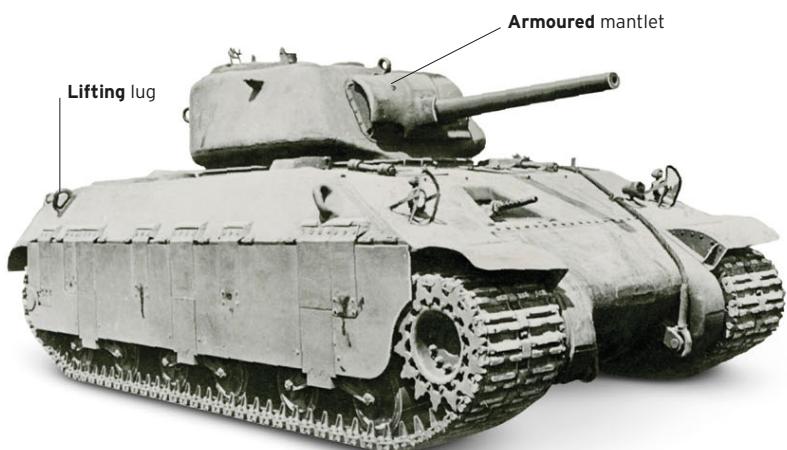
Originally designed as a 12.7 tonne (14 ton) light tank, the M7 grew significantly in size during development. It was reclassified as a medium tank, but this placed it in competition with the M4 Sherman (see pp.86-89). The M4 was a superior vehicle and was already in production, so the M7 was abandoned after only seven were built.



### △ TOG II\*

<b>Date</b>	1941	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	81.3 tonnes (89.6 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Paxman Ricardo 12-cylinder diesel, 600hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	QF 17-pounder gun		

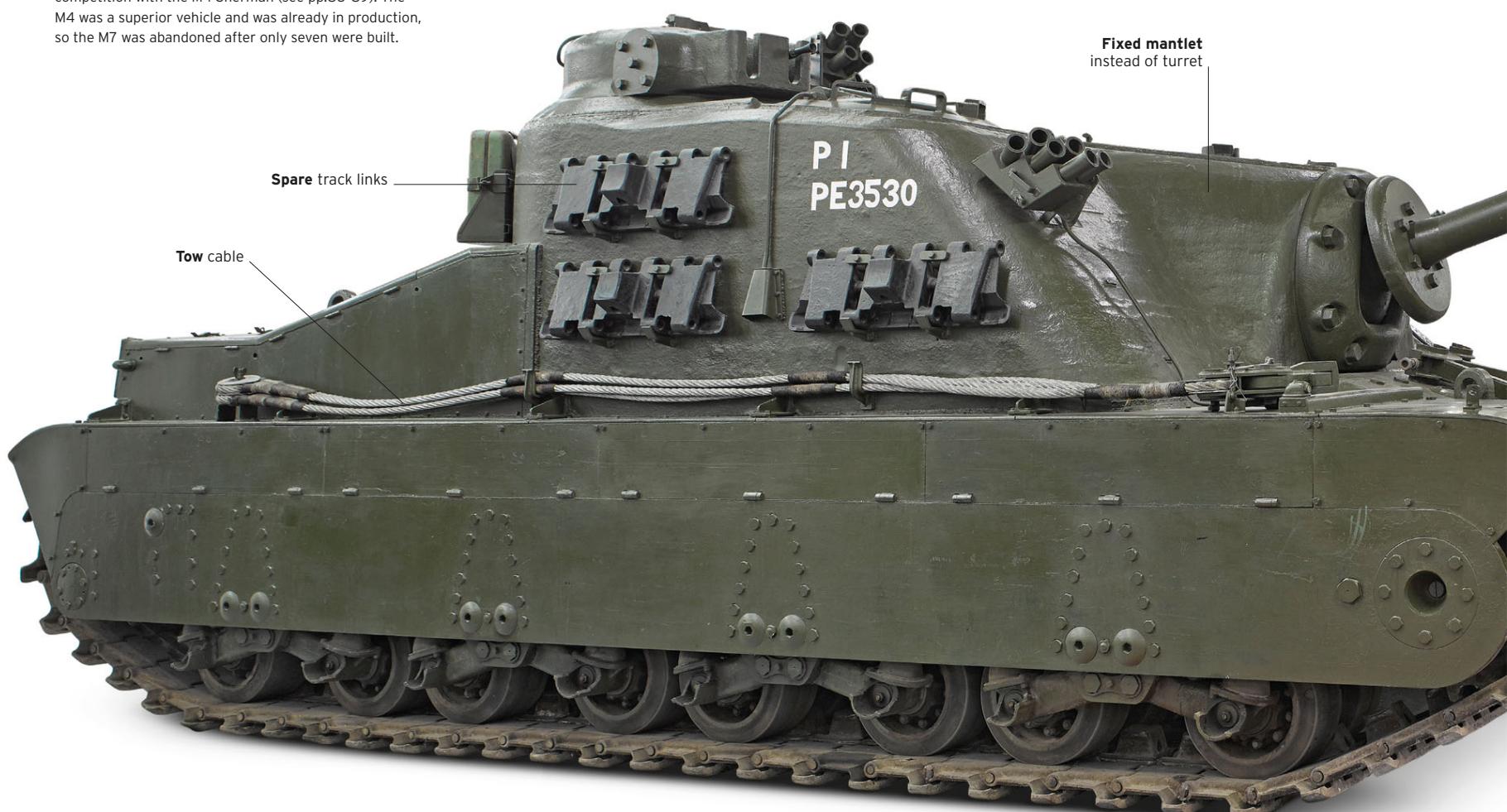
Created by the men responsible for the first tank in 1915, "The Old Gang" (TOG) was designed to operate on a World War I-style battlefield. It was large, heavy, and slow. Combat experience in World War II showed that the TOG was no longer suited to modern warfare.



### △ T14

<b>Date</b>	1943	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	38.1 tonnes (42 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Ford GAZ V8 petrol, 520hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	75mm M3 L/40 gun		

Intended as a heavy Infantry or assault tank for both American and British forces, the T14 used many Sherman components. Two pilot models were built. Testing showed they were too heavy for practical battlefield use, and did not offer sufficient improvement over the Sherman and Churchill to be worth pursuing.



## ▷ Valiant

**Date** 1944 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 27.4 tonnes (30.8 tons)  
**Engine** General Motors 6-71M diesel, 210hp  
**Main armament** QF 75mm gun

The Valiant was developed as an infantry assault tank for the Far East, but trials of the single prototype revealed that it was too slow, with poor ground clearance that damaged the suspension. Moreover, the driver's compartment was too cramped, which aggravated the risk of injury from its controls. It is considered to be one of the worst tanks ever built.

Light armour to keep weight down

Drive sprocket at rear

Driver's compartment

Individually sprung wheel suspension

## ▽ Tortoise

**Date** 1945 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 79.3 tonnes (87.4 tons)  
**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark 5 petrol, 600hp  
**Main armament** QF 32-pounder gun

Heavily armed and armoured, the Tortoise could both outgun and outlast the heaviest German vehicles. It was originally intended to be used as an assault vehicle against German fortifications. It sacrificed mobility, with a top speed of just 19.3km/h (12mph) on road. Six were built before the end of the war.

105mm main gun

32-pounder main gun

Muzzle brake

## ▽ Black Prince

**Date** 1945 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 50.8 tonnes (56 tons)  
**Engine** Bedford Type 120 petrol, 350hp  
**Main armament** QF 17-pounder gun

The Black Prince was a larger and heavier version of the Churchill that could mount the 17-pounder gun. The thickness of the armour remained unchanged, as did the engine, which led to a reduced top speed. Wider tracks and an improved suspension restored some mobility.

Small road wheels

Ring mount for external machine-gun

Designed to attack the strong defences of the German Siegfried Line, the T28 was the heaviest tank ever built in the US. It used the same Horizontal Volute Suspension System (HVSS) as later Shermans in a twin track arrangement. Only two were built, before the end of the war left them without a role.

Torsion bar suspension

## △ T28

**Date** 1945 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 86.2 tonnes (95 tons)  
**Engine** Ford GAF V8 petrol, 500hp  
**Main armament** 105mm T5E1 L/65 gun



## The tank in peace and war

Like all weapons, the tank can be viewed in many different ways. All too often it is seen as a symbol of oppression, invasion, and menace – for many, however, precisely the opposite is true. Here, for example, on the ruined streets of Flers, Normandy, soon after the D-Day landings of June 1944, the tank is a bringer of liberation; the flags are out and the population are welcoming the troops.

Such differing views of the tank were already clear in World War I, almost as soon as the tank was invented. On the British Home Front, toys, teapots, a handbag, all kinds of souvenirs and even a dance paid homage to the vehicle that had turned the tide on Germany. At last, Britain was ahead of the country

that had been the first to use airpower when it bombed London and the first to use poison gas on the battlefield. Subsequently, the tank became a huge success in raising money for the war effort and many were sent on tour around Britain. For the Germans, on the other hand, by late 1918 the appearance of a tank on the battlefield simply gave exhausted and demoralized soldiers an excuse to surrender. As Hindenburg said: "that they could cross our undamaged trenches and obstacles did not fail to have a marked effect on our troops".

**A British-crewed Sherman tank** makes its way through the ruins of Flers, Normandy, in 1944. A bulldozer clears rubble in the background.



## Armoured Cars and Troop Carriers

World War II saw the widespread use of armoured vehicles in a variety of roles. Scout Cars, Light Reconnaissance Cars, and Armoured Cars were used for reconnaissance and to provide armoured support to infantry. Some carried light firepower, while other variants were as well-armed as contemporary tanks. Their main role was to find the enemy and survive to report back, so binoculars, a radio, and good tactics were their main weapons.

▷ **Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen, 8-rad**  
**Date** 1936 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 8.4 tonnes (9.3 tons)  
**Engine** Bussing-NAG L8V petrol, 155hp  
**Main armament** 2cm KwK 30 L/55 cannon

The pre-war 6x4 Panzerspähwagens lacked sufficient cross-country mobility, and were replaced by these eight-wheeled vehicles. Their roles and armament remained the same, and they kept the rear driver's position. Some variants carried the large "bedstead" radio aerial, while others were upgraded with a 7.5cm KwK 37 gun.

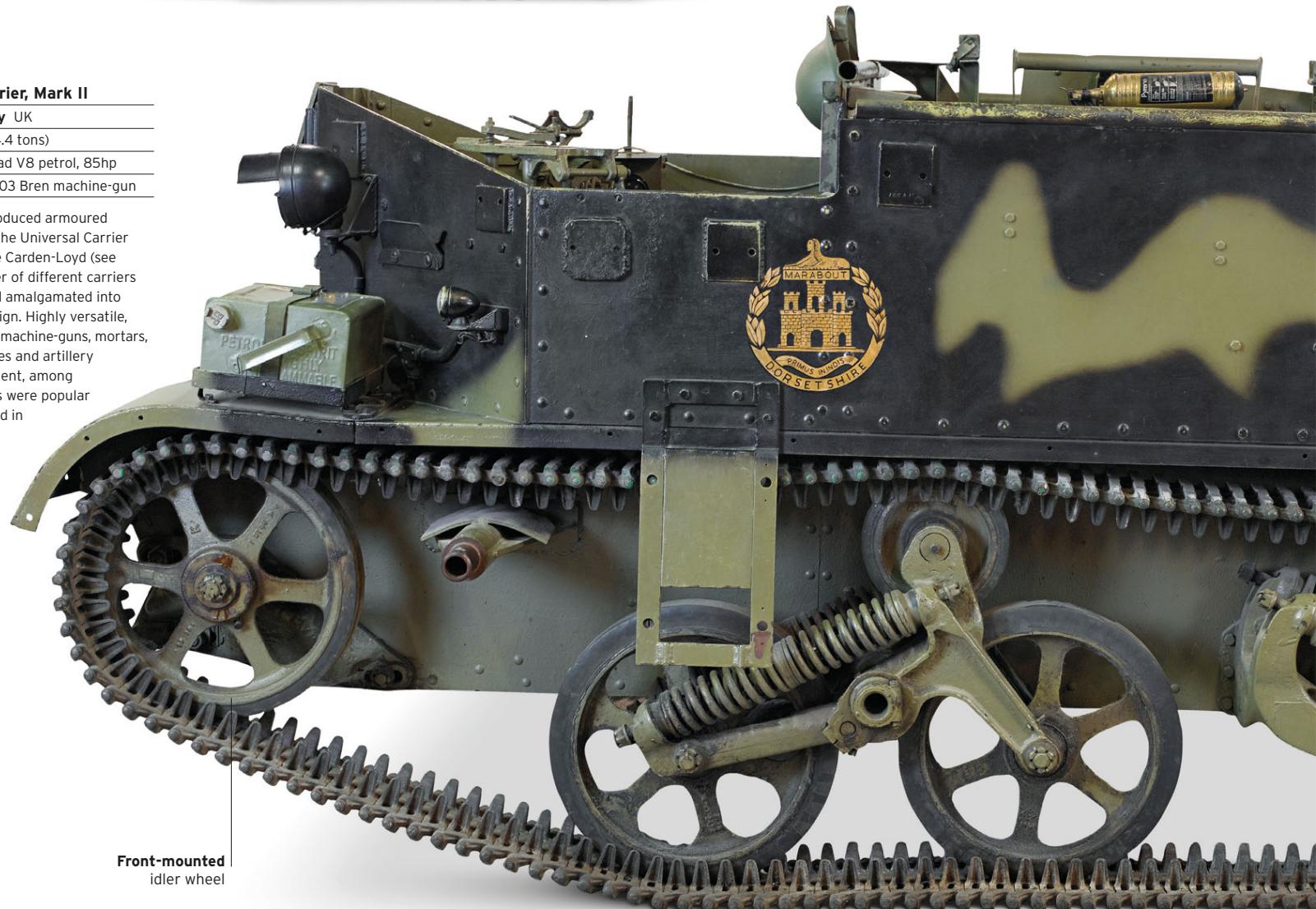


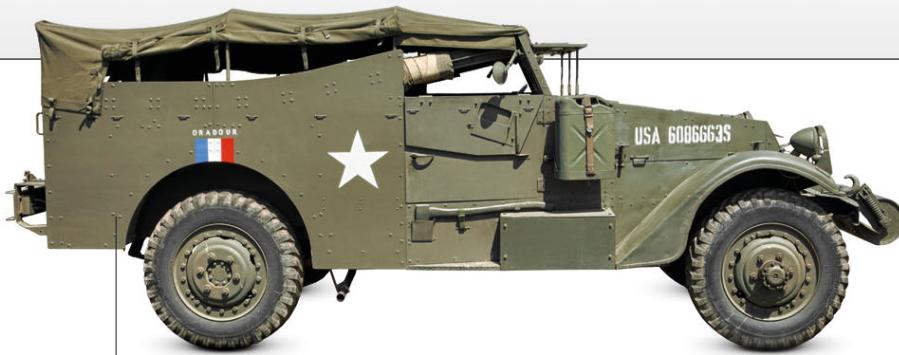
▷ **Sd Kfz 251/8 Mittlere Krankenpanzerwagen Ausf C**  
**Date** 1939 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 7.9 tonnes (8.7 tons)  
**Engine** Maybach HL42 TUKRM petrol, 100hp  
**Main armament** None

Designed as an armoured personnel carrier for German Panzergrenadiers to accompany the tanks, this vehicle had a capacity to carry 10 infantrymen. It was well-armoured, but open-topped, and its half-track design gave it good cross-country mobility. More than 15,000 of these were built, including around 2,500 in post-war Czechoslovakia.

▷ **Universal Carrier, Mark II**  
**Date** 1939 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 4 tonnes (4.4 tons)  
**Engine** Ford flathead V8 petrol, 85hp  
**Main armament** .303 Bren machine-gun

One of the most-produced armoured vehicles in history, the Universal Carrier descended from the Carden-Loyd (see pp.46-47). A number of different carriers were developed and amalgamated into one "universal" design. Highly versatile, it was used to carry machine-guns, mortars, infantrymen, supplies and artillery observation equipment, among other roles. Carriers were popular with the infantry and in high demand.





**Body armoured on sides only**

▷ **M3A1**

**Date** 1940 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 4.1 tonnes (4.5 tons)  
**Engine** Hercules JXD petrol, 87hp  
**Main armament** None

The M3 was a durable and reliable four-wheel scout car with an open-topped, armoured body. It was widely used by the Americans, British, and Soviets to ferry troops, as well as other roles such as ambulance, command, and forward observation. The roller at the front of the vehicle helped prevent it from ditching.



**Armoured vision port**

**Fuel cans**

▷ **Daimler Mark II**

**Date** 1940 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 3 tonnes (3.4 tons)  
**Engine** Daimler 6HV petrol, 55hp  
**Main armament** None

Popularly known as the Dingo, this scout car was a small, two-man vehicle with very high mobility due to its transmission design, which it shared with the Daimler Armoured Car. Early Dingos had four-wheel steering and a sliding armoured roof, but both features were later removed. The solid rubber tyres, however, were retained. Around 6,600 were built and they were very popular.

**Driver's vision port**

▷ **Humber Scout Car**

**Date** 1942 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 3.5 tonnes (3.8 tons)  
**Engine** Humber 5-cylinder petrol, 87hp  
**Main armament** .303 Bren machine-gun

Although the Dingo was the standard British scout car, wartime demand meant that other companies were tasked with producing similar vehicles. Around 4,300 vehicles were built by Humber. Later during the war, Dingos were mainly used by the infantry, with Humber generally allocated to armoured units.

**Pneumatic tyres**



▷ **BA-64**

**Date** 1942 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 2.3 tonnes (2.6 tons)  
**Engine** GAZ-MM 4-cylinder petrol, 50hp  
**Main armament** 7.62mm DT machine-gun

A light, two-man, 4x4 armoured car, the BA-64 was used by the Soviet forces for reconnaissance, liaison, and communication, and supporting the infantry. Unlike most Allied armoured cars, only a few BA-64 had a radio. The angles and placement of the armour offered greater protection than its thickness would suggest.

**Turret houses 7.62mm machine-gun**



## Armoured Cars and Troop Carriers (cont.)

Armoured half-tracks were used by Allied and Axis nations to carry infantry across country and under fire. Being versatile, they were used for different roles, including as platforms for anti-tank or anti-aircraft guns, towing vehicles for artillery, ambulances, maintenance workshops, and command vehicles. Fully tracked support vehicles were less common, but the popular Universal Carrier saw extensive use. Towards the end of the war, the Ram Kangaroo pioneered the concept of the fully tracked armoured personnel carrier.



▽ M5 half-track

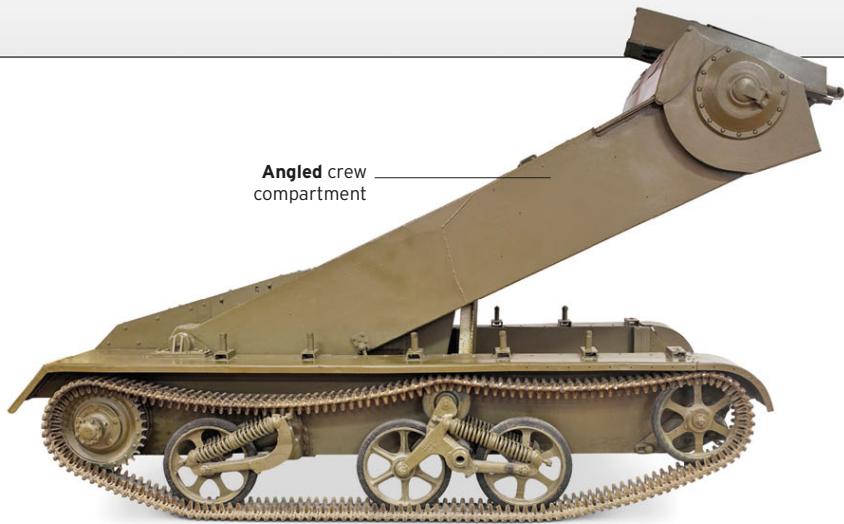
**Date** 1943 **Country** USA

**Weight** 9.9 tonnes (10.9 tons)

**Engine** IHC RED-450-B petrol, 141hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The Allies used the M2 and M9 as artillery tractors, and the M3 and M5 as armoured personnel carriers. Both were put to a wide range of other uses during the war, including recovery, command, and ambulance. Israel used these vehicles for decades after 1945.



△ Praying Mantis

**Date** 1943 **Country** UK

**Weight** 5.3 tonnes (5.8 tons)

**Engine** Ford flathead V8 petrol, 85hp

**Main armament** 2 x .303 Bren machine-guns

The Praying Mantis was a failed attempt to produce a very low-profile weapon carrier. The two-man crew lay prone inside the body, which could be elevated by hydraulics to see and fire over cover. Although innovative, it was difficult to operate and made the crew sick.

△ M8 Greyhound

**Date** 1943 **Country** USA

**Weight** 7.4 tonnes (8.2 tons)

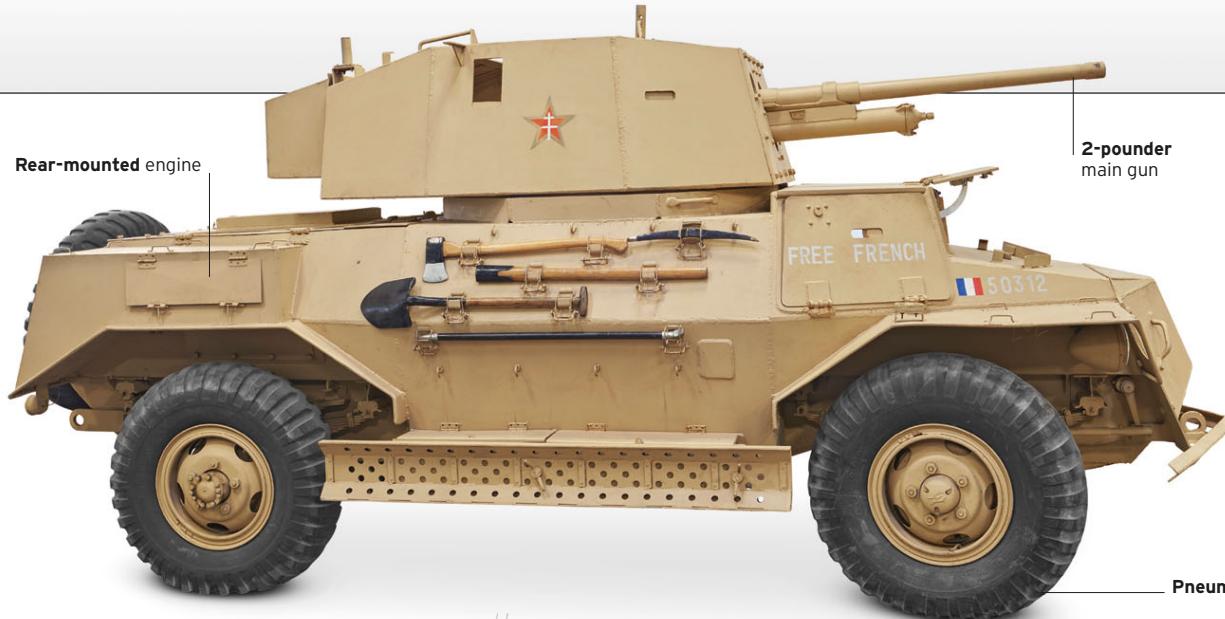
**Engine** Hercules JXD petrol, 110hp

**Main armament** 37mm M6 L/56.6 gun

The M8 was originally designed as a wheeled tank destroyer, but it soon became a reconnaissance vehicle because of its light armament. Its six-wheel drive gave it a high speed on roads, but its suspension limited it across country. The M8 was open-topped and thinly armoured.



Continuous track at rear



◁ **Marmon-Herrington, Mark IV**

**Date** 1943 **Country** South Africa

**Weight** 6.7 tonnes (7.4 tons)

**Engine** Ford V8 petrol, 95hp

**Main armament** QF 2-pounder gun

The Mark IV bore little resemblance to earlier Marmon-Herringtons. Its engine was now at the rear, and it had no separate chassis. It was more heavily armed, with a 2-pounder. By 1943, the North African Campaign had ended, so the Mark IV was used in Italy instead. It saw combat one final time in 1974, during the Turkish invasion of Cyprus.



△ **Fox Armoured Car**

**Date** 1943 **Country** Canada

**Weight** 8.1 tonnes (9 tons)

**Engine** General Motors 270 petrol, 97hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The Fox was a Canadian-built version of the British Humber Armoured Car, based on the standard Canadian Military Pattern truck chassis and armed with more easily obtainable American machine-guns. Around 1,500 were built, and they were used in Italy and India.



△ **CT15TA Armoured Truck**

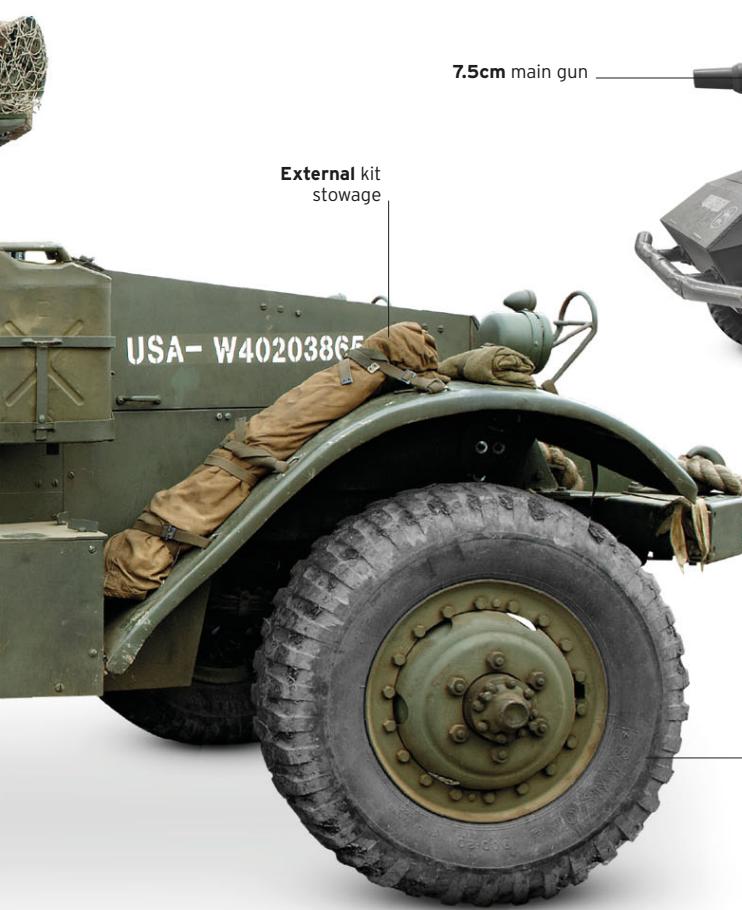
**Date** 1943 **Country** Canada

**Weight** 4.6 tonnes (5 tons)

**Engine** General Motors 270 petrol, 100hp

**Main armament** None

Like the Fox Armoured Car, the CT15TA was based on the Canadian Military Pattern truck chassis. It was used as a troop carrier and an ambulance, as well as a load carrier, but was not intended as a front-line vehicle.



◁ **Sd Kfz 234/3 Schwerer Panzerspahwagen, 8-rad**

**Date** 1944 **Country** Germany

**Weight** 11.7 tonnes (12.9 tons)

**Engine** Tatra 103 diesel, 220hp

**Main armament** 7.5cm KwK 51 L/24 gun

The Sd Kfz 234 replaced the Sd Kfz 231 in 1944. It had more advanced suspension and steering, giving greater mobility, as well as a more powerful engine and thicker armour. There were four variants, with different armament. This version was used against fortifications and area targets to support other variants, which were armed with dedicated anti-tank guns.



△ **Ram Kangaroo**

**Date** 1944 **Country** Canada

**Weight** 24.9 tonnes (27.4 tons)

**Engine** Wright-Continental R-975 petrol, 400hp

**Main armament** .30 Browning M1919 machine-gun

Kangaroo was the name given to a number of different tanks converted to carry infantry. Most were based on the Ram. They were used in Italy and Northwest Europe. Each could carry 11 soldiers. The development of the Kangaroo was driven by the Canadian forces.



1945-1991

# THE COLD WAR





# THE COLD WAR

**After World War II** it was clear that the tank had a dominant, but not invincible, place on the battlefield. Shaped-charge warheads fired from cheap, lightweight weapons presented a major threat even to the heaviest tanks, and this prompted many manufacturers to stress mobility over armour as the best form of protection. The tanks of the Cold War adversaries first faced each other during the Korean War, but that conflict saw few tank battles as such, with armoured vehicles being used mainly as infantry support. Likewise, both the American forces in Vietnam and the Soviet forces in Afghanistan deployed large numbers of armoured vehicles, but they rarely faced enemy tanks. Indeed, the largest tank battles of the Cold War did not involve the superpowers at all. Some battles of the

Indo-Pakistani War of 1965, for instance, involved hundreds of tanks on each side.

The Israeli experience of the Six Day War of 1967 and the Yom Kippur War of 1973 spurred critical developments in tank design. High Israeli losses to anti-tank missiles accelerated work on new methods to protect against shaped charges, including Explosive Reactive Armour, which was developed by the Soviet Union and Israel, and British Chobham armour, made of layers of different materials. During the 1980s, a new generation of tanks incorporating this armour, and systems such as computerized fire control and thermal night sights took to the field. Many of these tanks proved themselves in the First Gulf War in 1991, where their superiority over older Soviet vehicles was clearly demonstrated.



△ Vietnamese pride

A nationalist poster celebrates the victory of Vietnam over its former colonial masters with an image showing tanks leading the country to freedom.

**“Victory is no longer a truth. It is only a word to describe who is left alive in the ruins.”**

LYNDON B. JOHNSON, PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES

◁ A Soviet propaganda poster depicts Stalin (left) standing over an army led by columns of invincible-seeming tanks.

## Key events

- ▷ 1945 The Soviet IS-3 Heavy Tank takes part in the Allied Victory Parade in Berlin, alarming Western observers.
- ▷ 1950 The outbreak of the Korean War generates a “tank panic” in the US, accelerating the development of new vehicles.
- ▷ 1956 Soviet tanks are involved in street fighting during the crushing of the Hungarian Revolution. Several are destroyed with improvised weapons.
- ▷ 1965 India stops a Pakistani invasion at the Battle of Asal Uttar. Pakistan loses 99 of over 250 tanks; India loses 10.



△ M48 Patton in Vietnam

Vietnamese rangers are covered by a US M48 Patton during a battle in the Cholon district of Saigon during the Vietnam War.

- ▷ 1972 Centurion AVREs demolish IRA barricades during Operation Motorman, the largest operation during the Troubles in Northern Ireland.
- ▷ 1973 On the Golan Heights, a force of just 170 Israeli Centurions stall an invasion of over 1,200 Syrian tanks.
- ▷ 1980 The American M1 Abrams enters service, the first tank to be fitted with Chobham armour.
- ▷ 1982 During the Lebanon War, the Israelis make the first use of Explosive Reactive Armour.
- ▷ 1991 At the Battle of 73 Easting, during the First Gulf War, US tanks destroy some of Iraq's most capable forces, despite being vastly outnumbered.

# Tanks of the Communist Bloc

Soon after the end of World War II, the Soviet Union introduced the T-54. This was the first of a series of tanks that were produced in massive numbers and exported to the Warsaw Pact and Communist client states around the world. Soviet doctrine envisaged using tanks, supported by artillery and infantry, to break through front-line defences and making long advances into the enemy's rear positions. This influenced their design, which emphasized mobility and low height so that the tanks would be harder to hit. As a result, their crews usually found them cramped and uncomfortable.

## ▷ PT-76

**Date** 1951 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 14.6 tonnes (16.1 tons)  
**Engine** Model V-6 diesel, 240hp  
**Main armament** 76.2mm 2A16 L/42 rifled gun

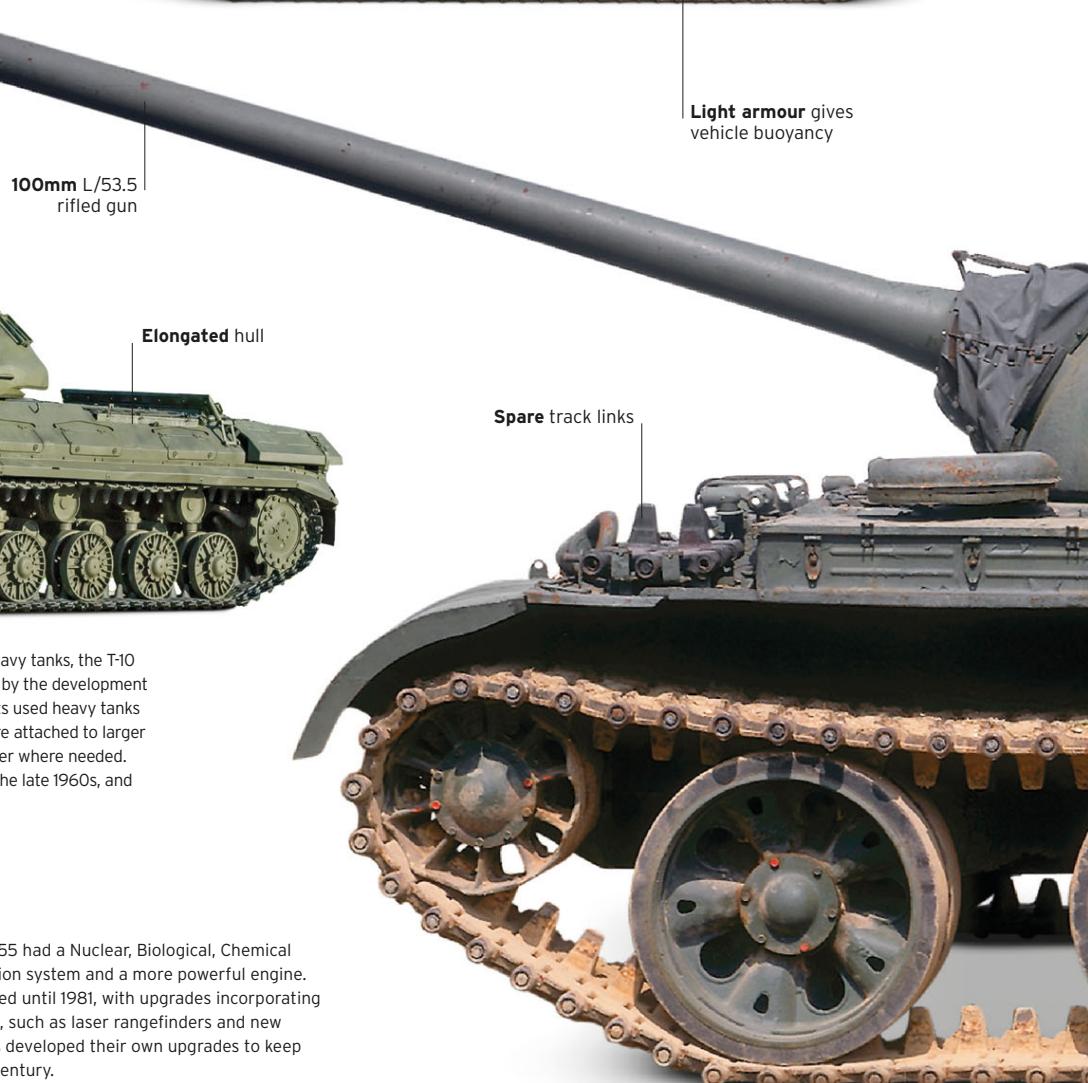
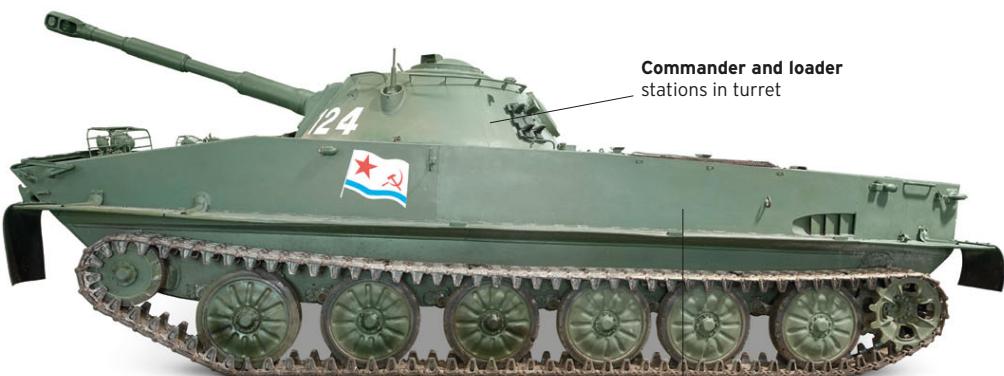
A light tank, the PT-76 was able to swim with the help of two water jets. This made it highly mobile and versatile, but its buoyancy requirements resulted in a large hull and thin armour that could barely protect the tank against heavy machine-guns.



## △ T-54

**Date** 1947 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 36 tonnes (39.6 tons)  
**Engine** V-54 V12 diesel, 520hp  
**Main armament** 100mm D-10T L/53.5 rifled gun

The T-54 is one of the most produced armoured vehicles in history. It moved away from Christie suspension, opting for torsion bars instead, and was armed with the 100mm gun that proved its worth on the SU-100. The T-54 saw combat in Africa, the Middle East, Asia, and Europe.



## ▷ T-10M

**Date** 1952 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 52 tonnes (57.3 tons)  
**Engine** Kharkiv Model V-2-IS diesel, 700hp  
**Main armament** 122mm M-62-T2 L/46 rifled gun

The last of the KV and IS line of heavy tanks, the T-10 had a short career, made obsolete by the development of the main battle tank. The Soviets used heavy tanks in independent battalions that were attached to larger units to provide extra combat power where needed. The last T-10s were withdrawn by the late 1960s, and replaced with the T-64.



## ▷ T-55

**Date** 1958 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 36 tonnes (39.6 tons)  
**Engine** V-55 V12 diesel, 580hp  
**Main armament** 100mm D-10T2S L/53.5 rifled gun

Unlike the T-54, the T-55 had a Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) warfare protection system and a more powerful engine. Its production continued until 1981, with upgrades incorporating more modern systems, such as laser rangefinders and new sights. Many countries developed their own upgrades to keep it viable into the 21st century.

## ▷ Type 59

**Date** 1959 **Country** China  
**Weight** 36 tonnes (39.6 tons)  
**Engine** 12150L V12 diesel, 520hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7 rifled gun

Originally based on the T-54, the Type 59's development has diverged significantly, incorporating Chinese and Western systems. This version, a Type 59-II, has a British-designed gun, NBC protection, and a gun stabilization system.



## ◁ T-62

**Date** 1962 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 38 tonnes (41.9 tons)  
**Engine** V-55-5 V12 diesel, 580hp  
**Main armament** 115mm 2A20 L/49.5 smoothbore gun

The T-55 evolved into the T-62, which had a larger hull and more powerful 115mm gun. It was the first smoothbore gun to enter service and the first to fire Armour Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot (APFSDS) projectiles. Intended as a stopgap, the T-62 became the mainstay of the Soviet Army into the 1970s.



## △ Type 62

**Date** 1962 **Country** China  
**Weight** 21 tonnes (23.2 tons)  
**Engine** 12150L-3 V12 diesel, 430hp  
**Main armament** 85mm Type 62-85TC rifled gun

As capable as it was, the Type 59 was simply too large and heavy for some areas of China. The Type 62 was essentially a scaled down version issued to units based in such areas. As a result, its firepower and protection were weaker, but the tank did have improved ground pressure and mobility.

## Low turret profile



**Wheel arrangement** with characteristic gap between the first and second pairs

## Tanks of the Communist Bloc (cont.)

The combat record of Soviet tanks, particularly as used by client states in the Middle East, suggests that they were inferior to Western tanks in one-on-one encounters. However, the truth is that these states rarely used tanks in accordance with the doctrine for which they were designed. Indeed, Soviet tanks were generally quite sophisticated, especially later in the Cold War, featuring gas turbine engines, Kontakt Explosive Reactive Armour, and the Drozd Active Protection System.

<b>▷ T-64B</b>
<b>Date</b> 1966 <b>Country</b> Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b> 39 tonnes (43 tons)
<b>Engine</b> 5DTF diesel, 700hp
<b>Main armament</b> 125mm 2A46M2 L/48 smoothbore gun

An advanced but complex design, the T-64 introduced many new features, notably an autoloader for the gun, which could also fire guided missiles. It was intended for independent tank battalions - the spearhead of the Soviet Army - and was never exported. The breakup of the Soviet Union left the T-64 factory in Ukraine, which has developed the tank further.

**Smoothbore** gun with guided missile capability

Watertight hull



△ **Type 63**

<b>Date</b> 1963	<b>Country</b> China
<b>Weight</b>	18.4 tonnes (20.3 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	Model 12150-I diesel, 400hp
<b>Main armament</b>	85mm Type 62-85TC rifled gun

Although similar in concept to the PT-76, the Type 63 is a largely indigenous design. It is powered by two waterjets that give it a speed of 6.5 knots (7.5mph). The Type 63 can swim over long distances, a feature that enables it to cross wide rivers and paddy fields, as well as play a role in amphibious operations.



△ **T-72M1**

<b>Date</b> 1973	<b>Country</b> Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	41.5 tonnes (45.7 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	V-46.6 diesel, 780hp
<b>Main armament</b>	125mm 2A46 L/48 smoothbore gun

Designed as a simpler and cheaper alternative to the T-64, the T-72 has received extensive upgrades over its long career, and the latest models are fitted with distinctive Explosive Reactive Armour (ERA) panels and thermal hunter-killer sights. Versions exported by the Soviets generally have less sophisticated systems and thinner armour.

▷ **T-80**

<b>Date</b> 1976	<b>Country</b> Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	46 tonnes (50.7 tons)
<b>Engine</b>	GTD-1250 gas turbine, 1,250hp
<b>Main armament</b>	125mm 2A46M1 L/48 smoothbore gun

Developed from the T-64, the T-80 was powered by a gas turbine engine. It was seen on the streets of Moscow during the attempted coup of 1991, and saw combat in Chechnya in 1995. This T-80U upgrade has a more powerful turbine and a new turret that is protected by ERA panels.



## ▷ Type 88C

**Date** 1981 **Country** China  
**Weight** 41 tonnes (45.2 tons)  
**Engine** VR36 V12 diesel, 790hp  
**Main armament** 125mm smoothbore gun

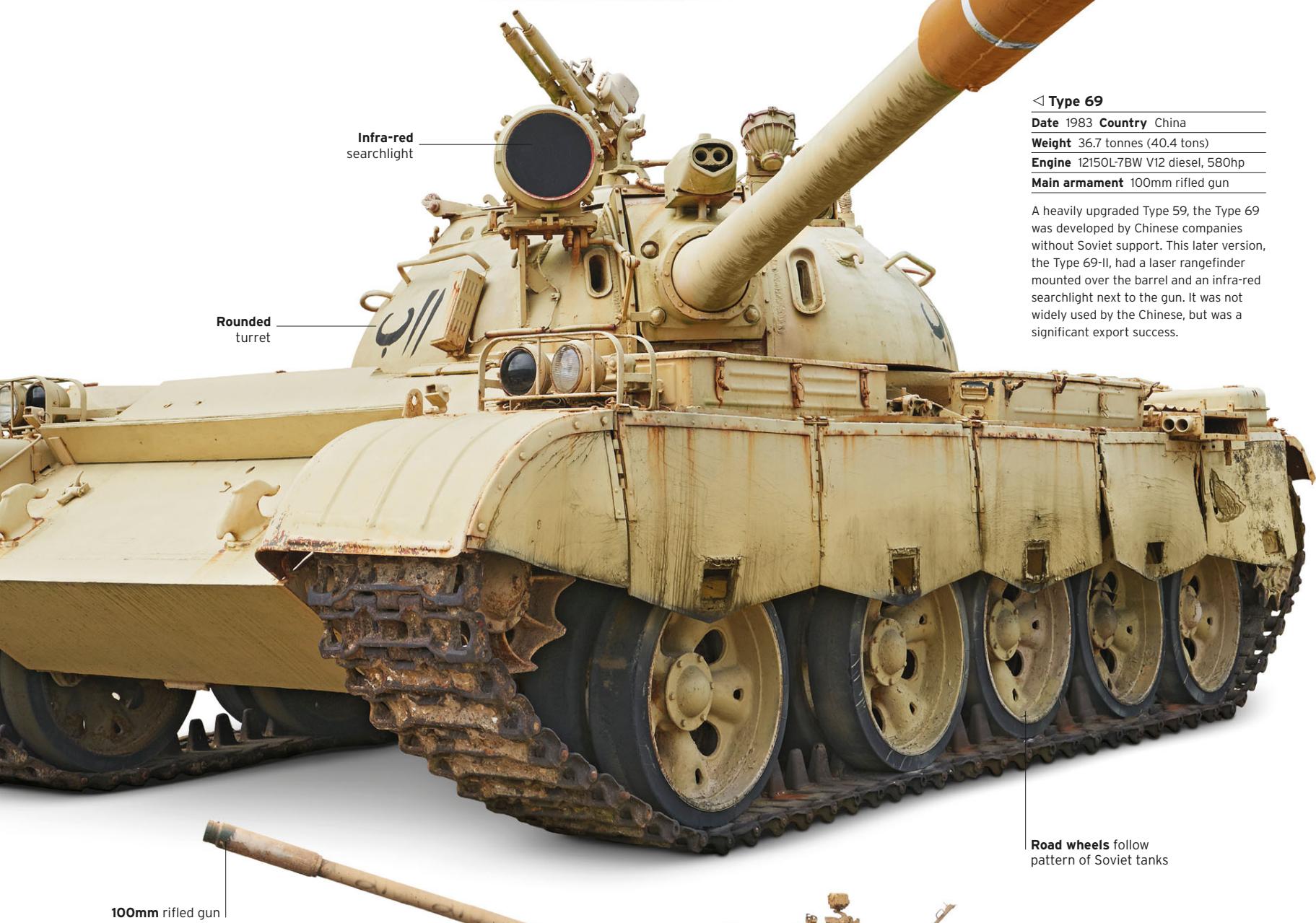
During the Cold War, two generations of Chinese tanks shared the basic T-54 design. This began to change in the late 1980s. The culmination of a series of prototypes and export models, the Type 88C had a new roadwheel arrangement and a new turret fitted with an autoloader.



## ◁ Type 69

**Date** 1983 **Country** China  
**Weight** 36.7 tonnes (40.4 tons)  
**Engine** 12150L-7BW V12 diesel, 580hp  
**Main armament** 100mm rifled gun

A heavily upgraded Type 59, the Type 69 was developed by Chinese companies without Soviet support. This later version, the Type 69-II, had a laser rangefinder mounted over the barrel and an infra-red searchlight next to the gun. It was not widely used by the Chinese, but was a significant export success.



## ▷ T-55AD

**Date** 1989 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 36 tonnes (39.6 tons)  
**Engine** V-55 V12 diesel, 580hp  
**Main armament** 100mm D-10T2S L/53.5 rifled gun

Popularly known as Enigma, this Iraqi T-55 has extra armour fitted to its turret, side skirts, and glacis plate. It contains layers of steel, rubber, and aluminium to defeat High Explosive Anti Tank (HEAT) warheads. This is an example of the kind of upgrades applied by many countries to keep older tanks viable on the battlefield. A disadvantage is the extra weight, which can affect the tank's mobility.





# T-72

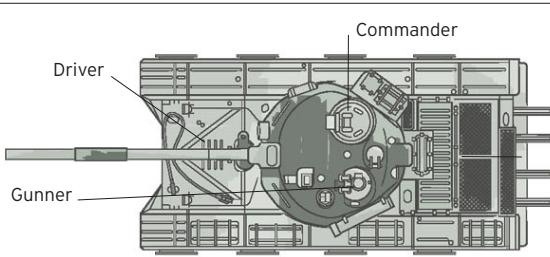
The T-72 was a Soviet tank designed for use if the Cold War had escalated into open conflict. Simple to manufacture and to maintain, it followed the T-64 (see p.132), a more expensive and complex tank. The T-72 entered service with the Red Army in the 1970s and it is still used by over 40 countries. Versions of the T-72, often with lower standards of protection, were built in the Soviet Union for export, while Poland and Czechoslovakia also manufactured T-72s.

**THE T-72 INCLUDED FEATURES** from earlier Soviet tank designs – a low profile, a frying pan-shaped turret, and a reliable diesel engine. At just over 41 tonnes (45 tons), it was relatively light compared to contemporary Western tanks. It was also considered less effective than its Western rivals in one-on-one encounters, as with many Soviet tanks of the Cold War. However, it was fit for purpose: Soviet commanders intended to use it in huge massed attacks to swamp western defences.

The T-72 was fitted with an autoloader system for the main gun, with 22 rounds housed in a circular, horizontal carousel; 17 extra rounds were stored in the hull. This allowed a maximum rate of fire of up to three shots in 13 seconds. It also meant that a three-man crew could be used (commander, gunner, and driver), reducing the need for crew space and enabling a smaller, lighter design. This was so effective that official guidelines specified a maximum height of 175cm (5ft 9in) for crewmen, to ensure they could fit into the T-72's cramped interior.

## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	T-72M1
Date	1973
Origin	Soviet Union
Production	Over 25,000
Engine	V46.6 V-12 diesel, 780hp
Weight	41.5 tonnes (45.7 tons)
Main armament	125mm 2A46M smoothbore
Secondary armament	12.7mm NSVT machine-gun
Crew	3
Armour thickness	Max 280mm (11in)



REAR VIEW

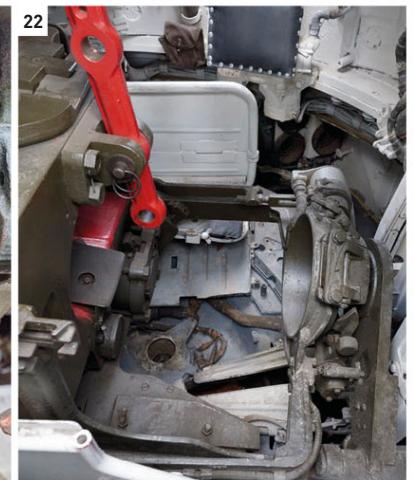
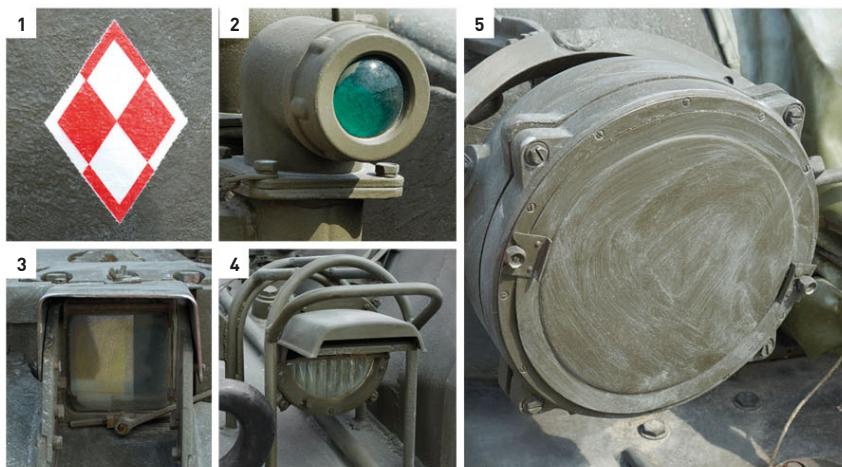




## EXTERIOR

Tanks often feature improvements and additions, and this T-72 from Polish service shows added "gill" armour along the sides. These rubber squares can be angled forward to detonate or disrupt hollow charge rounds before they meet the main body of the tank. The external machine-gun bracket was originally mounted wth an anti-aircraft 12.7mm NSVT, and the turret also housed a 7.62-mm PKT co-axial machine-gun.

1. Polish national emblem
2. Station keeping/convoy light
3. Main gun sight
4. Headlamp
5. Infrared light
6. Machine-gun bracket
7. Commander's hatch [closed]
8. Gunner's hatch [closed]
9. Deep wading snorkel [stowed]
10. Machine-gun ammunition boxes
11. Engine exhaust
12. Additional "gill" armour
13. Fuel drum brackets
14. Spare track links on hull
15. Rear reflector



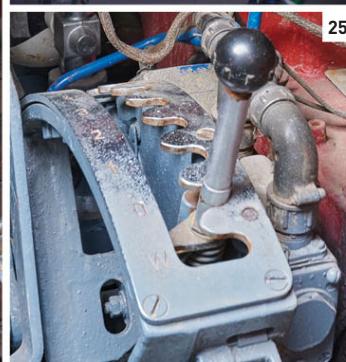
16

17

18

21

22



## INTERIOR

Housing just three crew, the interior of the T-72 was cramped and made few concessions to human comfort. Its crew compartment offered nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) protection, and the gunner had access to gunsights and a laser rangefinder for use in the day, as well as infrared sights for use at night.

- 16. Looking down into commander's position
- 17. Commander's sight 18. Looking down into gunner's position 19. Gunner's sight 20. Commander's seat back and pistol case 21. Gun elevation handwheel
- 22. Main gun breech and autoloader 23. Looking down into driver's position 24. Driver's periscope 25. Gear lever
- 26. Driver's instrument panel 27. Left-hand steering lever

A black and white photograph capturing a moment of military presence in a city street. In the foreground, a large, dark-colored tank is positioned on the left side of the frame, facing towards the right. Behind the tank, a white sign on a post clearly displays the text "US ARMY CHECKPOINT". To the right of the sign, a dark-colored jeep is parked, with several soldiers standing around it. One soldier is visible in the open rear of the jeep. In the background, there are multi-story buildings, some with signs like "AS" and "U". A few more tanks are visible further down the street, and a few people are seen walking or standing near the tanks. The scene suggests a period of conflict or occupation.

US ARMY CHECKPOINT



## Berlin brinkmanship

Berlin was a constant battleground during the Cold War. When East German Border guards stopped an American diplomat in October 1961 and insisted on seeing his passport, American authorities in West Berlin reacted by escorting their diplomats into the eastern part of the city with troops in Jeeps. The alarmed American government sent General Lucius D. Clay to Berlin to ensure that no further encroachments were made by the Soviets into the Four Party Agreement made at the end of World War II. Clay was determined not to back down to any form of Soviet posturing, so on October 27 he sent M48 tanks to Checkpoint Charlie, the manned gateway between East and West Berlin. The tanks stood 75m (246ft) from the border, guns forward and

engines revving. In response, the Russian leader Nikita Khrushchev ordered Russian T-55 tanks to meet the Americans. The two sides faced each other for 16 hours while President Kennedy had a separate conversation with the Kremlin. Eventually, first one T-55 was withdrawn and then an M48 backed away – and this continued until normality resumed.

The Russians honoured the earlier Four Party agreement over free movement in Berlin, but General Clay was told that such brinkmanship was too dangerous a policy to pursue in the future.

**Russian and American tanks face each other** from either side of Checkpoint Charlie – a crossing-point between East and West Berlin – in 1961.



The Ulan infantry fighting vehicle, on manoeuvres

**IN 1982, GENERAL DYNAMICS**, until then a major force in submarine construction and military aviation, took a decision to move into the manufacture of fighting vehicles, and a new division, Land Systems, was created to acquire the Chrysler Corporation's defence interests. Its main asset was the M60 Patton Main Battle Tank, over 15,000 of which were produced between 1961 and 1987. These equipped the US Army and US Marine Corps' armoured divisions throughout much of the Cold War, and saw active service (by now in its third generation) with the USMC in the 1991 Gulf War.

American fighting vehicles are often named after historic senior commanders, and the Patton's successor, the M1 Abrams, was no exception. After a lengthy design process, it entered service in 1980 and soon demonstrated its superiority. Successive upgrades enabled it to remain active for many decades. Its original composite armour was progressively improved, most significantly by adding depleted uranium or "reactive" (explosive) plates to the most vulnerable areas (see pp.238–39), while the original rifled 105mm gun, the M68A1, deemed inadequate for the modern battlefield, was soon



**Abrams production**

Production of Abrams MBTs began at Detroit and the Lima plant at Ohio. When the Detroit plant closed in 1996, Lima took over refurbishment duties. The Lima plant had previously built tanks such as the Sherman.

#### Flyer Advanced Light Strike Vehicle

Developed for Special Forces, the Flyer carries up to nine men at up to 160km/h (100mph). It can be armed with a machine-gun, a cannon or a 40mm grenade launcher.

replaced by the smooth-bore 120mm M256A1, designed in Germany. This 44-calibre cannon could fire a variety of projectiles, including the M829 APFSDS (Armour Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot) "dart" – made of depleted uranium, and capable of penetrating 570mm (22in) of steel armour at 2,000m (2,200yds) – as well as high-explosive (shaped charge) and anti-personnel cartridges containing over a thousand 9.5mm (⅜in) tungsten balls.

General Dynamics had divested itself of all of its military aviation interests by the end of the 20th century, but Land Systems soon expanded further, with acquisitions from Europe as well as at home. First came Santa Bárbara Sistemas, acquired from the Spanish Government, which produced not only vehicles but also small arms, munitions, and missiles. Next, in 2003, Land Systems acquired General Motors' defence interests, and then Steyr Daimler Puch Spezialfahrzeug (SDPS) from an Austrian investment house. The latter brought with it the Swiss MOWAG company, which had been producing specialised military and civilian vehicles with a degree of success since 1950. These new European interests soon became an important part of the parent company's armoured vehicle development effort, with Santa Bárbara and Steyr working together (as ASCOD – Austrian-Spanish Co-operation Development) to produce the Pizarro Infantry Fighting Vehicle (known as the Ulan in Austrian service) and the Scout SV (Specialist Vehicle). The Pizzaro/Ulan was a limited success, adopted by Austria and Spain only, but the Scout

# Key Manufacturers

## General Dynamics

General Dynamics is one of a new breed of highly adaptable military-industrial conglomerates. Following the end of the Cold War, its future looked bleak, but by concentrating on armoured vehicles, warships, and military information systems, it was able to rise to prominence again.



SV was a different story. In preference to BAE Systems' CV90, it was adopted by the British Army as the Ajax family, to replace its aging Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked) family of vehicles.

SDPS independently developed the (wheeled) Pandur Armoured Fighting Vehicle from a design produced by another Spanish concern, Pegaso, while MOWAG produced the Eagle, a light tactical vehicle, the DURO, an off-road tactical transport, and, most successfully, the Piranha family of wheeled multi-role APC/IFVs. The Piranha entered service in 1972, and was soon available in four distinct versions, from four- to ten-wheeled, some of them equipped with twin propellers and rudders to give them a limited "smooth-water" amphibious capability. The Piranha was to become the basis for the eight-wheeled LAV-25 and Bison, used by US and Canadian units, and the latter's six-wheeled AVGPs (Armoured Vehicle General Purpose), known in their various forms as Cougar, Grizzly, and Husky, as well as the eight-wheeled LAV III known as the Kodiak. Later variants of the Piranha formed the basis of the US Army's Stryker family of armoured fighting vehicles, almost 4,500 of which had entered service when production ceased in 2014. There were also

**“...if you want to get somebody's attention, just put an M1A1 tank on the ground.”**

**GENERAL LON E. MAGGART, COMMANDING GENERAL,  
THE ARMOR CENTER, FORT KNOX**



#### Ocelot

Unlike mine-protected vehicles based on existing chassis, Ocelot is modular. Its design integrates V-hull, blast-protection technology with a demountable protected crew pod.

numerous sub-types of all these vehicles. The Kodiak, for example, was equipped with a turret-mounted 25mm chain gun, while Swiss versions of the Piranha could mount TOW anti-tank missiles and the M1128 Mobile Gun System version of the Stryker could even support a 105mm M68 cannon.

Another US-based specialist, Force Protection Inc., was added to the portfolio in 2011. Its most important product line was the Cougar MRAP (Mine-Resistant, Ambush Protected), available in

both a 4x4 and a 6x6 wheel configuration. It was produced to a specification issued by the US Marine Corps, which was dissatisfied with the fragility of the Humvee in hostile territory, but went on to be adopted by the armed services of over a dozen nations under a variety of names and forms. Force Protection later produced a lighter mine-resistant vehicle named Ocelot, which was adopted by the British Army as the Foxhound, to replace its unsatisfactory and unpopular Snatch Land Rovers.



#### Ajax armoured fighting vehicle

The British Army's new family of infantry fighting vehicles was designed in Austria and Spain. This version's turret is German, while its 40mm cannon was developed in France.





# Centurion

The Centurion is one of the classic post-war tanks. It started life as a heavy cruiser tank designed to take the highly effective 17-pounder gun used in World War II. By 1947 the gun's makers, the Royal Ordnance Factory, had designed a new weapon, the 20-pounder. This was capable of much better performance, and was adopted for a new Centurion model, the Mark 3, which also featured an improved version of the Rolls-Royce Meteor engine.

**PRODUCTION BEGAN** in 1945 at the Royal Ordnance Factory near Leeds, and the Vickers-Armstrong plant at Newcastle-upon-Tyne in the north of England; around 2,800 Mark 3 tanks were completed by 1956. In 1959, the 20-pounder guns were again replaced with the Royal Ordnance Factories' new L7 105mm gun. This main gun fired a range of ammunition types, including Armour Piercing Discarding Sabot (APDS), Armour Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot (APFSDS), and High Explosive Squash Head (HESH) rounds.

The Centurion's combat history began in the Korean War in 1950, where one regiment of Centurions was deployed with great success. The tank also saw action in Vietnam, the India–Pakistan conflict of 1965, and a number of Middle East conflicts.

Many features remained consistent throughout the tank's variants, including the welded, boat-shaped hull, Horstmann suspension, and Meteor engine. The latter was regarded as underpowered, limiting the tank's speed and agility, and it had a short operational range. In British service, the Centurion ran until the Mark 13 – the version shown here – but other countries continued to improve their models until 2003.

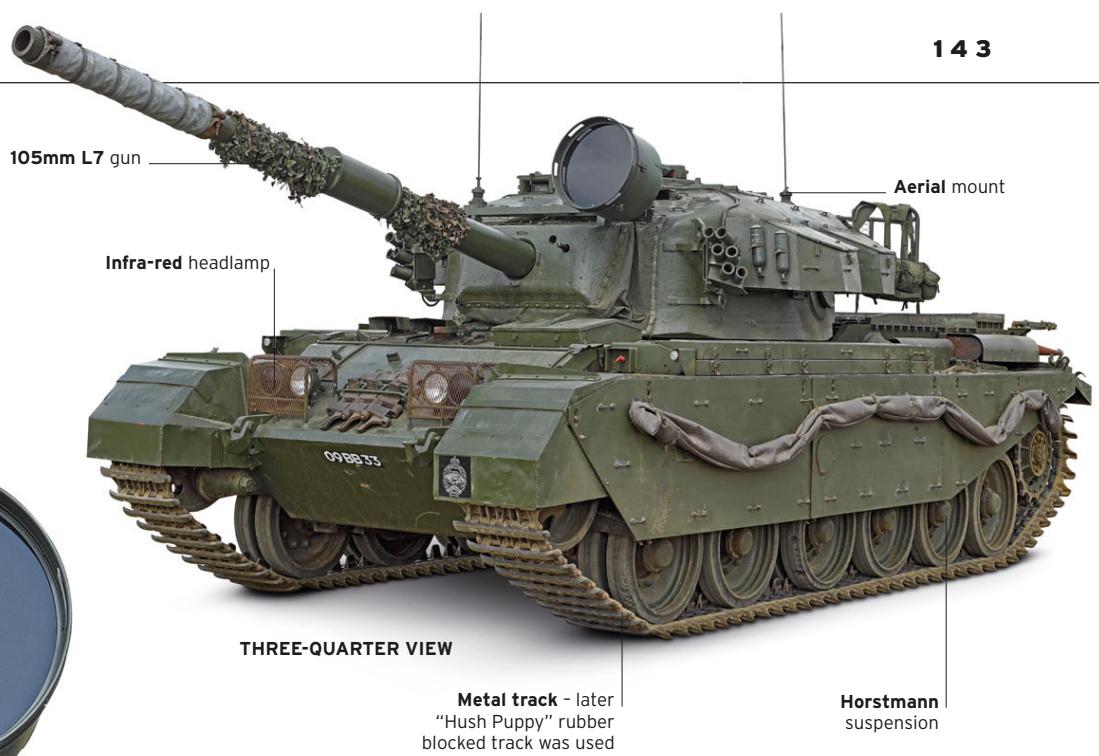
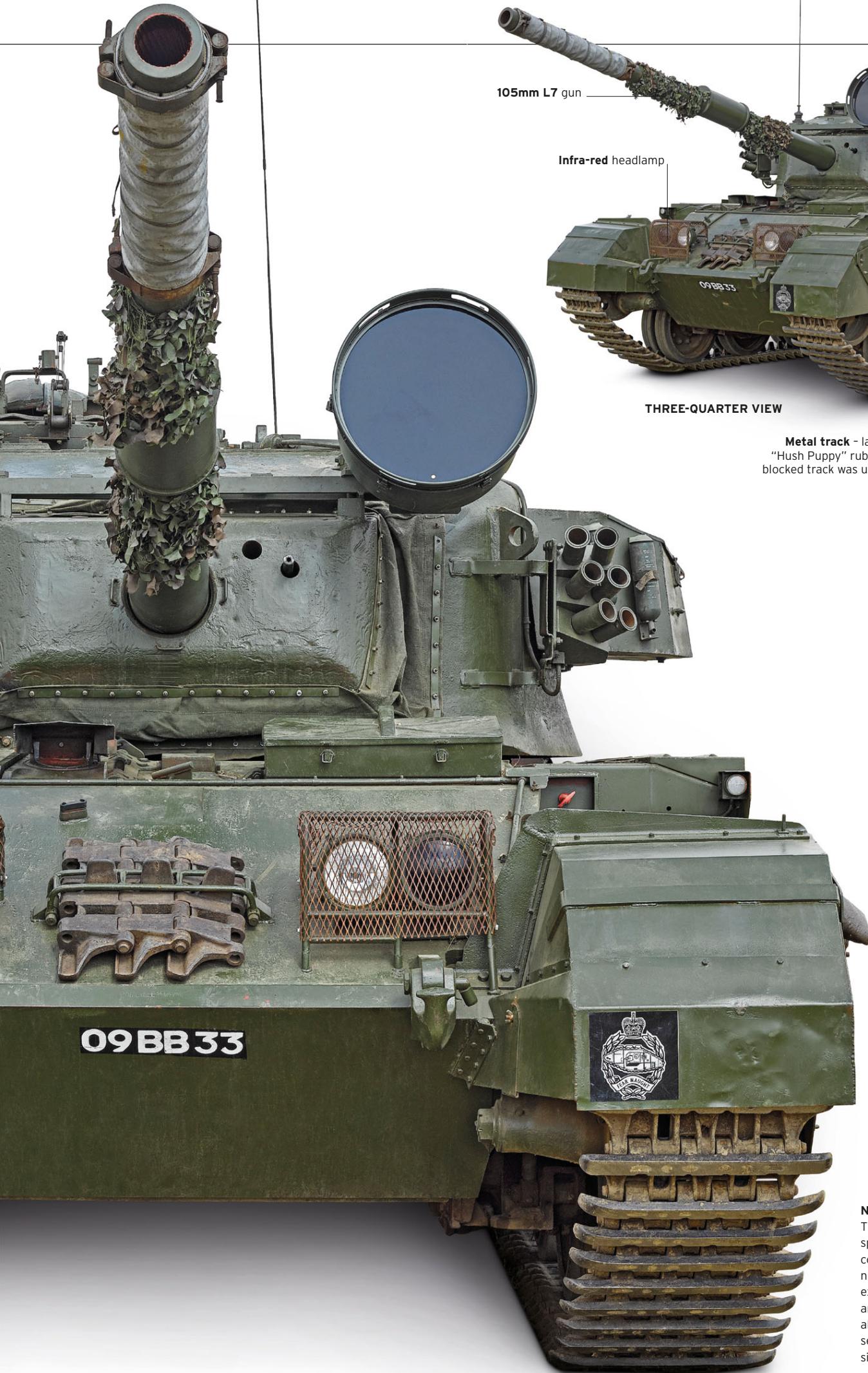


REAR VIEW



SPECIFICATIONS	
Name	Centurion Mark 13 FV4017
Date	1945–62
Origin	UK
Production	More than 13,750
Engine	Rolls Royce Meteor Mark 4B petrol, 650hp
Weight	52.6 tonnes (58 tons)
Main armament	105mm L7A2
Secondary armament	.30 Browning M1919, .50 Browning M2
Crew	4
Armour thickness	152mm (6in) max

Diagram illustrating the internal layout of the Centurion tank, showing the positions of the Loader, Commander, and Gunner.



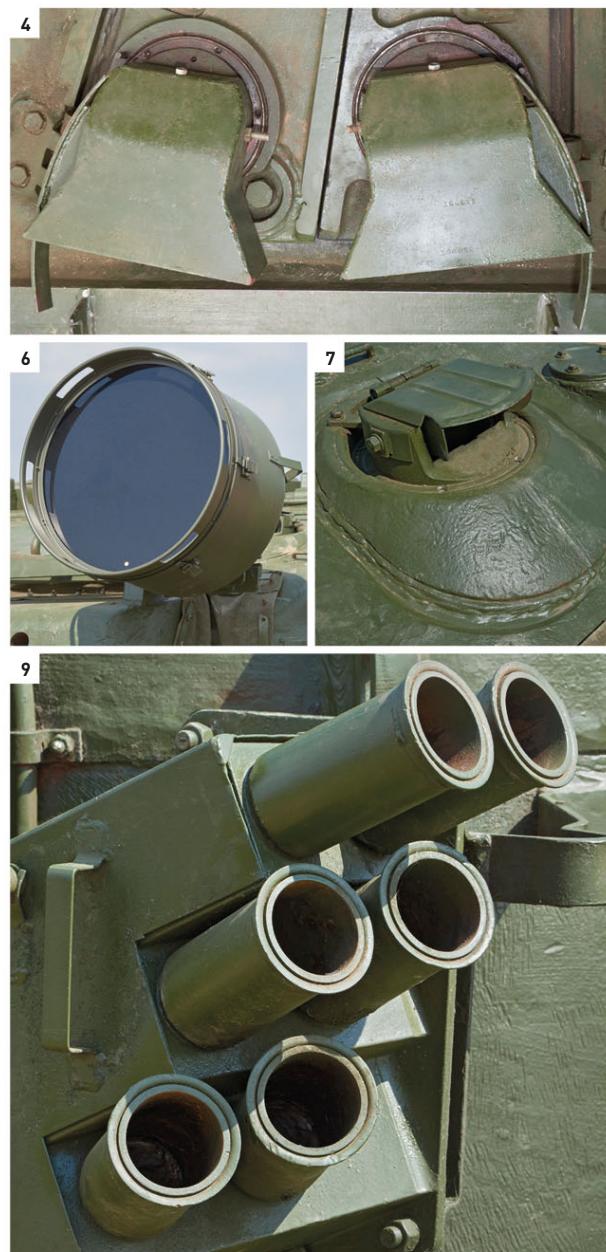
**Royal Tank Regiment badge**  
Tanks could serve with a number of Regiments during their service lives. The Royal Tank Regiment were the successors to the Tank Corps of World War I.

**Night fighting**  
The Mark 13 can be distinguished by the large spotlight fitted to the turret. This could provide conventional white light or an infra-red beam for night fighting. It was adopted as a result of British experience in Korea, and that of the Americans and Australians in Vietnam. Infra-red filters were also fitted for night driving and these may be seen here as the outermost headlamps each side, on the front of the tank.

## EXTERIOR

The Centurion was memorably described by a former crewmember as a tank "with a soul": for many tankmen, it was remembered with affection and considered the last generation of tank that the crew could repair themselves with standard tools. The ability of broken-down or knocked-out tanks to be recovered and repaired ready for a following day's battle was one of the reasons the Israeli Army thought very highly of the vehicle. The commander's cupola can counter-rotate against the position of the turret to allow him to keep eyes on a target while the turret moves.

1. Fire extinguisher release
2. Headlamp cluster – outer light is infra-red to assist with night driving
3. Front drive sprocket
4. Covers for driver's periscopes
5. Gunner's sight aperture
6. Infra-red/white light searchlight
7. Loader's periscope
8. Commander's cupola with hatch closed
9. Smoke grenade dischargers
10. Infantry telephone box
11. Fishtail exhaust





## INTERIOR

The Centurion differs from World War II tanks in that there is no co-driver – ammunition is stored next to the driver in the place a co-driver would previously have sat. The gunner and commander's gun sights are mechanically linked.

12. Looking down into commander's position
13. Commander's cupola interior
14. Larkspur radio set
15. Fuses (left) and control box (right) for searchlight
16. Commander's foot rest
17. Gunner's position
18. Main gun breech
19. Gunner's sight
20. Traverse indicator
21. Emergency main gun firing panel
22. Elevation handwheel
23. .50-cal ranging machine-gun
24. Driver's compartment
25. Driver's instrument panel
26. Driver's switchboard

## Tanks of the NATO Alliance

Without an equivalent to Soviet domination, NATO nations were free to produce a wide range of tanks. All were intended to defend Western Europe against a Soviet threat, but differing national doctrines led to a variety of different designs. The German Leopards, for example, emphasized mobility and had very light armour, whereas the British Chieftain was far more heavily armoured but much less mobile. Many of these tanks were exported to other NATO members and Western allies across the world.



### △ Centurion Mark 3

**Date** 1948 **Country** UK

**Weight** 50.8 tonnes (56 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IVA petrol, 650hp

**Main armament** Ordnance QF 20-pounder gun

The Mark 3 introduced the powerful 20-pounder gun and an effective stabilization system. This enabled the tank to fire while being on the move. It was used in combat in Korea, India, Pakistan, and Vietnam. The Centurions proved to be highly successful, and around 4,423 tanks were built. Most were Mark 3s, which were later upgraded.



### △ M41A1 Walker Bulldog

**Date** 1951 **Country** USA

**Weight** 23.2 tonnes (25.5 tons)

**Engine** Continental AOS-895-3 petrol, 500hp

**Main armament** 76mm M32 L/64 gun

The replacement for the M24 Chaffee, the M41 was designed to have significantly heavier firepower, but still be light enough to be transported by air. It was widely exported around the world and saw combat with the Americans and the South Vietnamese. A number of nations still use it.



### ▽ M47 Patton

**Date** 1952 **Country** USA

**Weight** 43.6 tonnes (48 tons)

**Engine** Continental AV1790-5A petrol, 810hp

**Main armament** 90mm M36 L/50 rifled gun

The M47 was an interim vehicle using the hull of the M46 and a new turret. Although the Americans had replaced it with the M48 by the end of the 1950s, more than 9,000 M47s were built. It was widely exported to American allies under the Military Assistance Program. Many of these countries operated it for decades and several used it in combat.



**▷ M48 Patton**

**Date** 1952 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 44.7 tonnes (49.3 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AV-1790-5B petrol, 810hp  
**Main armament** 90mm M41 L/50 rifled gun

The M48 was being developed even before M47 production began. It had an improved hull, turret, and suspension. Almost 12,000 tanks were built and used by 26 nations, seeing service in several wars. An AVDS-1790 diesel engine and 105mm M68 gun were added to later versions.

**▽ AMX-13**

**Date** 1953 **Country** France  
**Weight** 15 tonnes (16.5 tons)  
**Engine** Sofam Model 8Gb petrol, 250hp  
**Main armament** 75mm SA 50 rifled gun

This lightly armoured tank incorporated several innovative features to keep its weight down. The engine was located at the front, the gun had an autoloader, and the turret had an oscillating design, where the entire upper section moved with the gun. A great success, the AMX-13 received many upgrades, including 90mm and 105mm guns.

**▷ M103A2**

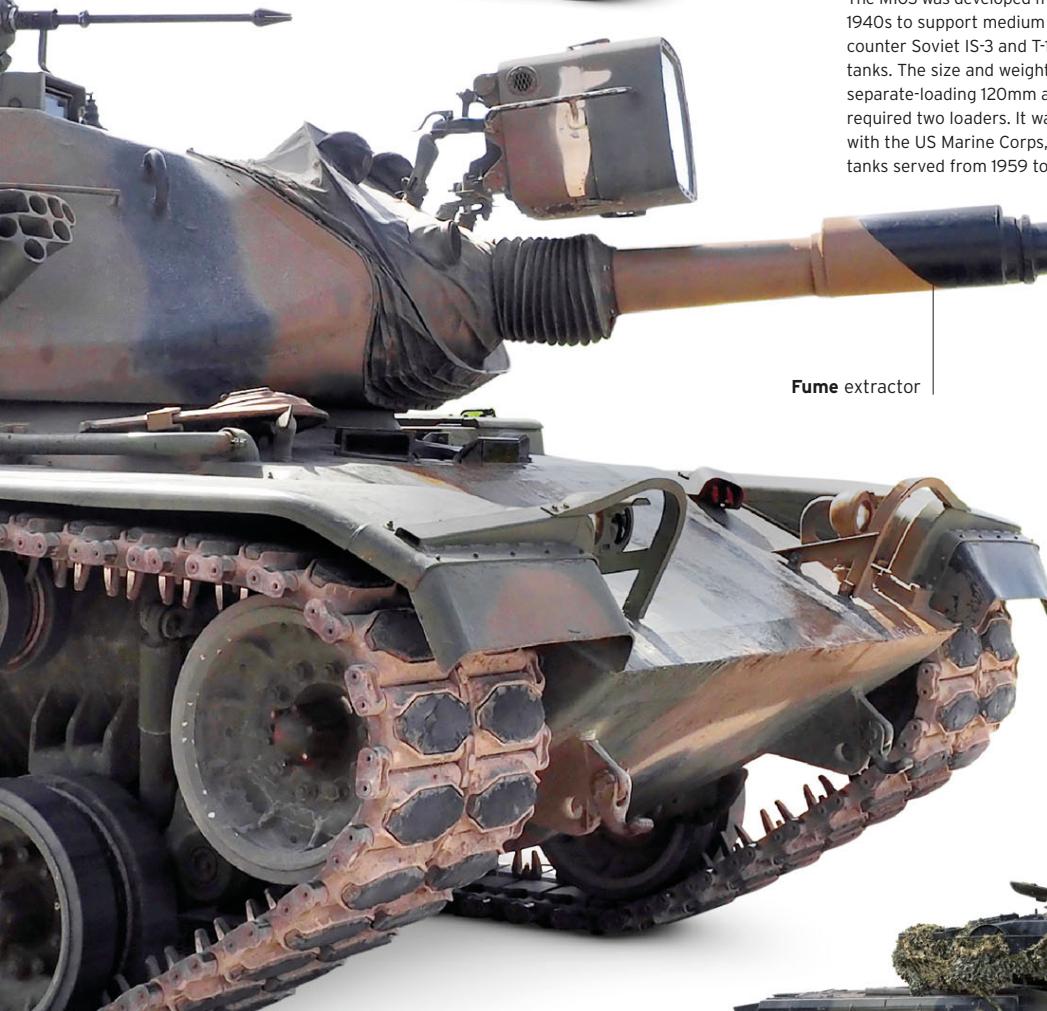
**Date** 1953 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 58 tonnes (64 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790-2 diesel, 750hp  
**Main armament** 120mm M58 L/63.2 rifled gun

The M103 was developed from the late 1940s to support medium tanks and counter Soviet IS-3 and T-10 heavy tanks. The size and weight of the separate-loading 120mm ammunition required two loaders. It was popular with the US Marine Corps, where 220 tanks served from 1959 to 1972.

**◁ M60A1 RISE**

**Date** 1960 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 52.6 tonnes (58 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790-2A diesel, 750hp  
**Main armament** 105mm M68 L/52 rifled gun

To save development time and money, the M60 was based on the M48. The 105mm gun and its fire-control system gave the tank greater firepower. It also featured a diesel engine and thicker armour. The improved M60A1 was introduced in 1963. It served more than 20 countries for decades, receiving numerous upgrades.

**▽ Chieftain Mark 11**

**Date** 1966 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 55 tonnes (60.6 tons)  
**Engine** Leyland L60 multifuel, 750hp  
**Main armament** 120mm L11A5 L/55 rifled gun

The Chieftain had heavy armour and powerful firepower, with mobility as a lower priority, for its anticipated role in defending against a Soviet attack. It replaced both Conqueror and Centurion in 1966. This was the first tank where the driver drove semi-reclined, reducing its overall height.

**Drive sprocket**

## Tanks of the NATO Alliance (cont.)

NATO nations standardized many aspects of their militaries so that they could fight effectively together, including ammunition, fuel, and command procedures. However, despite several failed multinational projects, the alliance never produced a NATO standard tank. From the late 1950s, however, the British-designed L7 105mm gun was widely – although not exclusively – adopted for use in tanks across the nations of the alliance.

### ▷ AMX-30B2

<b>Date</b>	1963	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	37 tonnes (40.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Hispamo-Suiza HS110 multifuel, 720hp		
<b>Main armament</b> 105mm Modele F1 L/56 rifled gun			

The lightweight AMX-30 was the result of French tank design in the 1950s, emphasizing mobility and firepower. The tank's low height and speed of up to 64kph (40mph) provided extra protection. After serving the French Army throughout the Cold War, the upgraded AMX-30B2 saw combat in the Gulf War of 1991.

105mm  
main gun



120mm smoothbore gun



### ▷ Leopard 1

<b>Date</b>	1965	<b>Country</b>	West Germany
<b>Weight</b>	42.4 tonnes (46.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	MTU MB838 multifuel, 830hp		
<b>Main armament</b> 105mm L7A3 L/52 gun			

Unlike Germany's wartime tanks, the Leopard was fast with thin armour. Around 5,000 of these were produced and they served over a dozen nations. In more than 30 years of service, it received upgrades in armour protection, sights, and fire control system. Two turret variants were produced – this one was cast, the other, with an angular shape, was welded.

Stowage  
basket



### △ Centurion Mark 13

<b>Date</b>	1966	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	52.6 tonnes (58 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IVB petrol, 650hp		
<b>Main armament</b> 105mm L7 L/52 rifled gun			

The 105mm L7 gun was developed after the British analysed the Soviet T-54 tank. It was fitted to the Centurion in 1959. Subsequent Centurions were fitted with ranging machine-guns for accurate gunnery, an infrared searchlight for night fighting, and thicker armour. Upgraded Israeli versions of the Centurion saw heavy combat and earned a stellar reputation.



Fume extractor

Skirt covers  
treads

### ▽ M60A2

<b>Date</b>	1972	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	52.6 tonnes (58 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Continental AVOS-1790-2A diesel, 750hp		
<b>Main armament</b> 152mm M162 gun/missile launcher			

The M60A2 had a radically redesigned turret armed with a 152mm gun that could also fire the MGM-51 Shillelagh anti-tank missile. Unsuccessful, it was withdrawn in 1980. Instead, the M60A3 was developed, which kept the 105mm gun and added a laser rangefinder, sophisticated fire-control system, and a thermal sight often rated better than that on early M1 Abrams.



Fuel storage

152mm main  
gun muzzle



## △ Leopard 2A4

**Date** 1979 **Country** West Germany  
**Weight** 55.2 tonnes (60.8 tons)  
**Engine** MTU MB 873 Ka-501 diesel, 1,500hp  
**Main armament** 120mm Rheinmetall L/44 gun

The Leopard 2 introduced the 120mm smoothbore gun, which soon became the Western standard. Almost 3,000 were produced, with the 2A4 version being the most common. The turret incorporated composite armour made from different materials, which meant it did not have to be sloped to be effective.



## △ M1 Abrams

**Date** 1980 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 54.5 tonnes (60 tons)  
**Engine** Textron Lycoming AGT1500 gas turbine, 1,500hp  
**Main armament** 105mm M68 L/52 rifled gun

The M1 was adopted to replace the aging M60. It featured advanced Chobham armour, a gas-turbine engine, and a computerized fire-control system. The gas turbine gave it unmatched speed, but at the cost of very high fuel consumption. Later models improved the armour, and the M1A1 replaced its gun with the 120mm smoothbore.

## ▽ Challenger 1

**Date** 1984 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 62 tonnes (68.3 tons)  
**Engine** Perkins CV12 V-12 diesel, 1,200hp  
**Main armament** 120mm L11A5 L/55 rifled gun

The Challenger was not intended for the British Army. It was designed for Iran but was cancelled after the revolution in 1979. Internally, it was very similar to a late model of Chieftain, but had a much more reliable engine and hydrogas suspension. It was protected by an advanced, top-secret Chobham composite armour. Challenger 1 first saw combat in the Gulf War.





# Leopard 1

The German Leopard, in all its many forms, is undoubtedly one of the most successful post-war tank designs. When the West German Army was re-formed in 1955, it was initially equipped with American tanks, but two years later a Franco-German tank development programme began. However, this partnership ended in 1962, and France went its own way to build the rival AMX-30 design.

**GERMANY CONTINUED** the wartime practice of ordering prototypes from different companies (or, in this case, groups of companies) and then selecting the best model. In 1963, Krauss-Maffei of Munich was awarded the contract for the new Standard Panzer, the tank that became known as Leopard 1. In contrast to late-World War II German tank design, the Leopard emphasized mobility over protection. However, in terms of firepower, the Germans selected the best weapon available at that time – the British 105mm L7 gun, as used in the Centurion (see pp.144–47).

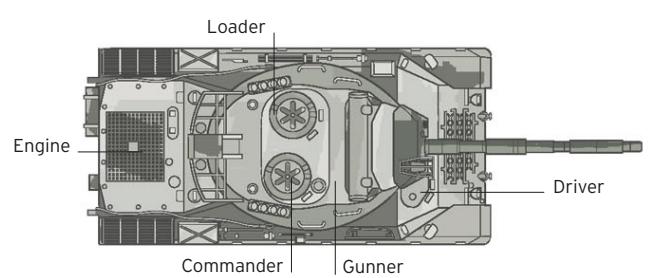
Although it began life as a relatively simple tank, new technologies, increased armour protection, and individual countries' requirements led to the Leopard developing many subvariants. This version is the Leopard 1A1A2, which has a gun stabilization system, additional layers of armour around the turret, and improved gun sights and observation equipment.

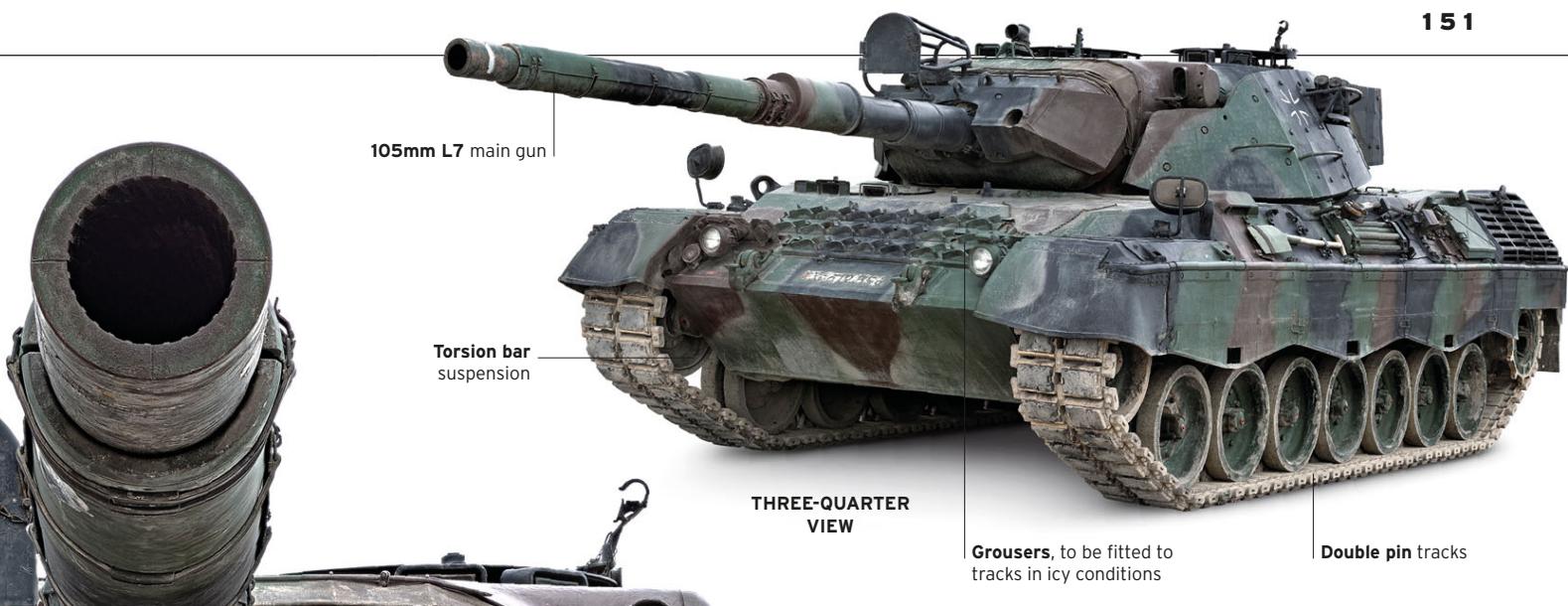


REAR VIEW

**SPECIFICATIONS**

Name	Leopard 1A1A2
Date	1965
Origin	West Germany
Production	6,486
Engine	MTU MB838 10-cylinder multifuel, 830hp
Weight	42.4 tonnes (46.7 tons)
Main armament	105mm L7A3
Secondary armament	2 x 7.62mm MG3 machine-guns
Crew	4
Armour thickness	10–70mm (0.4–2.8in)





#### Enduring appeal

The Leopard was a great export success, with variants being operated by 15 countries. Many were then taken out of service, refurbished, and sold in modified forms, including engineer-vehicle and recovery models.

## EXTERIOR

With its emphasis on lightness and mobility, the Leopard 1 had minimal armour protection. To compensate for this, the front-most part of the tank, known as the glacis plate, is sloped at 60 degrees to the vertical. This helps deflect enemy projectiles, and effectively thickens the hull by forcing projectiles to take a diagonal route through its surface.

1. National recognition symbol
2. Headlight
3. Ic grousers
4. Driver's periscopes
5. Commander's TRP 2A panoramic sight head
6. Commander's cupola (closed)
7. Rangefinder aperture
8. Smoke dischargers
9. Rear stowage bin
10. Holder for engine deck lifting tool (tool missing)
11. Gun cleaning rods
12. Drive sprocket
13. Spare track link
14. Gun cradle above Leitkreuz blackout light





## INTERIOR

The interior is divided into two compartments, with a firewall in between. The engine is situated in the rear compartment, while the crew are in the front: the commander in the turret with the gunner in front of him and the loader to his left, and the driver positioned forwards and to the right.

**15.** Looking down into commander's cupola  
**16.** Gunner's position  
**17.** Commander's TRP 2A panoramic sight eyepiece  
**18.** Gun stabilization system drift compensation box  
**19.** Loader's safety switch  
**20.** Commander's hydraulic hatch controls  
**21.** 105mm gun breech  
**22.** Gunner's azimuth indicator dial  
**23.** Driver's position  
**24.** Driver's controls  
**25.** Driver's instrument panel  
**26.** Gear lever  
**27.** Fire extinguisher system  
**28.** Intercom control panel

# Tanks of the Non-aligned World

Many nations attempted to steer between the two Cold War powers. Some, such as Yugoslavia in the 1950s, purchased equipment from both sides; others, such as the Swiss, continued designing and building their own weapons. Many countries purchased western tanks, using them for decades and upgrading them with their own systems.



## ▷ Sho't

<b>Date</b>	1958	<b>Country</b>	Israel
<b>Weight</b>	51.8 tonnes (57.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Continental AVDS-1790-2A diesel, 750hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	105mm L/52 rifled gun		

At first, the Centurion was unpopular in Israel, with poor reliability. Upgrades including a diesel engine and improved crew training soon changed this perception. Its combat record in 1967 and 1973 proved stellar, especially the defence of the Golan Heights in 1973.

## ▷ Strv 74

<b>Date</b>	1958	<b>Country</b>	Sweden
<b>Weight</b>	22.5 tonnes (24.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	2 x Scania-Vabis 603/1 diesels, 170hp each		
<b>Main armament</b>	75mm Strv 74 rifled gun		

The Strv 74 was an upgrade of the 1940s vintage m/42; the most obvious difference was the new, more powerful gun in a large but thinly armoured turret. The 225 conversions supplemented the Centurion in Swedish tank units until the late 1960s.



## ▷ Sherman M-50

<b>Date</b>	1956	<b>Country</b>	Israel
<b>Weight</b>	34 tonnes (37.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Cummins V8 diesel, 460hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	75mm CN75-50 rifled gun		

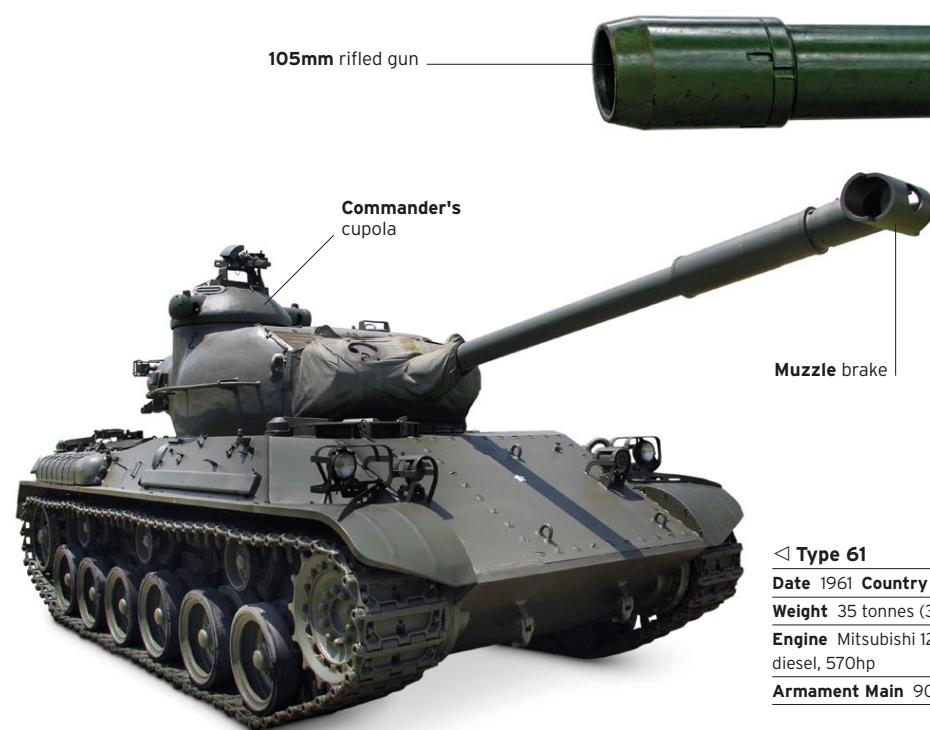
Developed to keep around 300 older Israeli M4 Shermans viable, the M-50 was fitted with a more powerful engine, HVSS suspension, and the French 75mm gun also used on the AMX-13. It saw service in the Six Day War of 1967.



## ▷ Type 61

<b>Date</b>	1961	<b>Country</b>	Japan
<b>Weight</b>	35 tonnes (38.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Mitsubishi 12HM21WT diesel, 570hp		
<b>Armament Main</b>	90mm L/52 rifled gun		

The first post-World War II Japanese tank, the Type 61 was developed instead of buying American vehicles, as they were assessed as being too large and heavy for the Japanese crewmen and the country's geography. A total of 560 were built. None were exported and it never saw combat.



**Towing hitch**



△ **Panzer 61**

**Date** 1961 **Country** Switzerland  
**Weight** 38.6 tonnes (42.6 tons)  
**Engine** MTU MB837 Ba-500 diesel, 630hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7 L/52 rifled gun

The Panzer 61 was developed for Swiss terrain - steep mountains and narrow railway tunnels. It replaced the Centurion, with 150 built. The original co-axial 20mm cannon was later replaced with a more conventional 7.5mm machine-gun. It served until the 1990s.

△ **Sherman M-51**

**Date** 1965 **Country** Israel  
**Weight** 39 tonnes (43 tons)  
**Engine** Cummins V8 diesel, 460hp  
**Main armament** 105mm Modele F1 L/44 rifled gun

The M-51 upgrade was applied to 76mm-armed M4A1 Shermans. As well as the modified French gun, the transmission, ammunition racks, and rear of the turret were all replaced. M-51s fought in 1967, and were pressed back into service in the Yom Kippur War of 1973.

▷ **Vijayanta**

**Date** 1965 **Country** India  
**Weight** 39 tonnes (43 tons)  
**Engine** Leyland L60 diesel, 535hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7A2 L/52 rifled gun

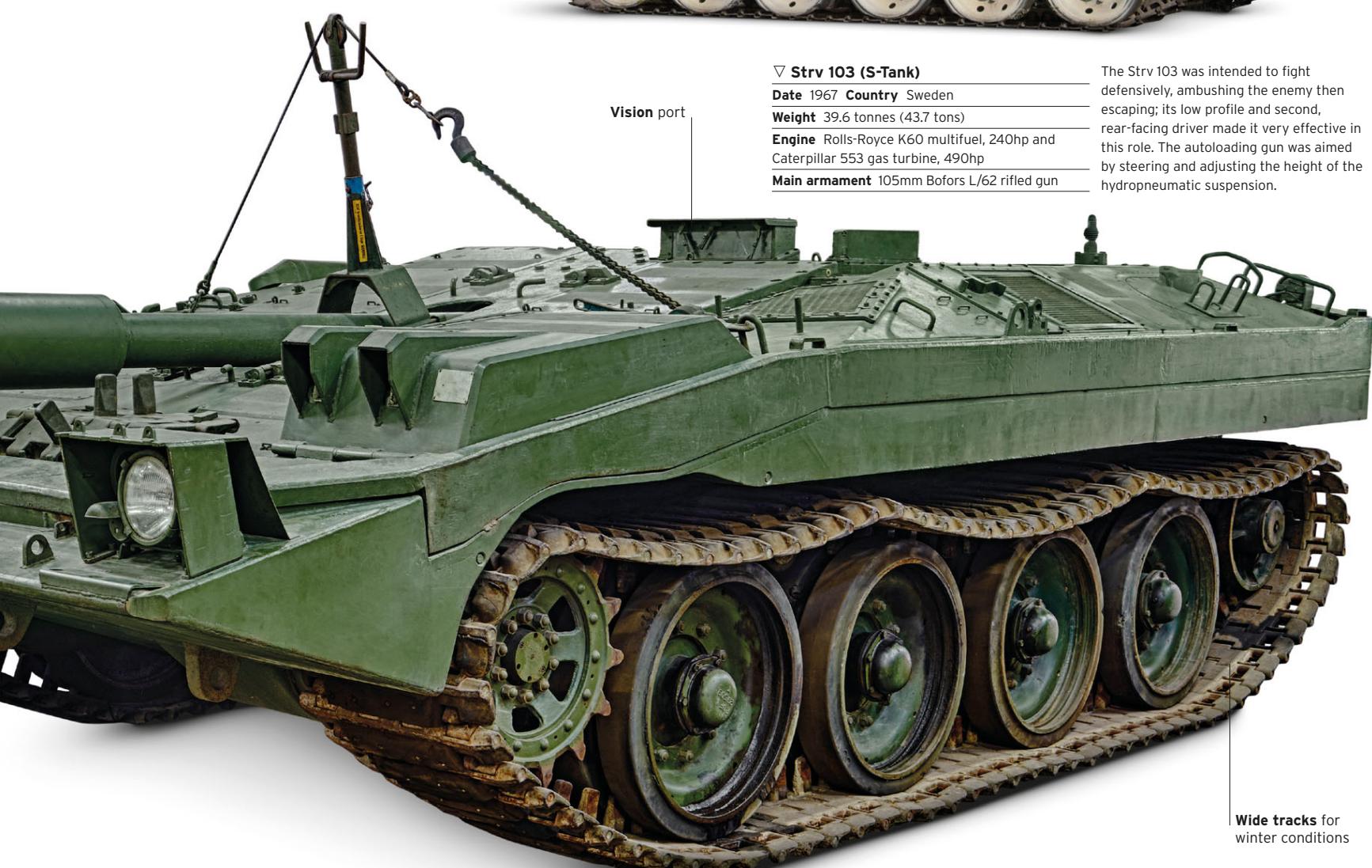
The Vijayanta was based on the British Vickers Mark 1, which was privately developed for export. Use of components common to the Centurion, already used in India, made maintenance and training simpler. Around 2,200 were built.



▽ **Strv 103 (S-Tank)**

**Date** 1967 **Country** Sweden  
**Weight** 39.6 tonnes (43.7 tons)  
**Engine** Rolls-Royce K60 multifuel, 240hp and Caterpillar 553 gas turbine, 490hp  
**Main armament** 105mm Bofors L/62 rifled gun

The Strv 103 was intended to fight defensively, ambushing the enemy then escaping; its low profile and second, rear-facing driver made it very effective in this role. The autoloading gun was aimed by steering and adjusting the height of the hydropneumatic suspension.



**Wide tracks** for winter conditions

## Tanks of the Non-aligned World (cont.)

Some nations used both domestic and upgraded foreign vehicles – South Korea and Israel both moved from upgrades to indigenous vehicles as their economies developed. As well as being a symbol of industrial and military power, a domestically-designed tank could be optimized for the conditions a country expected to face on the battlefield. The unique designs of the Israeli Merkava and Swedish Strv 103 illustrate this most clearly.



### ▷ Panzer 68

**Date** 1971 **Country** Switzerland  
**Weight** 40.8 tonnes (45 tons)  
**Engine** MTU V8 diesel, 660hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7 L/52 rifled gun

Geometric camouflage

105mm main gun



### △ Type 74

**Date** 1975 **Country** Japan  
**Weight** 38 tonnes (41.9 tons)  
**Engine** Mitsubishi 10ZF diesel, 720hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7 L/52 rifled gun

Developed in response to the Soviet T-62, the Type 74 suffered from a long development period and slow entry into service; 893 were built, the last in 1989. Its hydropneumatic suspension could raise, lower, or incline the vehicle to suit terrain. Upgrades included a laser rangefinder and improved night vision systems.

Gun sight aperture

7.62mm machine-gun



### ▷ Merkava 1

**Date** 1979 **Country** Israel  
**Weight** 59.9 tonnes (66.1 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790-6A diesel, 900hp  
**Main armament** 105mm M68 L/52 rifled gun

The Merkava incorporated lessons from Israeli combat experience, meaning crew protection was highly emphasized. The engine was placed at the front and a door in the rear hull allowed protected ammunition resupply and casualty evacuation under fire. The Mark 1 was first used in Lebanon in 1982. The Mark 2 and 3 vehicles were significant redesigns; in addition all three received further upgrades.

Non-slip coating on composite armour

Skirt



Muzzle cover

## ▷ Khalid

**Date** 1981 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 58 tonnes (64 tons)  
**Engine** Perkins CV12 V-12 diesel, 1,200hp  
**Main armament** 120mm L11A5 L/55 rifled gun

Originally developed for Iran as the Shir 1, the Khalid was an evolution of the Chieftain. The larger engine required the distinctive sloped rear hull. It also incorporated an improved fire control system, better suspension, and extra fuel capacity. The Iranian Revolution resulted in the order being cancelled in 1979, but Jordan stepped in and ordered 274.



## ▷ Strv 104

**Date** 1985 **Country** Sweden  
**Weight** 54 tonnes (59.5 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790-2DC diesel, 750hp  
**Main armament** 105mm L7 L/52 rifled gun

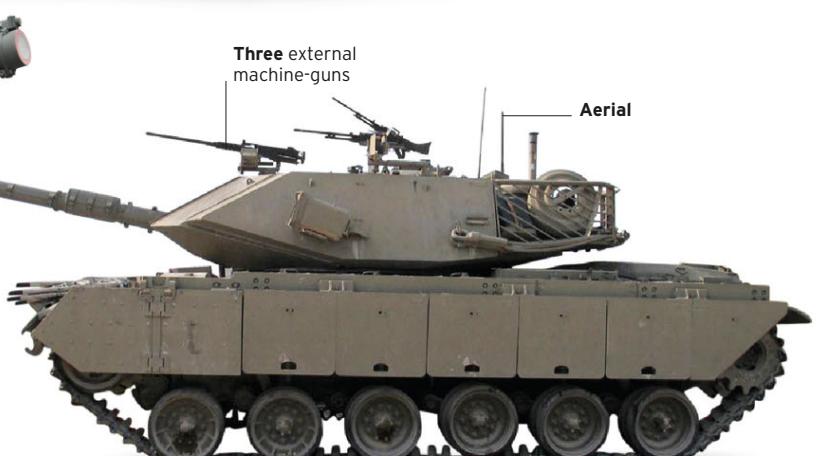
Around 600 Centurions were bought by the Swedish Army during the 1950s and upgraded over the next 30 years: the 80 Strv 104s were the most advanced. The tank had a more powerful engine, ERA, modernized suspension, and improved sights and night vision. Drawdowns after the end of the Cold War led to its retirement in 2003.



## △ K1

**Date** 1987 **Country** South Korea  
**Weight** 51 tonnes (56.3 tons)  
**Engine** MTU MB 871 Ka-501 diesel, 1,200hp  
**Main armament** 105mm M68 L/52 rifled gun

The K1 design came from the XM1 Abrams prototype, modified for Korean specifications, including hydropneumatic suspension. Over 1,000 K1s were built, followed by almost 500 K1A1s, with several improvements including a 120mm smoothbore gun.



## △ Magach 7C

**Date** 1985 **Country** Israel  
**Weight** 49.9 tonnes (55 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790-5A diesel, 908hp  
**Main armament** 105mm M68 L/52 rifled gun

The first Magachs in the 1960s were modified M48s, while later vehicles, such as this one, were based on the M60. The add-on armour protected against tank rounds – unlike earlier ERA which only protected against missiles. The fire control system and tracks were also upgraded.

# Tank Destroyers

Tracked tank destroyers as used in World War II became less common as the Cold War progressed. By the 1970s, the development of lightweight anti-tank missiles meant that a heavy, gun-armed vehicle was no longer needed to destroy a tank. Many countries adapted their standard Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) for the job. Some countries retained the gun-armed vehicles for specific conditions such as close support to infantry or airborne forces, where the ability to fire high-explosive shells remained important.



## △ Charioteer

<b>Date</b>	1954	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	31.5 tonnes (34.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IB petrol, 600hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	QF 20-pounder gun		

An attempt to quickly field more vehicles armed with the highly capable 20-pounder gun, the Charioteer was based on the wartime Cromwell hull. The large gun required a large turret, which was very lightly armoured to keep the weight down. A total of 442 Charioteers were built, with almost half being exported.



## △ M56 Scorpion

<b>Date</b>	1953	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	7.2 tonnes (8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Continental AOI-402-5 petrol, 200hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	90mm M54 L/53 rifled gun		

Unarmoured except for a gun-shield, the lightweight Scorpion was designed to be airdropped. Unusually, the road wheels had rubber tyres. It saw limited use in Vietnam, with 325 built. Its light weight meant that the gun's recoil was strong enough to lift the front wheels off the ground



## ▷ M50 Ontos

<b>Date</b>	1955	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	8.6 tonnes (9.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	General Motors Model 302 petrol, 145hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	6 x 106mm M40A1 recoilless rifles		

Originally intended for US airborne forces, the Ontos was instead adopted by the Marine Corps. In Vietnam, it was used to support infantry. Although its ammunition capacity was limited and the crew had to dismount to reload, its mobility made it popular and its heavy firepower proved invaluable in the urban combat in Hue in 1968.



## ▷ Saladin

<b>Date</b>	1958	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	11.3 tonnes (12.4 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce B80 Mark 6A petrol, 160hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	76mm L5A1 rifled gun		

Designed to replace the wartime Daimler and AEC armoured cars, the Saladin had heavier firepower and six-wheel drive, giving it excellent cross-country mobility. It was developed alongside the Saracen (see pp.180–81), with which it shared many components. Highly successful, almost 1,200 Saladins were built. It was exported to more than 20 countries, and saw combat with several, including Oman and Kuwait.

## ▷ ASU-85

**Date** 1960 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 15.5 tonnes (17.1 tons)  
**Engine** Model V-6 diesel, 240hp  
**Main armament** 85mm 2A15 rifled gun

A replacement for the open-topped ASU-57, the ASU-85 was a fully enclosed assault gun for Soviet Airborne Forces (VDV). Lightly armoured, it could be carried by the heaviest Soviet helicopters or dropped by a parachute. Its main role was to provide fire support to the paratroopers, rather than attacking tanks.



Headlamp

Stowage bin



## ▷ Hornet

**Date** 1962 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 5.8 tonnes (6.4 tons)  
**Engine** Rolls-Royce B60 Mark 5A petrol, 120hp  
**Main armament** Malkara anti-tank missile

Based on the Humber 1-Ton APC, the Hornet was designed to be air dropped and was the first British missile-armed tank destroyer. It was armed with two Malkara anti-tank missiles, which were wire guided and controlled manually by the gunner using a joystick.



Rear light

Pneumatic tyres

## ◁ Panhard AML

**Date** 1961 **Country** France  
**Weight** 5.6 tonnes (6.2 tons)  
**Engine** Panhard 4 HD petrol, 90hp  
**Main armament** 60mm Brandt LR gun-mortar

French experience in colonial conflicts showed the need for a lightweight armoured car with heavy firepower. The AML fulfilled this, being armed with either a 90mm gun or a 60mm mortar. Highly successful, it was sold to around 50 countries. More than 4,800 vehicles were built.



## △ Kanonenjagdpanzer

**Date** 1966 **Country** West Germany  
**Weight** 27.5 tonnes (30.4 tons)  
**Engine** Mercedes Benz MB837 diesel, 500hp  
**Main armament** 90mm Rheinmetall BK90 L/40 rifled gun

Armed with reused guns from the outdated M47, this vehicle was used to provide anti-tank support to infantry formations. Its low height and speed made it well suited for the mobile defensive tactics these units would use. As the gun became obsolete, several were re-armed with the TOW missile.

Glacis plate armour  
Torsion bar suspension  
Drive sprocket at rear

## Tank Destroyers (cont.)

Large guns continued to be widely used on wheeled vehicles. These vehicles still offered greater speed and lighter weight than a tracked vehicle, giving them superior mobility over long distances or poor infrastructure. Their guns were increasingly obsolete against the latest main battle tanks, but they still offered sufficient firepower to destroy older vehicles or fortifications. Many were used for reconnaissance or in areas such as Africa, where this was all they were likely to face.

### ▷ EE-9 Cascavel

<b>Date</b>	1974	<b>Country</b>	Brazil
<b>Weight</b>	13.2 tonnes (14.6 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Mercedes-Benz OM 352 diesel, 190hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	90mm EC-90 rifled gun		

The EE-9 and the EE-11 Urutu APC were developed together. Both used the unique Boomerang suspension system on the rear wheels, ensuring that both wheels remained on the ground over a larger range of motion. The Cascavel has seen combat with Libyan, Iraqi, and Zimbabwean forces.



### ▷ Lkv-91

<b>Date</b>	1975	<b>Country</b>	Sweden
<b>Weight</b>	16.3 tonnes (17.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Volvo-Penta TD 120A diesel, 330hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	90mm KV90S73 L/54 rifled gun		

The Lkv-91 was used by Swedish infantry units for fire-support and anti-tank warfare. It was lightly armoured and its light weight made it highly mobile and amphibious, enabling it to cross difficult terrain and outmanoeuvre enemy tanks. Sweden operated 212 Lkv-91s until 2002.

90mm main gun

Torsion bar suspension



### ▷ AMX-10RC

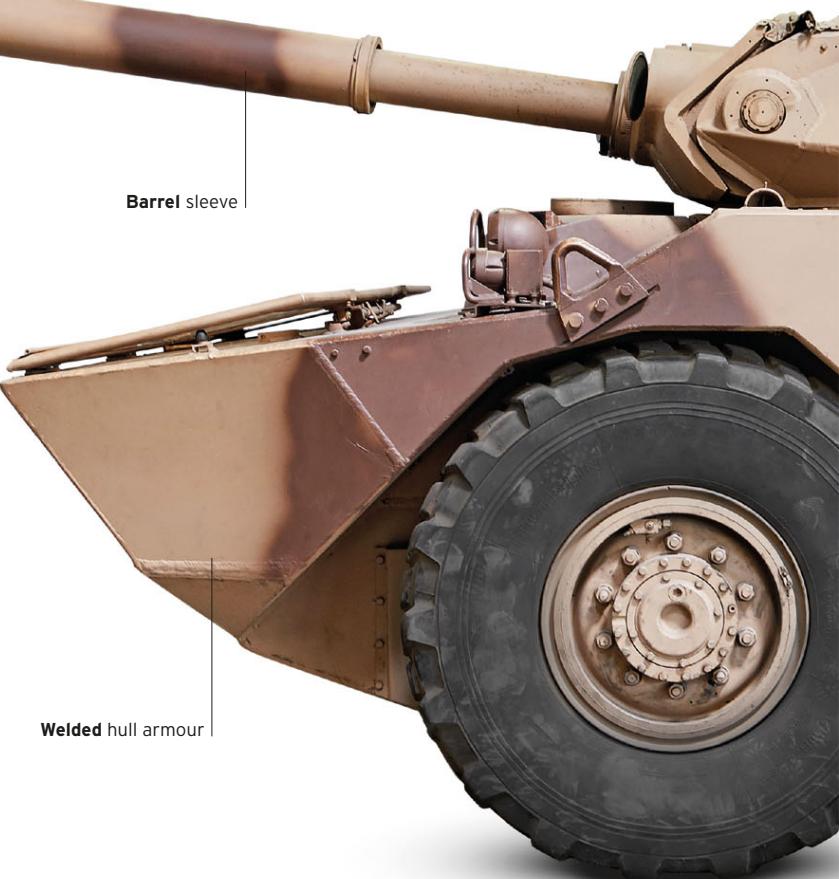
<b>Date</b>	1981	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	15.9 tonnes (17.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Renault HS 115 diesel, 260hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	105mm F2 L/48 rifled gun		

Intended for reconnaissance and fire support, the AMX-10RC has seen combat in Chad and Afghanistan. Extensive upgrades have been applied during its service, especially to the sights and fire-control systems. Unusually for a wheeled vehicle, it uses skid steering rather than a conventional mechanism.

Barrel sleeve



Wingmirror



Welded hull armour

### △ Cougar

<b>Date</b>	1979	<b>Country</b>	Canada
<b>Weight</b>	10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Detroit Diesel 6V53T diesel, 275hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	76mm L23A1 rifled gun		

The Cougar was the fire support variant of the Canadian Armoured Vehicle General Purpose (AVGP) family, which also included an APC named Grizzly and an Armoured Recovery Vehicle (ARV) named Husky. Their design was based on the MOWAG Piranha I and they saw service in peacekeeping operations in the Balkans and Somalia.

## ▷ Wiesel

**Date** 1989 **Country** West Germany**Weight** 2.6 tonnes (2.9 tons)**Engine** Audi 5 cylinder turbo-diesel, 87hp**Main armament** 20mm Rheinmetall Rh 202 DM6 cannon

The Wiesel was developed to provide lightweight fire support for West German paratroopers. Of 343 purchased, 133 had the 20mm cannon, and 210 were armed with the TOW anti-tank missile. It could be airlifted by helicopters or also be airdropped. The larger and heavier Wiesel 2 was later adopted by Germany as an air defence vehicle, ambulance, and command post.



## ▷ Rooikat

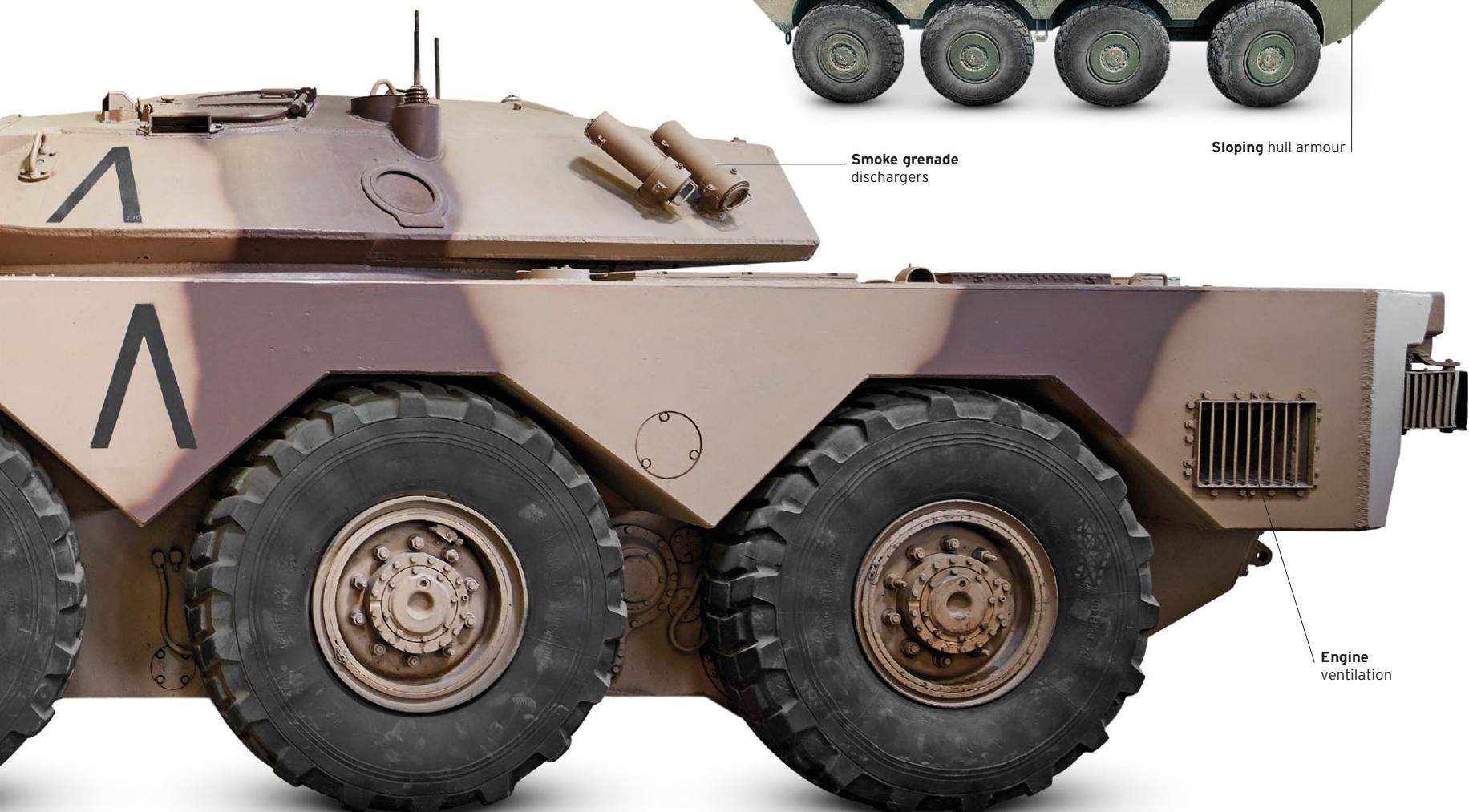
**Date** 1990 **Country** South Africa**Weight** 28 tonnes (30.9 tons)**Engine** V10 diesel, 563hp**Main armament** 76mm GT4 L/62 rifled gun

Rooikat incorporated lessons from the South African Border War. It emphasized mine protection and high speed, resulting in a wheeled design. The Rooikat had sufficient firepower to destroy buildings and older armoured vehicles. Its armour was resistant to the very common 23mm anti-aircraft gun.

## ▷ B1 Centauro

**Date** 1991 **Country** Italy**Weight** 25 tonnes (27.6 tons)**Engine** Iveco VTCA V-6 diesel, 520hp**Main armament** 105mm OTO-Melara L/52 rifled gun

Designed as a highly mobile tank destroyer, the Centauro has been mostly used in peacekeeping missions, for which its combination of armour, firepower, and wheels were well suited. It was used in the Balkans and Somalia, and saw combat in Iraq. It has been exported to Spain, Jordan, and Oman.



# Cougar

The Canadian-built Cougar Fire Support Vehicle is a light, wheeled vehicle that can trace its lineage back to the 1970s' Swiss-built Mowag Piranha - a multi-role family of vehicles that had 4x4, 6x6, 8x8, and 10x10 wheel configurations. Cheaper to build and easier to transport than a tracked vehicle, the Cougar is also less aggressive-looking, making it ideal for peace-keeping and peace-enforcement roles.



**THE COUGAR** was ordered for the Canadian Armed Forces in 1977 as part of a family of three Armoured Vehicle General Purpose (AVGP) fighting vehicles – the other two being the Grizzly armoured personnel carrier, and the Husky wheeled maintenance and recovery vehicle. Rather than being built from scratch, it was developed from the proven design of the Mowag Piranha I, which first saw service in 1974. The Cougar was intended to equip armoured units that were not issued with Leopard tanks (see pp.150–53), and it was used in Canada for training in a reconnaissance and later a fire support role. The vehicle has the basic 6x6 hull, with the driver at the front, next to the Detroit diesel engine, and two further crew members, the commander and the gunner, in the turret. It is fitted with the British Scorpion light tank turret (see pp.192–95), complete with a 76mm gun, a co-axial machine-gun, and eight smoke dischargers. Ten rounds for the main gun are carried in the turret and a further 30 rounds are stored in the hull. The rear compartment also has room for two further troops.

The Cougar saw peace-keeping service in Bosnia with IFOR – the Implementation Force that was sent to ensure peace in the region after the signing of the Dayton Peace Accords in 1995. The vehicle has now been withdrawn from service, along with the other two AVGP vehicles.

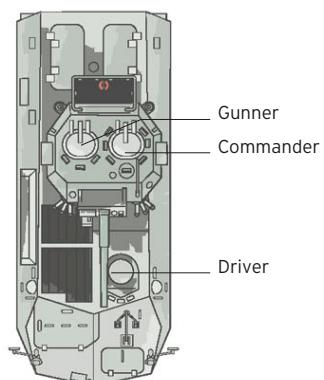


REAR VIEW



## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	Cougar AVPG
Date	1976
Origin	Canada
Production	496
Engine	Detroit Diesel 6V53T 2-cycle turbocharged, 275hp
Weight	10.7 tonnes (11.8 tons)
Main armament	76mm L2A1
Secondary armament	7.62mm C6 machine-gun
Crew	3
Armour thickness	10mm (0.4in)





#### Flag of Canada

The maple leaf has long been a symbol of Canada, and took pride of place on the Canadian flag in 1965. Here it features on the side of the Canadian-built Cougar.

#### Versatile machine

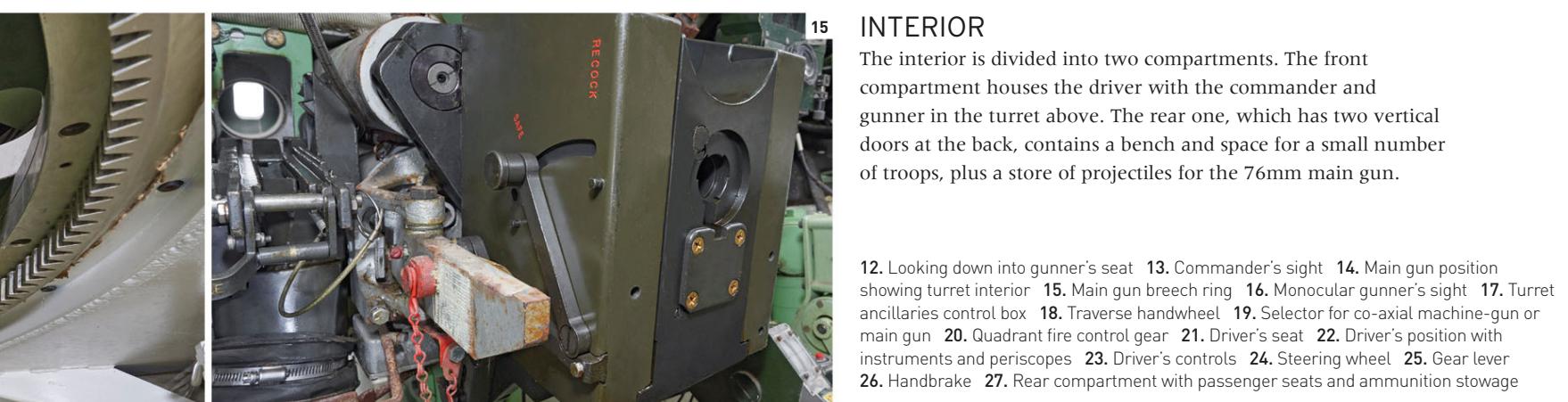
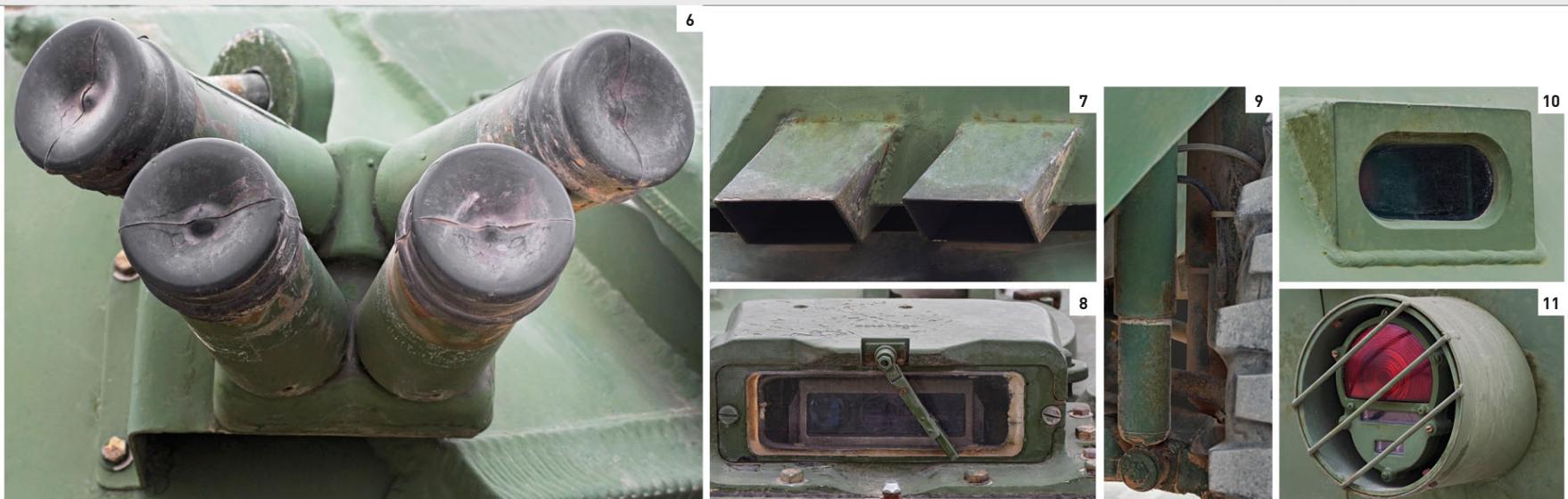
The Cougar is one of the many wheeled armoured vehicles based on a 6x6 or 8x8 chassis that came into service at the end of the 20th century. Faster, lighter, and cheaper, these vehicles have taken on a number of roles that were previously carried out by tanks.

## EXTERIOR

The Cougar's boat-shaped hull helps direct blast away from its underside – a vital defence against mines, which can easily overturn a flat-hulled vehicle. Its multiple driven wheels are a further defence, enabling it to survive the loss of any single wheel – a mine would otherwise completely incapacitate the vehicle.

1. Tactical number 2. Headlamp 3. Sidelight and indicator  
 4. Driver's periscopes and hatch 5. Stowed wire cutter and textured surface for grip 6. Smoke dischargers 7. Exhaust outlets 8. Gunner's periscope with wiper blade 9. Suspension bracket 10. Hull vision port 11. Rear light cluster

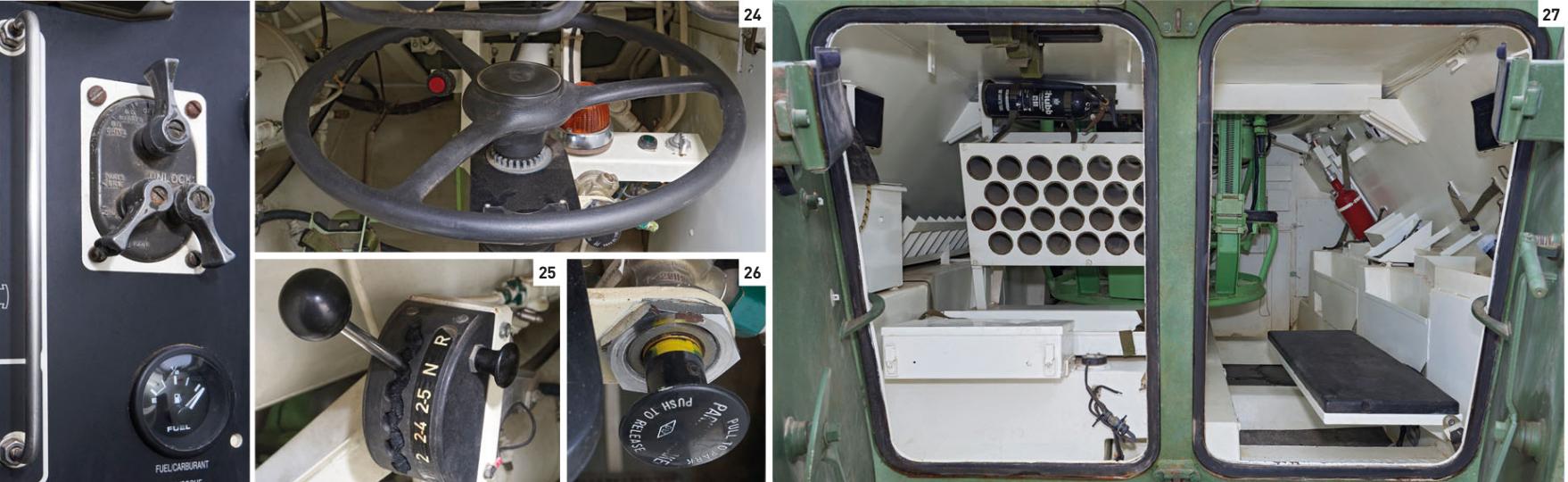
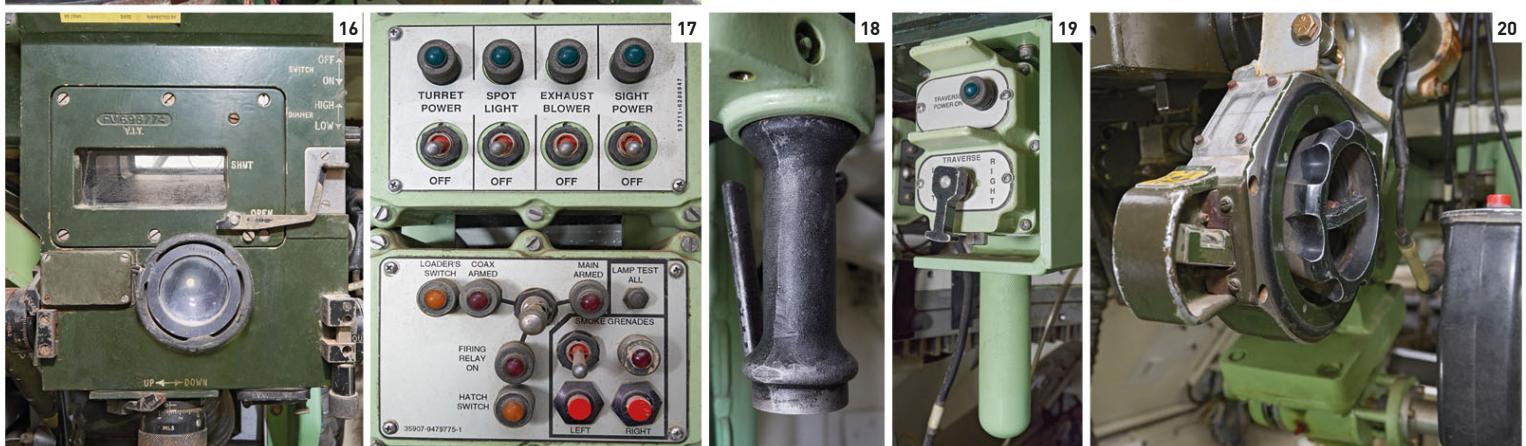




## INTERIOR

The interior is divided into two compartments. The front compartment houses the driver with the commander and gunner in the turret above. The rear one, which has two vertical doors at the back, contains a bench and space for a small number of troops, plus a store of projectiles for the 76mm main gun.

12. Looking down into gunner's seat 13. Commander's sight 14. Main gun position showing turret interior 15. Main gun breech ring 16. Monocular gunner's sight 17. Turret ancillaries control box 18. Traverse handwheel 19. Selector for co-axial machine-gun or main gun 20. Quadrant fire control gear 21. Driver's seat 22. Driver's position with instruments and periscopes 23. Driver's controls 24. Steering wheel 25. Gear lever 26. Handbrake 27. Rear compartment with passenger seats and ammunition stowage





## Flame-throwing tanks

Flame weapons have been in use since ancient times, and were used effectively as man-portable weapons in World War I. They often had a major psychological impact – sometimes their very presence caused surrender. However, they were limited by their short range, the amount of fuel that could be carried, and their vulnerability. Some of these issues, however, could be overcome by mounting a flame-thrower on a vehicle.

### ADAPTED VEHICLES

The Italian army produced a flame-throwing tankette in 1935, the L3 Lf, which saw extensive service before and during the early period of World War II, as did a flame-thrower mounted

on the Russian T-26 tank. The German army mounted flame-throwers on half-tracks and on Panzer III tanks, particularly with urban operations in mind, where they could be used to clear bunkers and houses. In Britain, flame-throwers were fitted to Universal Carriers to form the Wasp, or to Churchill tanks to make the Crocodile, which towed an armoured trailer of fuel and could fire up to 80 one-second bursts. Flame-throwing tanks continued to be used into the 21st century.

A US Marine Corps M67 "Zippo" tank, one of 109 converted M48 Pattons, flames a village near Binh Son in the Quang Ngai Province, 1969.





# Armoured Reconnaissance Vehicles

Reconnaissance vehicles were not intended to fight, but to find enemy forces and report back. This role drove their design, which emphasized mobility over protection to the point that many were light enough to float across rivers. They were armed with machine-guns or light cannon designed for self-defence only – their main weapon was still the radio. Wheeled vehicles allowed for a faster and quieter mobility, although their limitations on rough terrain led to several countries using tracked vehicles instead.

## ▷ FV701(E) Ferret Mark 2/5

<b>Date</b>	1952	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	4.4 tonnes (4.8 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce B60 Mark 6A petrol, 129hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	.30 Browning M1919 machine-gun		

The development of Ferret began in 1947 as a replacement for the successful Dingo. The Mark I had an open top like the Dingo, but most had a machine-gun turret, as here. Its main roles were reconnaissance and liaison, but some variants carried anti-tank missiles. A total of 4,409 were built, finding service in more than 30 countries.



## △ BRDM 1

<b>Date</b>	1957	<b>Country</b>	Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	5.6 tonnes (6.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	GAZ-40P petrol, 90hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	7.62mm SGMB machine-gun		

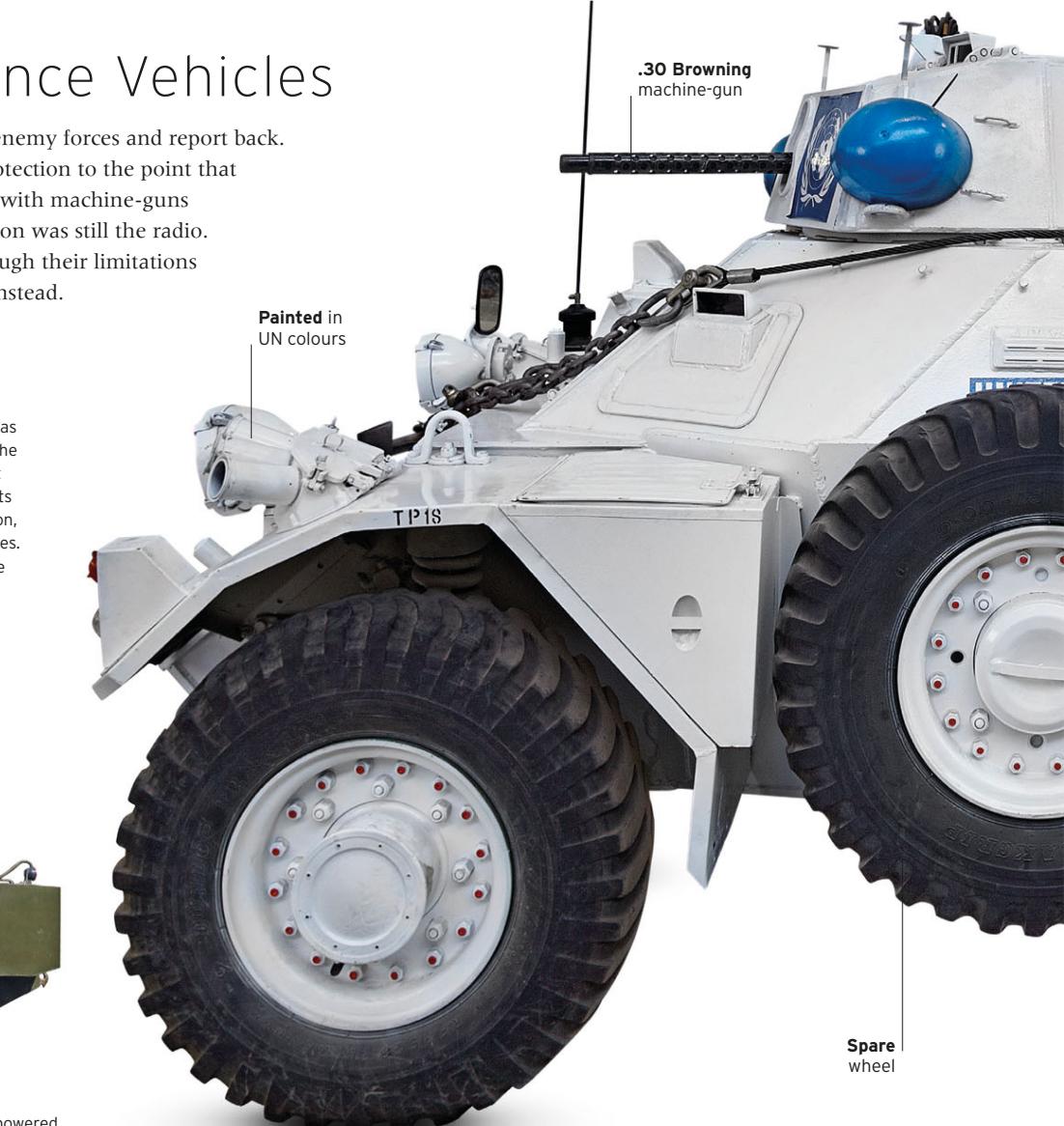
The BRDM 1 was fully amphibious. It was powered by a waterjet, had four-wheel drive, and had four extra wheels under the belly that could be lowered on rough ground. Its variants included Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) reconnaissance and command vehicles, and a variety of anti-tank missile launchers. The BRDM 1 was exported to around 50 countries.



## △ Schutzenpanzer (SPz) 11.2

<b>Date</b>	1958	<b>Country</b>	France, West Germany
<b>Weight</b>	8.2 tonnes (9.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Hotchkiss 6-cylinder petrol, 164hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	20mm Hispano-Suiza HS.820 cannon		

A French design, only adopted by West Germany, the SPz 11.2 was mainly used for reconnaissance, with variants employed as mortar carriers, artillery forward observation and command vehicles, and ambulances. More than 2,300 were built, serving until 1982.



## ▽ BRDM 2

<b>Date</b>	1962	<b>Country</b>	Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	7 tonnes (7.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	GAZ-41 V8 petrol, 140hp		

Many limitations of the BRDM-1 were corrected in its successor, the BRDM 2. This featured an NBC protection system, better sights, and an armoured turret housing its machine-gun. It retained the BRDM-1's belly wheels and its amphibious capability.





▷ **Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle**

**Date** 1968 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 8.7 tonnes (9.6 tons)  
**Engine** Detroit Diesel 6V-53 diesel, 215hp  
**Main armament** 25mm Oerlikon KBA cannon

The Lynx, which shared many components with the M113 Armoured Personnel Carrier, was bought by Canada and the Netherlands. The two countries configured their vehicles slightly differently. Both versions had a three-man crew and a .50 Browning M2 machine-gun, which the Dutch later replaced with the 25mm cannon.



△ **Spahpanzer 2 Luchs**

**Date** 1975 **Country** West Germany  
**Weight** 19.8 tonnes (21.8 tons)  
**Engine** Daimler Benz type OM 403VA multifuel, 390hp  
**Main armament** 20mm Rheinmetall MK 20 Rh202 cannon

The replacement for the Spz 11.2, the Luchs was a significant departure from its predecessor, being wheeled, amphibious, and much bigger. Each of its four axles could be steered, and it had a driver at each end, enabling easy escape from dangerous situations. It was also extremely quiet - a major advantage in a reconnaissance vehicle.

Engine  
ventilation

▽ **FV721 Fox Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Wheeled)**

**Date** 1973 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 6.1 tonnes (6.7 tons)  
**Engine** Jaguar XK petrol, 195hp  
**Main armament** 30mm L21A1 Rarden cannon

Developed from the Ferret, the Fox was the wheeled counterpart of the tracked CVR(T). It was mainly used by infantry units. Less successful than Ferret and CVR(T), the Fox was found to be unstable under certain driving conditions and was withdrawn from service in 1994. Its turret was mated with the retired Scorpion hull to produce the Sabre vehicle.



▽ **Panhard Véhicule Blindé Léger (VBL)**

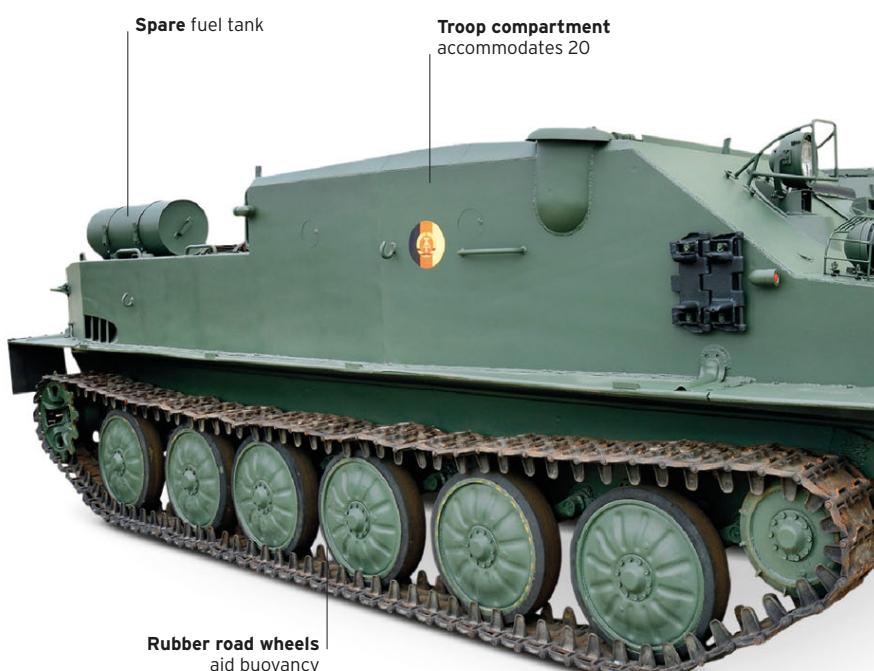
**Date** 1990 **Country** France  
**Weight** 3.6 tonnes (4 tons)  
**Engine** Peugeot XD 3T diesel, 105hp  
**Main armament** Varies

The Panhard VBL was designed as a lightweight armoured vehicle to be used for reconnaissance and anti-tank warfare. It has been widely exported, particularly to Africa and Asia, and today the French also use a longer version as a command vehicle. It has seen service in the Balkans, Somalia, Lebanon, Afghanistan, Ivory Coast, Nigeria, and Mali.



# Tracked Armoured Personnel Carriers

A fully tracked, fully armoured vehicle that could carry infantry into battle alongside tanks has been sought since the latter's invention, and indeed the first, the Mark IX (see p.32), was ready in late 1918. It was not until the 1950s, however, that they began to become widespread. Many early designs resembled boxes on tracks, having only light armour and firepower that rarely extended beyond a machine-gun. Few had the mobility to keep up with tanks over rough terrain.



## △ BTR-50P

**Date** 1954 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 14.2 tonnes (15.7 tons)

**Engine** Model V-6 diesel, 240hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm SGMB machine-gun

The BTR-50P was based on the PT-76 light tank and shared its parent's amphibious capability. Originally open-topped, it could carry 20 infantrymen, who climbed in and out over the sides. Early vehicles also had ramps to allow a towed artillery piece to be carried on the engine deck. A wide range of variants were used by dozens of nations.



## △ M75

**Date** 1952 **Country** USA

**Weight** 18.8 tonnes (20.7 tons)

**Engine** Continental AO-895-4 petrol, 295hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The M75 could carry a standard US infantry squad of 11 men, who accessed the vehicle through double doors at the rear. Its running gear was based on the M41 light tank, but overall it was too heavy, tall, and expensive, and its production ended after 1,729 had been built. Belgium was gifted 600, which they operated until the 1980s.



## △ M59

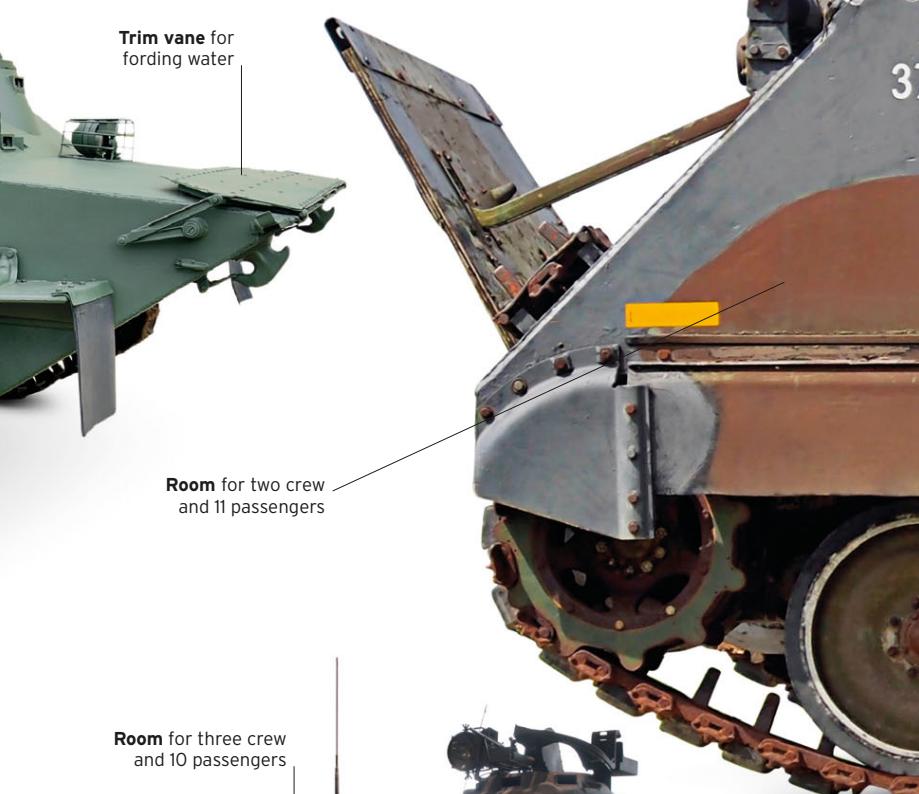
**Date** 1954 **Country** USA

**Weight** 19.3 tonnes (21.3 tons)

**Engine** 2 x General Motors Model 302 petrol, 127hp each

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The lighter, lower, and cheaper replacement for the M75, the M59 added amphibious capability but was less well armoured. Infantrymen now used a ramp to access the vehicle, which, along with folding seats, made it a more useful cargo carrier. Its twin engines were considered unreliable, and by the mid-1960s it was being retired.



## △ AMX VCI

**Date** 1957 **Country** France

**Weight** 15 tonnes (16.6 tons)

**Engine** Detroit Diesel 6V-53T diesel, 280hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The VCI chassis was based on the AMX-13 tank. Ten infantrymen entered through the two rear doors; firing ports were mounted on each of these and the hull. The machine-gun was replaced with a 20mm cannon on some vehicles. Variants included a radar carrier, engineer vehicle, mortar carrier, and ambulance.





## ▷ Type SU 60

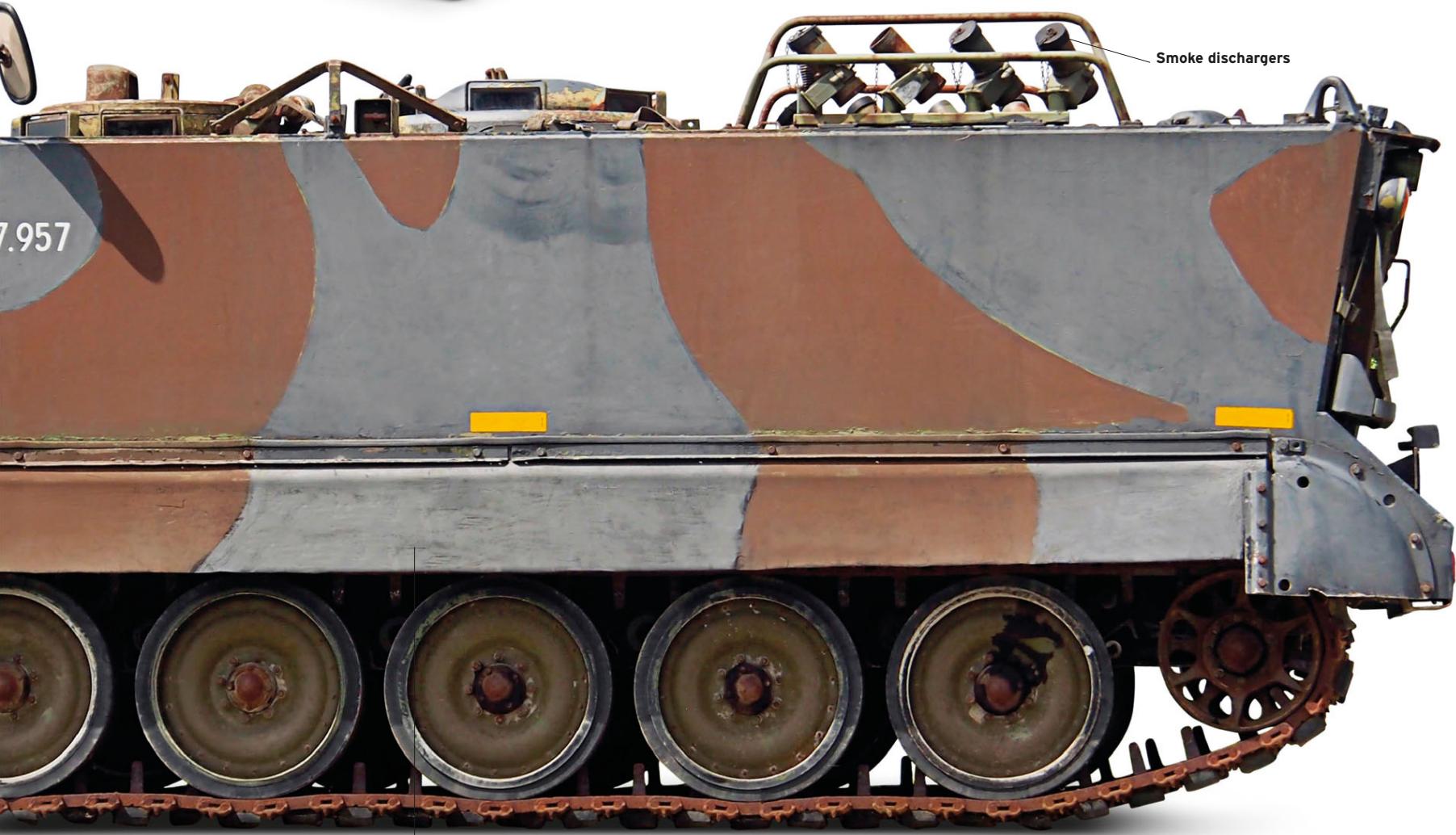
**Date** 1960 **Country** Japan**Weight** 13.2 tonnes (14.6 tons)**Engine** Mitsubishi 8HA21 WT diesel, 220hp**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

By the late 1950s, Japan's economy had recovered enough for the country to be able to build its own military equipment. The Type SU 60 was one of its first vehicles. It had a crew of four and space for six infantrymen. Unusually for a post-war vehicle, it was armed with a 7.62mm bow machine-gun.

## ▽ M113A1

**Date** 1960 **Country** USA**Weight** 11 tonnes (12.1 tons)**Engine** Detroit Diesel 6V-53 diesel, 212hp**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

Highly successful, more than 80,000 M113s were built in over 40 variants for at least 44 countries. Early vehicles had a petrol engine, but this was soon replaced by a diesel equivalent. Many users developed their own upgrades to keep the vehicles viable in the 21st century, and gave them nicknames that included "bathtub" and "elephant shoe".



**Side skirts**  
protect tracks

**Smoke dischargers**

## ▷ FV432 Bulldog

**Date** 1963 **Country** UK**Weight** 15.2 tonnes (16.8 tons)**Engine** Rolls-Royce K60 No4 Mk 4F multifuel, 240hp**Main armament** 7.62mm L7 machine-gun

The standard British APC for almost 30 years, the FV432 remains in use in the 21st century. The latest Bulldog variant was developed for service in Iraq and features a new engine and transmission, extra armour, and improved systems. It is part of the FV430 family, which also includes mortar, ambulance, command, communications, and recovery vehicles.



**Armour** includes kevlar plates to protect against IEDs

# Tracked Armoured Personnel Carriers (cont.)

Infantry generally used APCs as transport, dismounting to fight on foot when they encountered enemy forces. In certain specific circumstances, however, they were used for mounted combat. In particular, American and South Vietnamese forces in Vietnam appreciated the mobility offered by their M113s, which they modified with extra machine-guns and armour for this role. In both Vietnam and Afghanistan the threat of mines saw many infantrymen opting to ride on top of the vehicle.

## ▼ YW701A

<b>Date</b>	1964	<b>Country</b>	China
<b>Weight</b>	12.8 tonnes (14.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	BF8L 413F diesel, 320hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	12.7mm Type 54 machine-gun		

The YW701A command vehicle was a high-roofed variant of the Type 63 or YW531 APC. This was the first Chinese armoured vehicle designed with no input from the Soviet Union. It could carry up to 13 infantrymen, plus two crew. The Type 63 and its variants were widely exported and were used in combat by Vietnam and Iraq.

## ▷ Bv202

<b>Date</b>	1964	<b>Country</b>	Sweden
<b>Weight</b>	3.2 tonnes (3.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Volvo B20B petrol, 97hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

Designed for high mobility over the snow and bog of northern Sweden, the Bv202 had extremely low ground pressure and was steered by hydraulic rams located between its two cabs. The rear cab could carry eight infantry. It was sold to the UK and neighbouring Norway, who expected to deploy it in the Arctic.



Front cab contains crew of two



Machine-gun mounting with 360-degree traverse



Steel hull protects against small arms fire



Trim vane used when fording rivers

## ▷ Pbv 302

<b>Date</b>	1966	<b>Country</b>	Sweden
<b>Weight</b>	13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Volvo-Penta Model THD 100B diesel, 280hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	20mm Hispano-Suiza HS.404 cannon		

The Pbv 302 had a crew of three and carried eight infantrymen, who entered the vehicle through its twin doors at the rear. It was used exclusively by Sweden, and its variants included command, observation post, and radio relay. Vehicles used on UN missions received extra armour and improved automotive systems.

## ▷ AAV7A1

Date	1971	Country	USA
Weight	25.3 tonnes (27.9 tons)		
Engine	Cummins VT400 diesel, 400hp		
Main armament	.50 Browning M2 machine-gun, MK 19 40mm Automatic Grenade Launcher		

Originally called the LVTP-7, this vehicle was built for the US Marine Corps as their latest amphibious tractor, or "amtrac". Around 1,500 have been built and sold around the world, and it has received numerous upgrades, the latest incorporating M2 Bradley automotive components. It can carry up to 25 marines.



Light armour  
aids buoyancy

Infra-red  
driving lights



## ◁ Type 73

Date	1973	Country	Japan
Weight	13.3 tonnes (14.7 tons)		
Engine	Mitsubishi 4ZF diesel, 300hp		

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The successor to the Type SU60, the Type 73 also had a bow machine-gun. It could carry nine infantrymen, with one generally acting as the machine-gunner, and had a three-man crew. In common with other Japanese-designed military equipment, it has never been exported nor seen combat.



## ▷ Bv206

Date	1980	Country	Sweden
Weight	6.6 tonnes (7.3 tons)		
Engine	Ford V6 petrol, 136hp		
Main armament	None		

Larger and more capable than the Bv202, the Bv206 was sold to more than 20 countries and many civilian groups, including search-and-rescue units. An armoured version called the Bv206S has also been introduced and widely sold. Both have high mobility and are light enough to be lifted by larger helicopters.



Room for six in  
the front cabin

Room for 11  
in the rear cabin

12.7mm Type 54  
machine-gun

All four tracks  
are driven

Tracks propel  
vehicle in water

## ▷ YW 534

Date	1990	Country	China
Weight	14.5 tonnes (16 tons)		
Engine	Deutz BF8L413F diesel, 320hp		
Main armament	12.7mm Type 54 machine-gun		

Also known as the Type 89, this APC was developed from the very similar YW 531H, or Type 85, which also carries 13 infantry. In addition to the standard variants (ambulance, command post, and engineer vehicles) the YW 534's chassis has been used for rocket launchers, anti-tank guided missiles, and self-propelled artillery.



Stowage boxes

12.7mm Type 54  
machine-gun

Tracks propel  
vehicle in water



## The Soviet endgame

The Cold War saw the build-up of thousands of tanks in Europe. Countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation (NATO) manufactured tanks that tended to have a technological edge over the more numerous, but simpler, Soviet bloc tanks. The performance of Soviet-built tanks in conflicts in the Middle East and other regions gave the West and NATO a comforting sense of the superiority of their equipment: individually, the tanks of the West often beat the technical specifications of the Eastern bloc vehicles. However, Soviet high command's operational plan was based on many thousands of tanks from the Red Army and satellite countries – such as these Hungarian T-72s – sweeping West in vast numbers, with air and infantry support.

To face this threat, Western powers looked for examples of a smaller, highly trained, and technically superior force holding off a larger but less sophisticated force. As a result, NATO commanders visited the World War II battlefields of Normandy, France, on "staff rides" to try and learn lessons on how the smaller German tank forces held off the Allies' armour. Fortunately, the Cold War never became "hot", and the lessons from Normandy were not put to the test.

**Hungarian tank crewmen** operate Soviet T-72s during manoeuvres in Tata, northwest Hungary, in 1990.



## Tracked Infantry Fighting Vehicles

Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) allowed infantry to operate alongside tanks, but their thinner armour, lighter firepower, and limited mobility left them vulnerable to attack. To rectify this, designers turned their attention to developing vehicles that could not only fight alongside tanks, but freed their infantry to engage the enemy without leaving the vehicle. These new infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs) greatly sped up operations, and gave the crew greater protection against conventional threats and the atmospheric contamination expected on a nuclear battlefield.

### ▽ BMP-1

**Date** 1966 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)

**Engine** UTD 20 diesel, 300hp

**Main armament** 73mm 2A28 smoothbore gun

The appearance of the BMP-1, the first true IFV, caused great concern in the West. Its firepower, protection, and capacity for eight infantrymen were unprecedented. However, it had flaws: it was cramped, vulnerable to mines, and its fuel tanks were located between the infantry's seats.



Individual suspension  
on first and sixth wheels

### ▷ BMD-1

**Date** 1969 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 7.5 tonnes (8.3 tons)

**Engine** 5D-20 diesel, 240hp

**Main armament** 73mm 2A28 smoothbore gun

A lightly armoured IFV for Soviet Airborne Troops, the BMD-1 could be dropped by parachute. It used the same turret as the BMP-1 and served alongside the turreted BTR-D APC, which carried 10 infantry. The BMD-1 carried four infantry and had a four-man crew, including a bow gunner.



### △ Schützenpanzer Lang HS.30

**Date** 1958 **Country** West Germany

**Weight** 14.6 tonnes (16.1 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce B81 Mark 80F petrol, 220hp

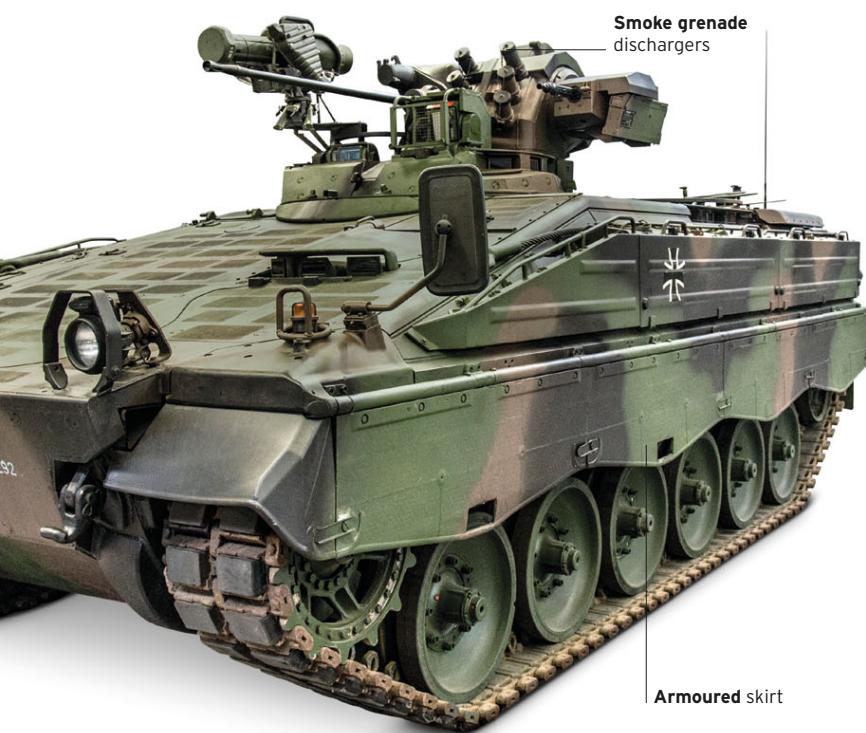
**Main armament** 20mm Hispano-Suiza HS.820 cannon

According to West German military doctrine, tanks, infantry, and infantry carriers were to fight alongside each other. Accordingly, the Schützenpanzer Lang was more heavily armed and armoured than contemporary APCs, and had a lower profile. It had a capacity for five infantry, who entered and left via roof hatches. Unreliable at first, it improved after costly modification.

Characteristically low profile

73mm 2A28 smoothbore gun





#### ▷ BMP-2

**Date** 1980 **Country** Soviet Union  
**Weight** 14.3 tonnes (15.8 tons)  
**Engine** UTD 20/3 diesel, 300hp  
**Main armament** 30mm 2A42 cannon

Shortcomings in the BMP-1 led to the development of the BMP-2. Its cannon had a much higher rate of fire and elevation, and its two-man turret gave the commander a better view. It carried seven infantry and served in Chechnya and Afghanistan. Like the BMP-1, it was widely exported.

#### ▷ Marder 1

**Date** 1971 **Country** West Germany  
**Weight** 35 tonnes (38.5 tons)  
**Engine** MTU MB 833 Ea-500 diesel, 600hp  
**Main armament** 20mm Rheinmetall Rh202 cannon

The first Western IFV, the Marder carried six infantrymen. Early versions had firing ports and a remotely controlled machine-gun above the rear ramp. Later, thicker armour and the MILAN anti-tank missile were added. Marder served throughout the Cold War, but first saw service in Kosovo in 1999.



#### △ AMX 10P

**Date** 1973 **Country** France  
**Weight** 14.5 tonnes (16 tons)  
**Engine** Hispano-Suiza HS 115 diesel, 260hp  
**Main armament** 20mm Nexter M693 cannon

The first French IFV carried eight infantrymen and a crew of three who entered and exited through a ramp at the rear. The AMX 10P was sold to various countries, including Saudi Arabia, Singapore, and Indonesia, the latter receiving a variant with a 90mm gun designed for her marine corps.



#### ▷ AIFV (Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicle)

**Date** 1977 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 13.7 tonnes (15.1 tons)  
**Engine** Detroit Diesel 6V-53T diesel, 267hp  
**Main armament** 25mm Oerlikon KBA-BO2 cannon

The AIFV was based on the M113 APC, but had firing ports, a turret, thicker armour, and an infantry capacity of seven. Its largest user was the Netherlands, which operated over 2,000 vehicles in several variants (naming it YPR-765), some of which saw action in Afghanistan.



## Tracked Infantry Fighting Vehicles (cont.)

The Soviet BMP-1 set the template for IFV design. The infantry it carried could fire their own weapons from inside the vehicle, while it had a powerful main gun and an anti-tank missile launcher of its own. It also had much thicker armour than an APC. Western nations followed the Soviet example, although firing ports were less common: firing from them was deemed impractical, and many users eventually covered them with extra armour.



### △ BMD-2

<b>Date</b>	1985	<b>Country</b>	Soviet Union
<b>Weight</b>	8.2 tonnes (9.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	5D-20 diesel, 240hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	30mm 2A42 cannon		

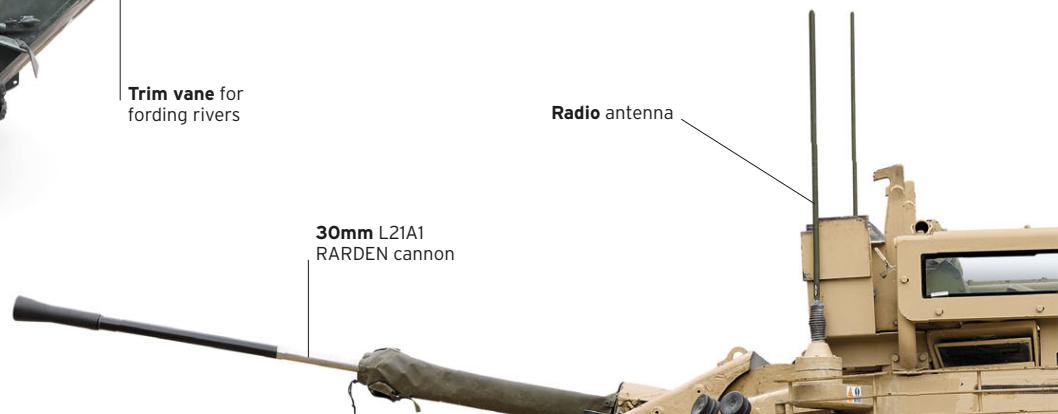
A Soviet Airborne Troops IFV, the BMD-2 is an improved version of the BMD-1. It has a slightly modified hull and a new turret, with high elevation for the cannon. However, its armour is still thin - protection against little more than machine-gun bullets and shrapnel.



### △ M2 Bradley

<b>Date</b>	1983	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	32.1 tonnes (35.4 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Cummins VTA-903T diesel, 600hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	25mm M242 cannon		

The M2 Bradley suffered from a troubled and protracted development, but proved itself in combat. Its TOW anti-tank missile launcher is particularly popular with its three crew and six infantrymen. Upgrades have improved its armour, sights, and electronic systems, and added space for a seventh infantryman.



### ▷ Warrior

<b>Date</b>	1986	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	28 tonnes (30.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Perkins CV-8 TCA diesel, 550hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	30mm L21A1 RARDEN cannon		

The Warrior IFV (FV510) originally carried seven infantry. In the upgraded version seen here this was reduced to six, although the seats provided better protection against mine blasts. Suspension and crew visibility were also improved. Extra armour and electronic counter-measures were added for service in the Gulf, the Balkans, and Afghanistan. Command-post, repair, and recovery variants have also been developed since.



## ▷ Type 89

Date	1989
Country	Japan
Weight	27 tonnes (29.8 tons)
Engine	Mitsubishi 6SY31 WA diesel, 600hp
Main armament	35mm Oerlikon KDE cannon

Developed during the 1980s, the Type 89 is used by Japan only. It carries seven infantrymen and is fitted with the Type 79 anti-tank missile and cannon. Infantry enter through two rear doors, similar to Soviet vehicles and unlike many Western designs, which usually have a single door or ramp.



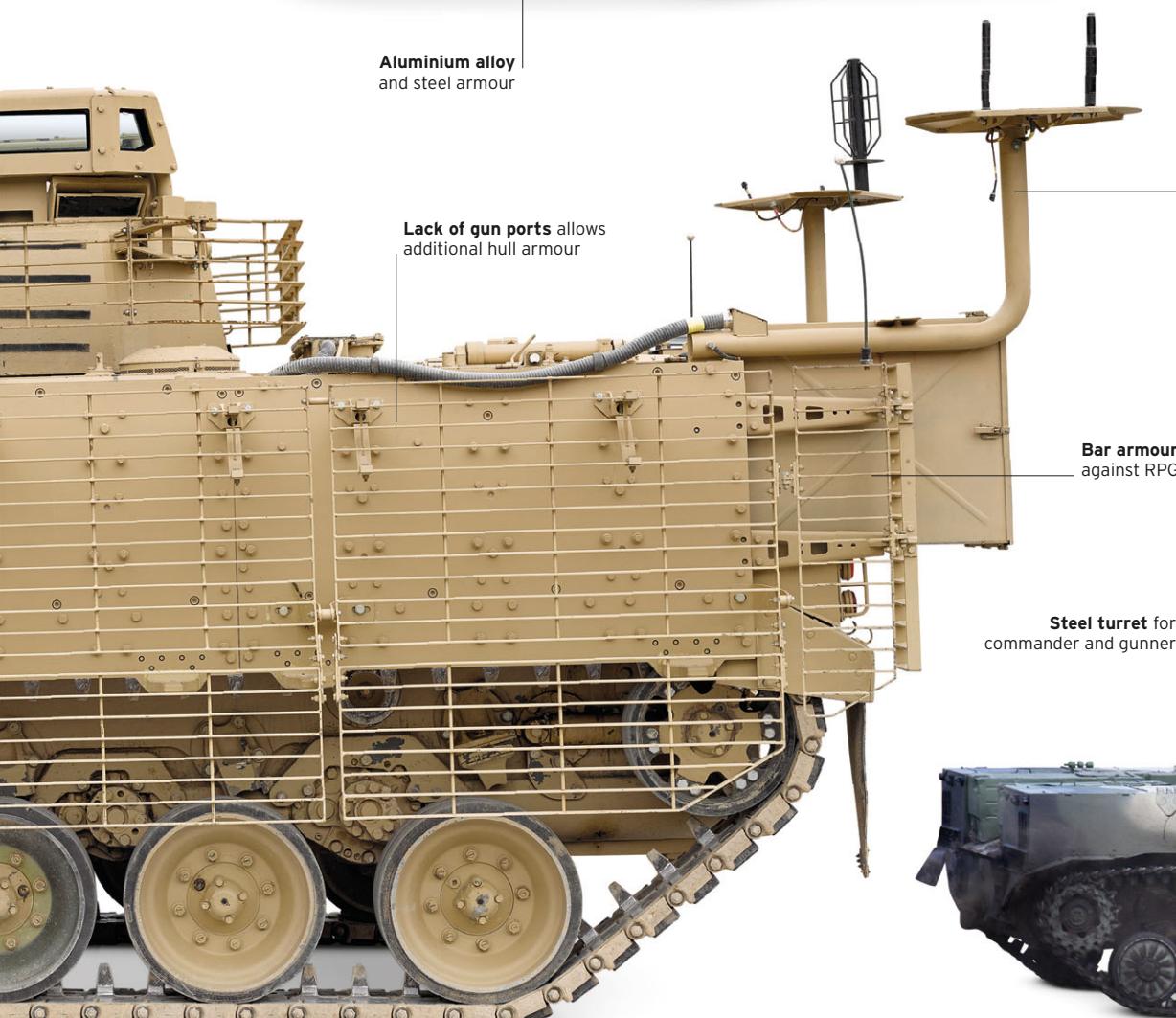
One of seven firing ports



## ▷ BMP-3

Date	1990
Country	Soviet Union
Weight	18.7 tonnes (20.6 tons)
Engine	UDT 29M diesel, 500hp
Main armament	1 x 100mm 2A70 smoothbore gun, 1 x 30mm 2A72 cannon

The Soviet BMP-3 is an upgrade of the BMP-2. It is bigger, with more interior space, and is very heavily armed for an IFV. Unusually, its engine is at the rear, so passengers have to climb over it to get in and out. BMP-3s have seen combat in Chechnya and Yemen, and newer versions feature explosive reactive armour (ERA) and active protection systems.



Electronic counter-measure (ECM) systems help block enemy signals to roadside bombs

## ▽ BMD-3

Date	1990
Country	Soviet Union
Weight	13.2 tonnes (14.6 tons)
Engine	2V-06-02 diesel, 450 hp
Main armament	30mm 2A42

Based on a new and larger hull, the BMD-3 carries a range of weaponry to support airborne forces, including the Konkurs anti-tank guided missile. It can be airdropped with its three crewmembers and four infantrymen inside. Two of the infantry can operate a bow-mounted 30mm grenade launcher and 5.45mm machine-gun. A variant, named 2S25, is armed with a 125mm anti-tank gun.



## Wheeled Troop Carriers

Wheeled personnel carriers remained in widespread use throughout the Cold War. They often shared automotive components with their more heavily armed counterparts, which made them easier and cheaper to build. However, few of them had the armour or firepower to operate on the front line. For this reason, some countries, such as the Soviet Union, West Germany, and the UK, split their fleets, equipping front-line forces with tracked infantry fighting vehicles (IFVs), and restricting wheeled vehicles to units tasked as reinforcements or for defensive operations.



### ▽ BTR-152

**Date** 1950 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 10.1 tonnes (11.1 tons)

**Engine** ZIS-123 petrol, 110hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm SGMB machine-gun

Larger and more mobile than the BTR-40, the BTR-152 could carry 15 infantrymen. Later models had an armoured roof and the first Soviet central tyre pressure regulation system. Over 12,500 BTR-152s of all variants were built, and saw decades of service around the world.



### △ BTR-40

**Date** 1950 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 5.3 tonnes (5.8 tons)

**Engine** GAZ-40 petrol, 80hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm SGMB machine-gun

The first Soviet APC, the BTR-40 was a four-wheel drive, open-topped vehicle based on a light truck. It could carry eight infantrymen, or six in the later BTR-40B variant that had an armoured roof. Sold around the world, it saw combat in Korea, Hungary, Vietnam, and the Middle East.



### ▽ FV603 Saracen

**Date** 1952 **Country** UK

**Weight** 10.2 tonnes (11.2 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce B80 Mk 6A petrol, 160hp

**Main armament** .30 Browning M1919 machine-gun

The British Army's standard APC during the 1950s, the Saracen had a drivetrain that gave excellent mobility. It had a capacity for 10 infantrymen, and its variants included a command vehicle, an ambulance, and an internal security version for use in Northern Ireland.



△ **BTR-60PA**

**Date** 1963 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 10 tonnes (11 tons)

**Engine** 2 x GAZ-49B petrol, 90hp each

**Main armament** 7.62mm SGMB machine-gun

The amphibious BTR-60PA, with its eight-wheel drive and waterjet, was far more versatile than its predecessors. The first version was open-topped, but later models had roof armour and an NBC system - albeit at the cost of reduced personnel capacity.



△ **OT-64 SKOT**

**Date** 1964 **Country** Czechoslovakia, Poland

**Weight** 14.5 tonnes (16 tons)

**Engine** Tatra 928-18 diesel, 180hp

**Main armament** 14.5mm KPVT machine-gun

Although the Warsaw Pact countries were tightly controlled by the Soviet Union, they were still able to design their own equipment. Poland and Czechoslovakia collaborated on the OT-64 instead of using the BTR-60. Its main advantages were better armour protection and doors at the rear.



▽ **Panhard M3**

**Date** 1971 **Country** France

**Weight** 6.1 tonnes (6.7 tons)

**Engine** Panhard Defence Model 4HD petrol, 90hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm machine-gun

A private venture based on the successful AML armoured car, the M3 was in production for 15 years, with around 1,500 sold to almost 30 countries, mainly in Africa. The APC version could carry 10 infantrymen, and variants included anti-aircraft, repair, command, engineer, and ambulance models.



△ **YP-408**

**Date** 1964 **Country** Netherlands

**Weight** 12 tonnes (13.2 tons)

**Engine** DAF DS 575 petrol, 165hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The YP-408 had six-wheel drive, its second axle being unpowered. The basic APC version could carry 10 infantrymen. Mortar, command, ambulance, and anti-tank variants were developed, the Dutch using some as part of the UN force in Lebanon from 1979-85.



△ **BTR 70**

**Date** 1972 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 11.7 tonnes (12.9 tons)

**Engine** 2 x GAZ-40P petrol, 180hp each

**Main armament** 14.5mm KPVT machine-gun

A faster, more mobile, and better protected version of the BTR-60, the BTR-70 was also more accessible, with doors placed between the second and third wheels. Unlike BTR-60, which fought in many conflicts, the BTR-70 only saw service in Afghanistan during the Cold War.



## Wheeled Troop Carriers (cont.)

Some nations assessed wheeled carriers as being better suited to their requirements than tracked vehicles. This included many African countries, who operated carriers over large areas of relatively smooth terrain. With generally lighter weight and lower ground pressure, wheeled vehicles could often move through areas that their heavier tracked counterparts could not, and rubber tyres did less damage to local infrastructure than metal tracks. They also offered higher speeds, better reliability, and more protection against mines.



### ▷ Véhicule de l'Avant Blindé

<b>Date</b>	1976	<b>Country</b>	France
<b>Weight</b>	13 tonnes (14.3 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Renault MIDS 06-20-45 diesel, 220hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	.50 Browning M2 machine-gun		

The Véhicule de l'Avant Blindé (VAB) was intended as a counterpart to the tracked AMX-10P. Featuring amphibious capability and NBC protection, it can carry 10 infantrymen. VABs have received hundreds of upgrades and continue in French service today. Its many variants include anti-aircraft-missile launcher, radar-carrier, and command-post models.

**Windscreen** can be covered by shutter



**Pneumatic tyres**

**All-welded**  
armoured steel

**Aluminium hull** protects  
against small-arms fire



### △ Transportpanzer 1 Fuchs

<b>Date</b>	1979	<b>Country</b>	West Germany
<b>Weight</b>	19 tonnes (20.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Mercedes-Benz OM 402A diesel, 320hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	7.62mm MG3 machine-gun		

The basic Fuchs APC carried 10 infantrymen, and variants included radar vehicles, supply carriers, and electronic warfare platforms. The NBC reconnaissance vehicle was the most successful export version, its major buyers being the UK and the US.

**Rifle ports**



### △ Ratel 20

<b>Date</b>	1979	<b>Country</b>	South Africa
<b>Weight</b>	19 tonnes (20.9 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Bussing D 3256 BXTF diesel, 282hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	20mm M693 cannon		

The arms embargo and the unique conditions facing South African forces during the 1970s and '80s forced them to design their own combat vehicles, using wheeled vehicles for their mobility and range. More heavily armed Ratels equipped with a 90mm gun provided fire support for the 20mm-armed vehicles.



### △ Blindado Medio de Ruedas (BMR) 600

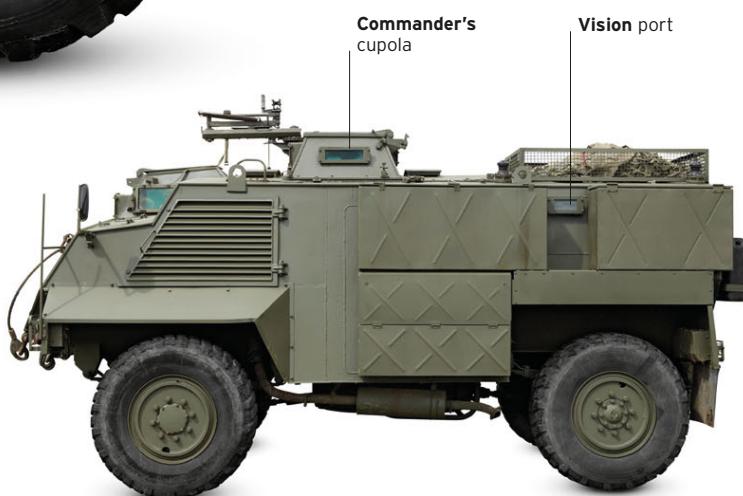
<b>Date</b>	1979	<b>Country</b>	Spain
<b>Weight</b>	14 tonnes (15.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Pegaso 915/8 diesel, 310hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	.50 Browning M2 machine-gun		

The BMR-600 and its many variants have seen service in the Balkans, Lebanon, and Iraq, as well as Afghanistan. It shares components with the VEC M1 armoured car, and both vehicles have received an upgrade to M1 standard, involving a new engine and additional armour.

### △ LAV-25

<b>Date</b>	1983	<b>Country</b>	USA
<b>Weight</b>	12.9 tonnes (14.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Detroit Diesel 6V53T diesel, 275hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	25mm M242 cannon		

The US Marine Corps version of the MOWAG Piranha I, the LAV-25 is used mainly for reconnaissance. Its variants include anti-tank, command, and recovery vehicles. The fleet has undergone upgrades to armour, suspension, and sights over time, and in response to experiences in the Persian Gulf and Afghanistan.



#### ▷ BTR-80

**Date** 1984 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 13.6 tonnes (15 tons)

**Engine** Kamaz 7403 diesel, 260hp

**Main armament** 14.5mm KPVT machine-gun

The BTR-80 was based on its predecessor, the BTR-70. Its single diesel engine was a significant advance, as were the larger two-piece doors that allowed seven infantrymen to disembark safely, even with the vehicle in motion.

#### ◁ AT 105 Saxon

**Date** 1983 **Country** UK

**Weight** 11.7 tonnes (12.9 tons)

**Engine** Bedford 500 diesel, 164hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm L7 machine-gun

The Saxon was intended for British infantry units that would move from the UK to West Germany if war broke out. Lightly armoured but well protected against mines, it was based on the Bedford TM truck chassis to keep costs down. It saw service in the Balkans, Iraq, and Afghanistan.



#### ◁ BOV

**Date** 1987 **Country** Yugoslavia

**Weight** 9.4 tonnes (10.4 tons)

**Engine** Deutz F6L 413 F diesel, 154hp

**Main armament** Varies

Developed during the early 1980s, the BOVs were used by the Yugoslav Army and Milicija (Police). The Milicija vehicle was optimized for internal security and riot control. The BOV saw heavy use during the Yugoslav Wars as the country disintegrated. It remains in service with successor states into the 2010s.

# Anti-tank defences

The German army quickly formulated anti-tank tactics after the first tank attack in September 1916. Artillery moved nearer to the frontline: crews hid the guns and manhandled them into firing position should the enemy attack. The 77mm field gun was converted to an anti-tank weapon by making the wheels smaller so the gun could be more easily hidden; trench mortars such as the 7.58cm Minenwerfer were given new mounts to enable them to be more easily fired at tanks, and a new 13mm anti-tank rifle was put into production. Engineers dug hidden pits deep enough to stop a tank, and trenches were widened – 2.5m-wide (8ft) was thought to be wide enough for the purpose. Another simple tactic was to bury artillery shells – again on likely approach routes – and place a pressure fuse in the shell. The round would then have a board placed over it to increase the pressure area: a charge of around 12–25kg (27–55lb) was considered enough to destroy a tank.

## THE DOCTRINE OF MINES

Anti-tank mines in their hundreds of thousands were used in World War II. A mine need not destroy a tank, only blow off or break a track: the crew would then have to either abandon the tank or try and repair it, making them vulnerable to machine-gun fire and other weapons covering the minefield. Because of the threat of ditches, traps, and mines, various engineering vehicles were developed – such as these Combat Engineer Tractors – to overcome obstacles and allow an armoured advance to continue.

**Combat Engineer Tractors** of the British 7th Armoured Brigade clear mines, January 7, 1991. Just over a week later they begin the liberation of Kuwait.





# Engineering and Specialist Vehicles

Hobart's Funnies (see pp.116–117) had proven their worth during World War II, and after the war the idea of building specialist vehicles based on a tank chassis became common. Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs) often received this treatment too, with a dizzying array of vehicles developed. These versatile vehicles have been used as mortar carriers, anti-tank missile launchers, signals vehicles, artillery observation posts, command posts, anti-aircraft missile launchers, and many other roles.

## ▽ Centurion Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers (AVRE)

**Date** 1963 **Country** UK

**Weight** 50.8 tonnes (56 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IVB petrol, 650hp

**Main armament** 165mm L9 demolition gun

The AVRE carried a wide range of equipment to allow engineers to do their work, with similar armour protection and mobility to the standard tank. It was fitted with a dozer blade or a mine plough, and could carry a fascine or a roll of trackway. The AVRE was used in Northern Ireland in 1972 and the Gulf War in 1991.

## ▷ Centurion BARV

**Date** 1960 **Country** UK

**Weight** 40.6 tonnes (44.8 tons)

**Engine** Rolls-Royce Meteor Mark IVB petrol, 650hp

**Main armament** None

Beach Armoured Recovery Vehicles (BARVs) were used to pull vehicles out of the sea, or to push landing craft back in. The Centurion BARV could wade through 2.9m (9½ft) of water, although at this depth the driver relied on the commander for guidance. One member of the four-man crew was required to be a trained diver.



## △ M548

**Date** 1965 **Country** USA

**Weight** 13.4 tonnes (14.8 tons)

**Engine** General Motors Model 6V-53 diesel, 215hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

An unarmoured cargo carrier using the running gear of M113 APC, the M548 was originally intended to carry artillery ammunition and gunners. Its mobility and 5.4-tonne (6-ton) capacity meant it was adapted for a wide range of roles, including launchers for the Chaparral and Rapier surface to air missiles. It has seen service in Vietnam, the Yom Kippur War, and the Gulf War.



## △ MT-LB

**Date** 1970 **Country** Soviet Union

**Weight** 13.3 tonnes (14.7 tons)

**Engine** YaMZ 238 V diesel, 240hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm PKT machine-gun

The amphibious MT-LB was developed as an armoured, all-terrain artillery tractor. It was widely used as a command post vehicle, chemical warfare reconnaissance vehicle, electronic warfare, and missile carrier. It also saw service as an APC, especially in Arctic regions where its low ground pressure gave it better mobility than other vehicles.

## ▷ Chieftain Armoured Vehicle Launched Bridge (AVLB)

**Date** 1974 **Country** UK**Weight** 53.3 tonnes (58.7 tons)**Engine** Leyland L60 multifuel, 750hp**Main armament** None

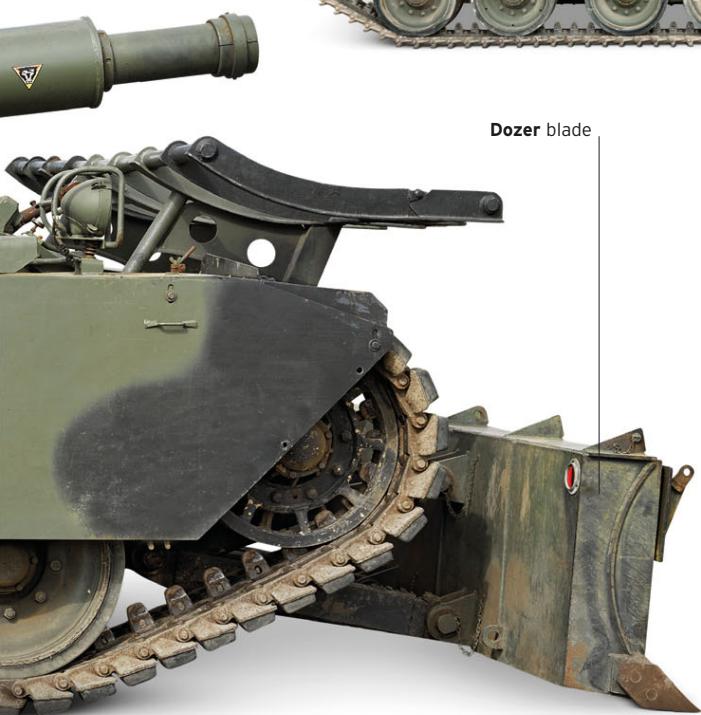
The Chieftain AVLB (shown here without a bridge) enabled armoured forces to cross rivers or obstacles. Powered by hydraulics, the vehicle could launch or recover its bridge in just three minutes. The largest bridge launched by Chieftain, the Number 8, could span a 23m (75ft) gap.



## ▷ Chieftain ARRV

**Date** 1974 **Country** UK**Weight** 53.5 tonnes (59 tons)**Engine** Leyland L60 multifuel, 750hp**Main armament** None

The Chieftain Armoured Recovery and Repair Vehicle (ARRV) was based on the Chieftain Mark 5 hull and suspension, with the addition of an Atlas crane for lifting damaged vehicles and two winches. It saw service in the first Gulf War in 1991.



## △ FV432 Cymbeline Mortar Locating Radar

**Date** 1975 **Country** UK**Weight** 15.2 tonnes (16.8 tons)**Engine** Rolls-Royce K60 No 4 Mk 4F multifuel, 240hp**Main armament** None

The Cymbeline Radar was used to track mortar shells back to their launch point, allowing rapid counter-attacks. The Mark 2 version was mounted on an FV432 APC. The large, open space inside these vehicles makes them suitable for a wide range of roles, while their mobility and protection enables them to operate further forwards than wheeled trucks.



## ▷ Challenger Armoured Repair and Recovery Vehicle (CRARRV)

**Date** 1991 **Country** UK**Weight** 61.2 tonnes (67.4 tons)**Engine** Perkins CV12 V-12 diesel, 1,200hp**Main armament** None

The CRARRV was based on the Challenger 1, although it has been upgraded to be compatible with the Challenger 2. It has a 50-tonne (55.1-ton) winch, a 6.5-tonne (7.2-ton) crane, a three-man crew, and space for the crew of the recovered tank. This version is fitted with reactive armour, ECM, and underbelly protection.



## CVR(T) Family

Developed during the 1960s for the British Army, the Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked) family was a range of lightweight vehicles that were constructed from common components for ease of manufacture. They were lightly armoured and made of aluminium, and so could readily be moved by air. After decades of service with forces around the world, these vehicles were upgraded: the petrol engine was replaced by a more powerful diesel one, while the Stormer was developed with a lengthened chassis.

### ▷ FV101 Scorpion

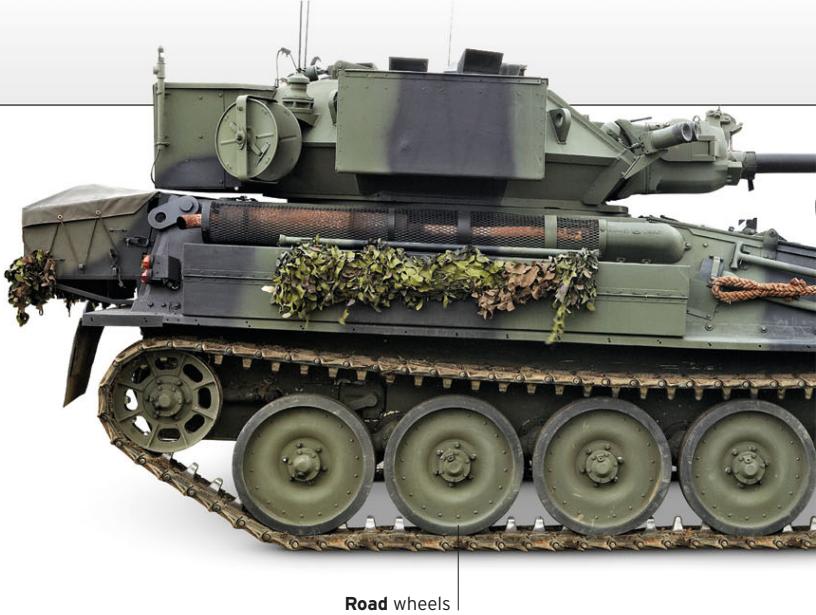
**Date** 1972 **Country** UK

**Weight** 8.1 tonnes (8.9 tons)

**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp

**Main armament** 76mm L23A1 rifled gun

The world's fastest tank, at 82.2km/h (51.1mph), the Scorpion was a light reconnaissance vehicle with a three-man crew. It was by far the most widely exported CVR(T) vehicle, sold to around 20 countries. An upgraded variant with a 90mm gun was later developed.



Road wheels



### ▷ FV102 Striker

**Date** 1976 **Country** UK

**Weight** 8.3 tonnes (9.2 tons)

**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp

**Main armament** Swingfire anti-tank guided missile launcher

Stowage bin

The Striker carried the Swingfire anti-tank guided missile in a five-round launcher box on the armoured personnel carrier (APC) hull. Swingfire was a wire-guided missile that could turn in flight to hide the launcher's location. It was used in the Persian Gulf in 1991 and 2003.



### ◁ FV107 Scimitar

**Date** 1974 **Country** UK

**Weight** 7.8 tonnes (8.6 tons)

**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp

**Main armament** 30mm L21A1 RARDEN cannon



Swingfire missile launcher

Commander's cupola

A version of the Scorpion with a lighter, faster firing cannon, the Scimitar was intended for close reconnaissance. With their low ground pressure, Scimitars and Scorpions proved to be the only armoured vehicles that could negotiate the soft, muddy terrain of the Falklands in 1982.



### ◁ FV105 Sultan

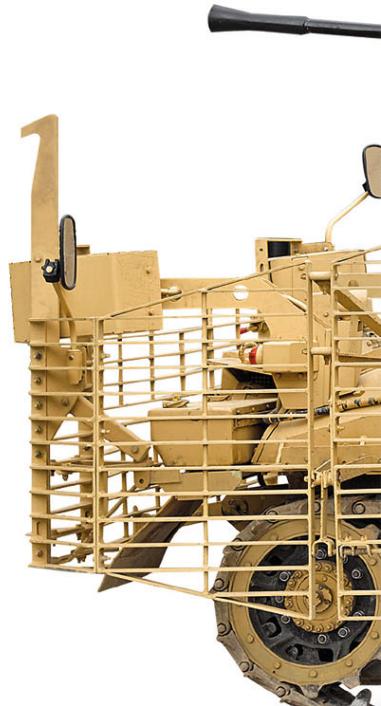
**Date** 1977 **Country** UK

**Weight** 8.6 tonnes (9.5 tons)

**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp

**Main armament** 7.62mm L7 machine-gun

The Sultan was used by commanders at all levels, including in units that were not equipped with other CVR(T) variants. It provided enough room for a map board and desk, space for multiple radios, and had a tent that could be attached to the rear to provide more space for the commanders.





76mm main gun

## ▷ FV106 Samson

**Date** 1978 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 8.7 tonnes (9.6 tons)  
**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp  
**Main armament** None

The Samson was designed to repair and recover CVR(T)s. Its winch could be configured for towing or combined with an A-frame for use as a crane, an earth anchor to secure the vehicle, and smaller tools and equipment for its crew of fitters.



## △ FV104 Samaritan

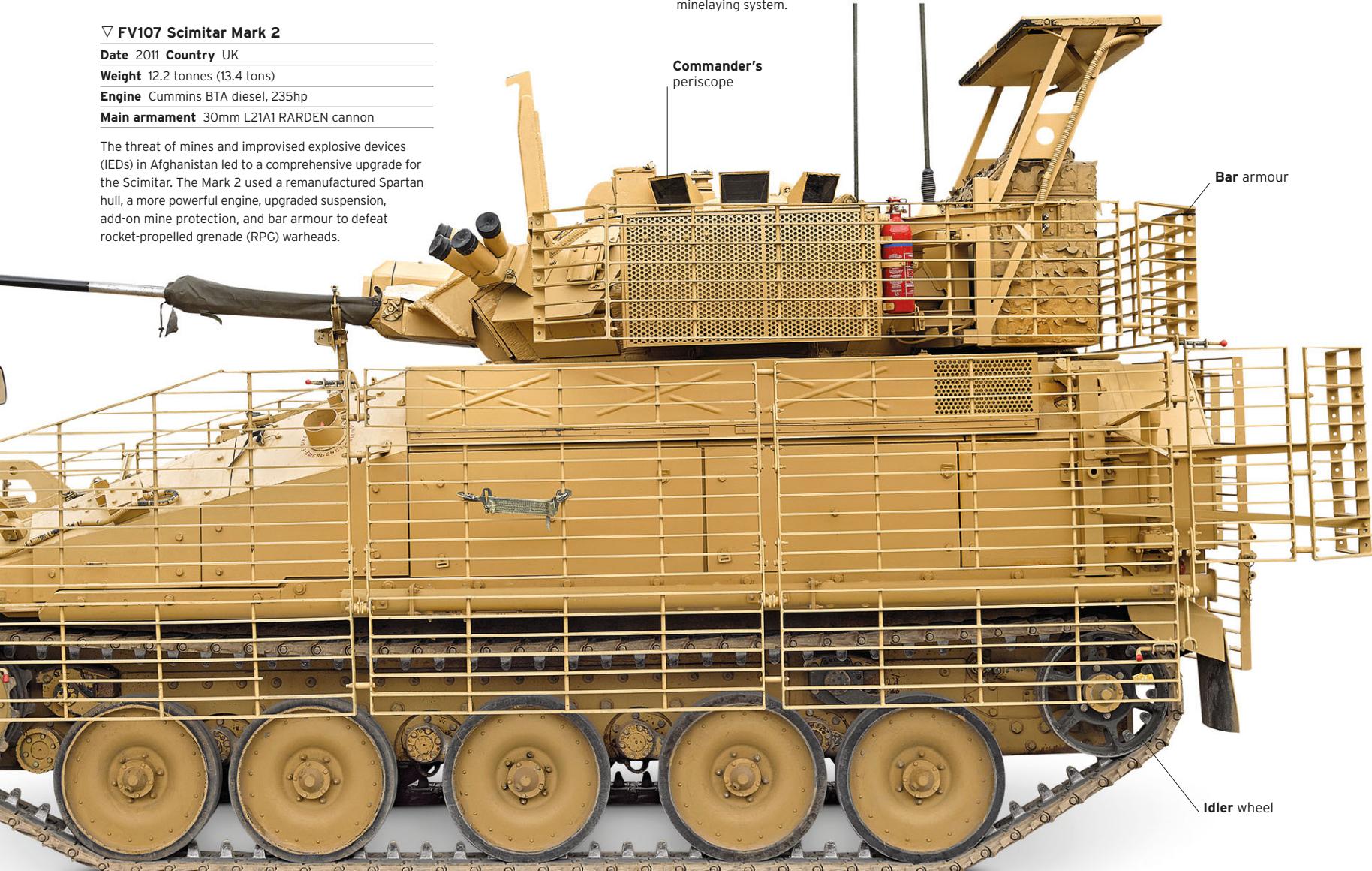
**Date** 1978 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 8.6 tonnes (9.5 tons)  
**Engine** Jaguar J60 No1 Mk100B petrol, 190hp  
**Main armament** None

The Samaritan was an armoured ambulance with a high-roofed hull, which gave the soldiers inside plenty of space to work. It also had a large rear door to enable easy access. The Samaritan could carry three stretchers or seated casualties, as well as medical personnel.

## ▽ FV107 Scimitar Mark 2

**Date** 2011 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 12.2 tonnes (13.4 tons)  
**Engine** Cummins BTA diesel, 235hp  
**Main armament** 30mm L21A1 RARDEN cannon

The threat of mines and improvised explosive devices (IEDs) in Afghanistan led to a comprehensive upgrade for the Scimitar. The Mark 2 used a remanufactured Spartan hull, a more powerful engine, upgraded suspension, add-on mine protection, and bar armour to defeat rocket-propelled grenade (RPG) warheads.



## ▷ FV4333 Stormer

**Date** 1991 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)  
**Engine** Cummins 6BTAA-T250A diesel, 250hp  
**Main armament** Starstreak surface-to-air missile launcher

The Stormer was developed as a larger version of the CVR(T) family. Its variants - APC, ambulance, and bridgelayer - were sold to Indonesia. The British Army adopted it as a carrier for the Starstreak surface-to-air missile, and also used a flatbed version fitted with the Shiledor anti-tank minelaying system.



Driver's hatch



Bar armour

Idler wheel





## Armour on wheels

The first AMX 10 RC (see p.160) was issued to the French Army in 1981. RC stands for “roues-canon”, or wheeled gun, and the aluminium turret carries a 105mm GIAT main gun – a tank-sized gun in a wheeled vehicle that is not a tank.

### WHEELS VERSUS TRACKS

The differences in the abilities of wheeled and tracked vehicles may merge over time, but currently a vehicle must have tracks to be considered a tank. As a general rule, tracks have less ground pressure and can travel over terrain that wheels cannot; however, they tend to be noisier and wear out more quickly. As a result, tracks are usually more expensive. Wheels tend to be

faster than tracks, and have been assessed as appearing less threatening: they are often used for peace enforcement roles ahead of a tracked vehicle. As scouting and reconnaissance vehicles can be the first to discover mines, the ability of wheeled vehicles to remain mobile after mine strikes make them well suited to these roles. Multi-wheeled armoured vehicles can lose one or even two wheels and continue to be mobile. A vehicle with a broken track, on the other hand, can be classed as a “mobility kill”, as two tracks are required for the vehicle to move.

**At the end of the Gulf War in 1991**, French crews parade before their AMX 10 RC wheeled reconnaissance vehicles.

# Scorpion CVR(T)

The design of the Scorpion dates to the 1960s, when both tracked and wheeled reconnaissance vehicles were required by the British Army.

The lightweight yet powerful Scorpion was created to meet the requirements of the Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked) - CVR(T) - role.



**THE SCORPION** was part of a family of vehicles with the same engines and transmissions built by British manufacturer Alvis. One of the requirements of the design was air portability: it was clad in aluminium armour to save weight, and two Scorpions could fit in the hold of a C130 Hercules aircraft. Its lightweight design gave its tracks a low ground pressure – in fact, the ground pressure was less than that of a human foot. This lightness meant the Scorpion could travel across soft ground that would have been inaccessible to many other military vehicles, a trait that proved very useful in the British Army's Falklands campaign in 1982.

The Scorpion was initially fitted with the Jaguar J60 4.2-litre petrol engine, similar to that of the manufacturer's famous E-type sports car. Like many British Army vehicles, these engines were later replaced by diesel variants, which were considered safer. The Scorpion was armed with a 76mm low-velocity gun that could fire a range of projectiles including smoke, High Explosive (HE), High Explosive Squash Head (HESH), and canister rounds. In theory, use of the HESH round gave the Scorpion a tank-killing capability, but its aluminium armour meant it was vulnerable to anything heavier than small arms fire – it would have to rely on speed and manoeuvrability to survive engagements with heavier tanks.

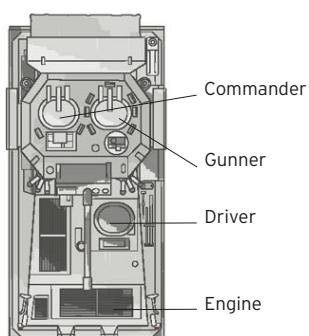


REAR VIEW



## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	FV101 Scorpion
Date	1973
Origin	UK
Production	Over 3,000
Engine	Cummins BTA 5.9-litre diesel, 190hp
Weight	8.1 tonnes (8.9 tons)
Main armament	76mm L23A1
Secondary armament	7.62mm L34A1
Crew	3
Armour thickness	12.7mm (0.5in)

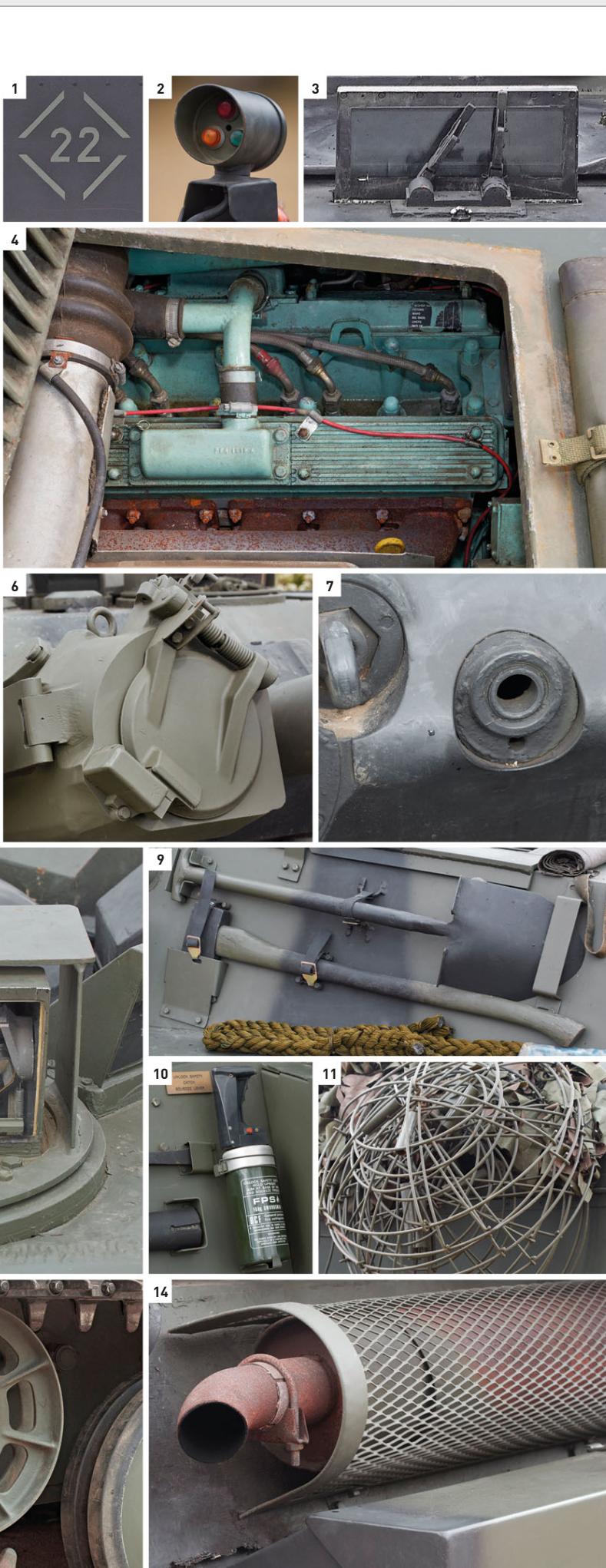




## EXTERIOR

Scorpions were intended to perform tasks such as reconnaissance and screening (providing cover for a main force). Features of the exterior reveal this role. The cable drum on the side of the turret, for instance, allows an observer to take a communications handset away from the vehicle into an observation post. At 12.7mm (0.5in) thick, its light aluminium armour offers protection against small arms fire and shrapnel, but nothing heavier.

- 1. Insignia
- 2. Manoeuvring light
- 3. Driver's periscope
- 4. Engine bay
- 5. Smoke grenade dischargers
- 6. Infrared light casing
- 7. Co-axial machine-gun
- 8. Commander's periscope with wiper blade
- 9. Tools stowed on hull
- 10. Fire extinguisher
- 11. Camouflage netting basket
- 12. Cable drum
- 13. Track and idler wheel
- 14. Exhaust





## INTERIOR

The Scorpion could carry up to 40 rounds for the main gun and 3,000 rounds for the co-axial machine gun, but its best defence on the battlefield was its speed and mobility. Service vehicles were fitted as standard with nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) protection, image-intensifier night sights for the gunner and commander, and a small water tank and boiling facilities for cooking.

15. Looking down into commander's position 16. Looking back at gunner's position 17. Commander's binocular gunsight 18. Radio 19. Turret interior from commander's position 20. Gunner's position with instruments and periscopes 21. Communication system control panel 22. Main gun breech 23. Turret traverse wheel with electronic control 24. Ammunition stowed by gunner's position 25. Looking down into driver's position 26. Driver's instrument panel 27. Steering levers



After 1991

# POST-COLD WAR





# POST-COLD WAR

**The Berlin Wall fell** in November 1989. By 1991, the Soviet Union had ceased to exist and the Cold War was over. The end of this era of international tension resulted in large scale reductions in military forces, with thousands of tanks and armoured vehicles scrapped or sold. Many nations retired large fleets of outmoded tanks, some dating back to the 1950s, and purchased modern, second-hand vehicles at a discount. The former communist nations of Eastern Europe also began restructuring their militaries along Western lines, with many joining NATO.

Armoured vehicles found a new role in conflicts in the former Yugoslavia. United Nations and NATO peacekeepers used their presence to intimidate and keep apart warring factions, and to protect civilians.

Outside Europe, where security threats were ongoing, tank development continued, with nations such as Israel, South Korea, Japan, China, Turkey, India, and Pakistan developing new vehicles. Older tanks have continued to prove their usefulness in conflicts across the world, especially against irregular forces.

Advanced technology has begun to play a larger role in armoured vehicles. Developments in cameras, thermal sights, and networked communications have increased situational awareness for crews, both around their vehicles and across the battlefield. Increasingly powerful anti-tank weapons, especially in urban environments such as Chechnya and Syria, have spurred improvements in protection, including Active Protection Systems. Some of these can automatically shoot back at incoming projectiles, while others can interrupt guidance systems or "hide" the tank. These suggest that, although its place on the battlefield is again under threat, the tank will endure.



△ **Second Gulf War magazine covers**  
Tank combat in the invasion of Iraq was often characterized by US M1 Abrams defeating Iraqi forces in older Soviet armour.

**"Tanks being deployed far forward is an indication of offensive action; tanks in depth is an indication of defensive action."**

NORMAN SCHWARZKOPF, FORMER US ARMY GENERAL

◁ **A Merkava IV** of the Israel Defence Forces manoeuvres with a mine-clearing device attached to the front of its hull.

## Key events

- ▷ **July 17, 1992** The CFE Treaty limits the amount of military equipment NATO and the Warsaw Pact may possess.
- ▷ **April 29, 1994** Operation Bøllebank is launched by Danish forces in Bosnia, the first use of the Leopard 1 in combat.
- ▷ **December 31, 1994** Russia attempts to capture Grozny, Chechnya using armoured units, with heavy casualties.
- ▷ **March 2003** American and British armoured forces invade Iraq.



△ **Iraq War at night, 2004**  
A Bradley M2A2 infantry fighting vehicle opens fire in Samarra, Iraq.

- ▷ **July 2006** In the Israeli-Hezbollah War, Israeli weaknesses in armoured warfare are shown up by Hezbollah's sophisticated tactics and equipment.
- ▷ **September 2006** NATO first deploys tanks, Canadian Leopard C2s, to Afghanistan. Danish Leopard 2A5s and USMC M1A1 Abrams also fight there.
- ▷ **2011-present** The Syrian Civil War sees intense urban fighting between Syrian Army armoured units and rebels.
- ▷ **August 2014** Modern Russian tanks are observed in fighting in Eastern Ukraine between the government and Russian-backed separatists.
- ▷ **March 2015** In the Saudi-led intervention in Yemen, Houthi rebels use modern ATGMs to destroy Saudi tanks.
- ▷ **2015** A World War II-era T-34/85 and SU-100 are seen in use in Yemen.

## Counter-insurgency Vehicles

Conventional vehicles are generally low to the ground with lightly armoured undersides, leaving them vulnerable to landmines. During the 1970s, the increasing use of such weapons by insurgents and terrorist organizations led to the development of armoured vehicles specifically designed to protect against mines. Rhodesia (modern-day Zimbabwe) was the first to encounter this problem; its solution was to protect the crew compartment by raising it higher and angling the underside to deflect the blast – so the vehicle might lose a wheel, but the crew would survive.



### △ Humber "Pig"

<b>Date</b>	1958	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	5.8 tonnes (6.4 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce B60 Mk 5A petrol, 120hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

Designed as an eight-man armoured personnel carrier, the Pig was hastily given extra armour and brought back into service as the conflict in Northern Ireland worsened. Some Pigs were modified for specialist roles, and the vehicle was used into the 1990s.

### ▷ Shorland Mark 1

<b>Date</b>	1965	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	3.1 tonnes (3.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rover 4-cylinder petrol, 67hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	7.62mm machine-gun		

Used by the Royal Ulster Constabulary and Ulster Defence Regiment, the Shorland Mark 1 was based on the Land Rover Series IIA chassis. The armoured body was topped with a machine-gun turret. Successive upgrades improved the armour and engine power, with the final versions being based on the more modern Land Rover Defender's chassis.



### △ Saracen Special Water Dispenser

<b>Date</b>	1972	<b>Country</b>	UK
<b>Weight</b>	13.7 tonnes (15 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Rolls-Royce B80 Mk 6A petrol, 160hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	Water cannon		

The Saracen was fitted with a water cannon originally intended for riot control. Tests showed that the water cannon was powerful enough to seriously injure people hit by it, so it was instead used for Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD). The water was powerful enough to break up bombs without detonating them.



### ▷ Casspir

<b>Date</b>	1979	<b>Country</b>	South Africa
<b>Weight</b>	10.9 tonnes (12 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Mercedes-Benz OM-352A diesel, 166hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

Designed for the South African Police, who were involved in both riot control and fighting in the Border War, the Casspir had an enclosed armoured body and windows. It could carry 12 passengers. This versatile vehicle was put to a range of uses including mine clearance, recovery, mortar carrier, and tanker.



### ▷ Buffel

<b>Date</b>	1978	<b>Country</b>	South Africa
<b>Weight</b>	6.1 tonnes (6.7 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Mercedes-Benz OM-352 diesel, 125hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	None		

The Buffel's chassis and engine came from the Unimog truck, and the mine-resistant crew pod was open-topped, giving the 10 passengers an excellent field of view. The V-shaped floor deflected the blast away from the passengers, and the water-filled tyres helped further dissipate it. Buffels were used by the South African Army until the 1990s.



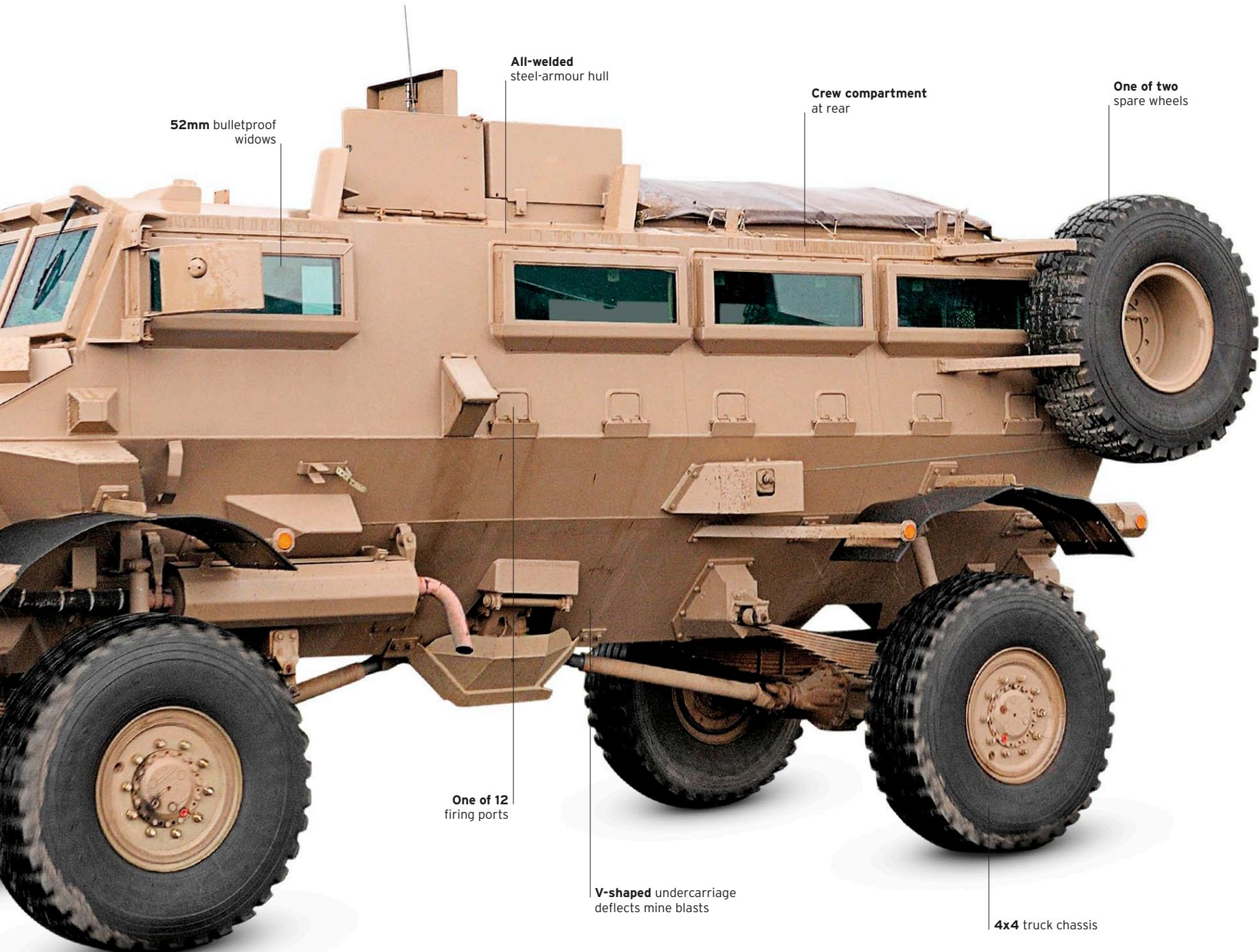
**△ Snatch Land Rover****Date** 1992 **Country** UK**Weight** 4.1 tonnes (4.5 tons)**Engine** Land Rover 300Tdi diesel, 111hp**Main armament** None

The British Army used a range of armoured Land Rovers in Northern Ireland. The Series III "Piglets", fitted with Vehicle Protection Kits, gave way to the Glover-Webb armoured patrol vehicle (APV) and then the Snatch. The Snatch was deployed in Iraq and Afghanistan, where high casualties among its crews led to its replacement.

**Acommodates** a driver, a commander, and nine troops

**△ Mamba****Date** 1995 **Country** South Africa**Weight** 6.8 tonnes (7.5 tons)**Engine** Daimler-Benz OM352A diesel, 123hp**Main armament** None

The South African Army's replacement for the Buffel, the Mamba added a roof and armoured windows. The Mark I was two-wheel drive and carried five troops, but later models were 4-wheel drive and carried nine passengers. The Mark II and its RG-31 variant proved popular for their high protection combined with a non-threatening appearance. Its development has continued into the 21st century.



## Counter-insurgency Vehicles (cont.)

Political considerations often restricted the types of vehicles that could be used in counter-insurgency operations to lighter wheeled vehicles, which were often fitted with extra armour. The South African Border War of the 1980s saw the development of vehicles that protected against both mines and direct fire. When the Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat began to arise in Iraq and Afghanistan during the 21st century, these designs formed the starting point for the American Mine-Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP) vehicle programme.



△ **Buffalo**

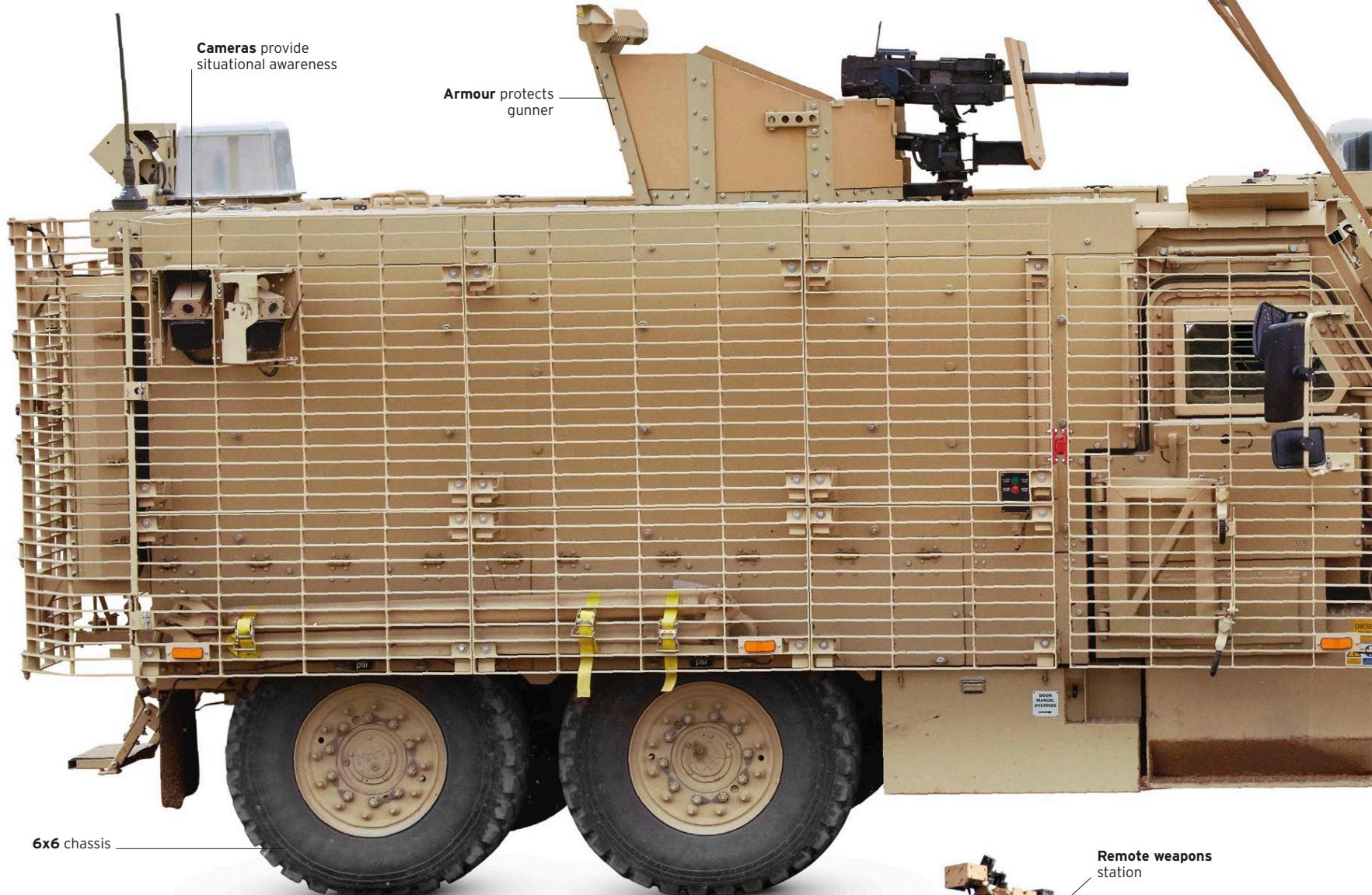
**Date** 2002 **Country** USA

**Weight** 34.5 tonnes (38.1 tons)

**Engine** Caterpillar C13 Diesel, 440hp

**Main armament** None

Designed to carry EOD personnel, the Buffalo is significantly longer and taller than other MRAPs. It is fitted with a 10m (33ft) articulated manipulator arm that can be used to uncover and disable IEDs. The Buffalo is also used by British, Canadian, French, Italian, and Pakistani forces.



△ **Mastiff**

**Date** 2002 **Country** UK

**Weight** 23.6 tonnes (26 tons)

**Engine** Caterpillar C7 diesel, 330hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The Mastiff is the British Army's version of the Force Protection Cougar MRAP, which saved thousands of lives in Iraq and Afghanistan. Unlike Cougar, the Mastiff has armour plate instead of armoured side windows, and is fitted with bar armour.

△ **Bushmaster**

**Date** 2003 **Country** Australia

**Weight** 15.4 tonnes (17 tons)

**Engine** Caterpillar 3126E diesel, 300hp

**Main armament** Varies

The Bushmaster was designed to provide protected mobility for a nine-man infantry section over long distances. Its armour and mine protection made it popular in Iraq and Afghanistan. Australia has ordered over 1,000 variants, including command, mortar, ambulance, air defence, and route clearance.



**△ MaxxPro**

**Date** 2007 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 13.4 tonnes (14.8 tons)  
**Engine** MaxxForce D9.316 diesel, 330hp  
**Main armament** Varies

Navistar International manufactured a range of MaxxPro MRAPS for US forces in Afghanistan and Iraq. They are the most widely used MRAP design with over 7,000 built to date. Although the MaxxPro affords its crew of seven excellent protection, concerns have been raised about its poor off-road performance and its tendency to roll over.

**△ Husky**

**Date** 2009 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 6.9 tonnes (7.6 tons)  
**Engine** MaxxForce D6.0L diesel, 340hp  
**Main armament** 7.62mm L7 machine-gun

The British adopted the International MXT truck as the Husky Tactical Support Vehicle (Medium). The TSV programme provided load-carrying vehicles with equivalent protection to combat vehicles, allowing them to operate alongside each other.

**Bar armour****△ M-ATV**

**Date** 2009 **Country** USA  
**Weight** 14.6 tonnes (16.1 tons)  
**Engine** Caterpillar C7 diesel, 370hp  
**Main armament** Varies

Concerns over the poor off-road manoeuvrability of MRAPs, especially in Afghanistan, led to the development of the M-ATV. This vehicle has the blast and armour protection of larger MRAPs, but is far more mobile, using the chassis of the USMC standard issue truck.

**▷ Foxhound**

**Date** 2012 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 7.5 tonnes (8.3 tons)  
**Engine** Steyr-Daimler-Puch MI60036-A diesel, 214hp  
**Main armament** Varies

Designed as a replacement for Snatch, the Foxhound provides unmatched manoeuvrability and blast protection. It achieves this by using advanced composite materials instead of metal in many areas, which reduces weight. It carries a crew of six.



# Buffel

Named after the Afrikaans word for “buffalo”, the Buffel was the first purpose-built mine protected Armoured Personnel Carrier. It was built in South Africa during the South African Border War, a series of conflicts that took place in South West Africa (now Namibia), Angola, and Zambia from 1966 to 1990.

**WHILE MANY VEHICLES** had used V- or boat-shaped hulls to deflect mine blasts away from their undersides – for example, the Saracen APC (see p.180) – the Buffel was the first vehicle to have the survivability of the driver and mounted infantry as the priority in the design brief. Its design led to the Mine Resistant Ambush Protected concept (MRAP) in the 2000s, which resulted in tens of thousands of vehicles being built for use in Iraq and Afghanistan.

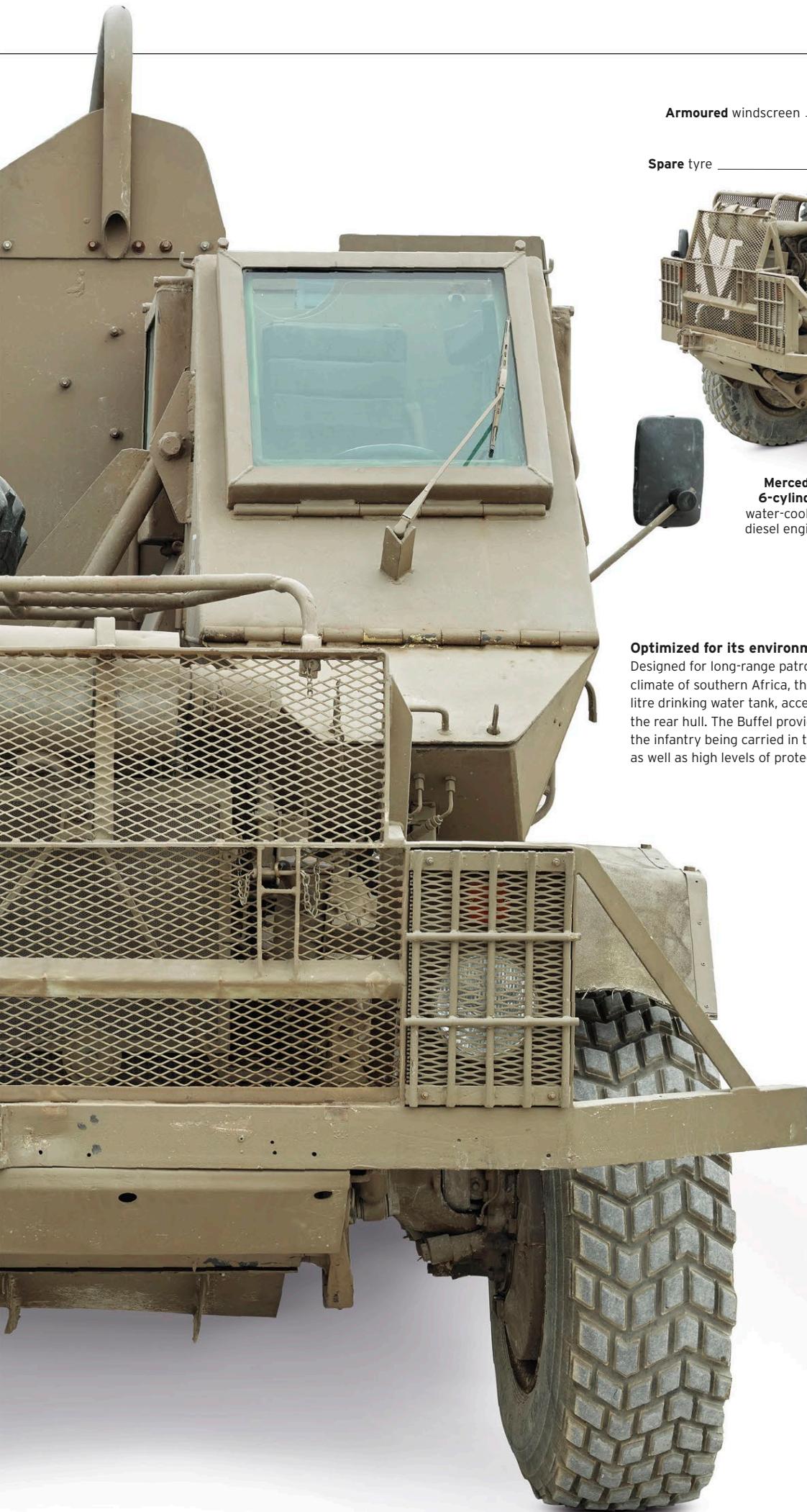
The Buffel was a development of the earlier Bosvark vehicle – a Mercedes Benz Unimog truck modified with a basic level of mine protection. The Buffel took the design further using the same Mercedes Benz U416-162 Unimog chassis, but with a driver’s position set high off the ground behind the front axle, and with bulletproof windows to the front and sides. The open-topped rear troop compartment could carry ten infantrymen, each with a four-point seat belt harness, back to back. Entry to the vehicle was over the sides of the compartment, which were hinged to allow the armour to be dropped down.



REAR VIEW



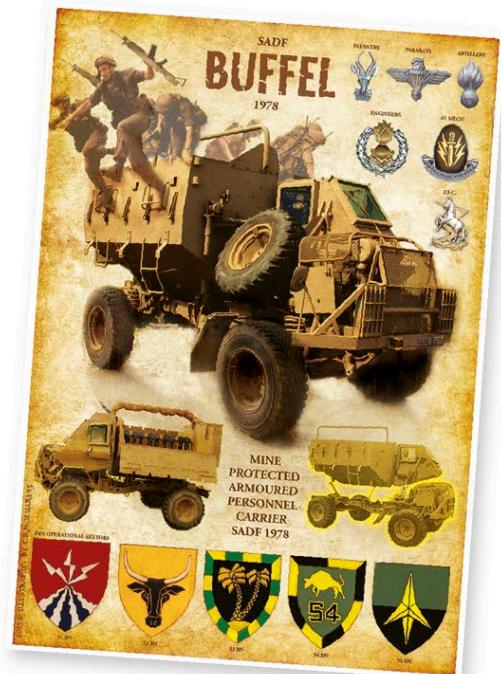
SPECIFICATIONS	
Name	Buffel Armoured Personnel Carrier
Date	1978
Origin	South Africa
Production	Approx 2,400
Engine	Mercedes-Benz OM-352 diesel, 125hp
Weight	6.1 tonnes (6.7 tons)
Main armament	None
Secondary armament	None
Crew	1 + 10
Armour thickness	Hull: unknown; windscreen: 40mm (1.6in) armoured glass



THREE-QUARTER VIEW

#### Optimized for its environment

Designed for long-range patrolling in the harsh climate of southern Africa, the Buffel included a 100 litre drinking water tank, accessed from a tap under the rear hull. The Buffel provided good visibility to the infantry being carried in the rear compartment, as well as high levels of protection from mines.



#### Deploying from the Buffel

This poster shows infantrymen disembarking from the Buffel, and also illustrates an armoured side panel in the lowered position. The badges belong to some of the South African Defence Force units that used the vehicle.

## EXTERIOR

The Buffel was a relatively simple vehicle based on the running gear of the very successful Unimog truck, 12,000 of which were bought by the South African Defence Forces for a variety of roles. As well as blast protection from mines, its hull shielded passengers from small arms fire. The Buffel was also produced in variants with closed infantry compartments and windows.

1. Headlight grill
2. Front tow point
3. Cab nose flap
4. Bulletproof glass windscreens
5. Winch for raising items, including tyres
6. Main engine
7. Main engine detail
8. Main chassis frame
9. Access steps
10. Suspension arms
11. Vertical spring suspension
12. 12.50 x 20 tyres, often filled with water to absorb blasts
13. Drinking water tap
14. Rear light
15. Rear tow hook







49960

25TH TRANSPORTATION BATTALION

# The logistics of tank deployment

The movement of tanks can be divided into three categories; strategic, operational and tactical, or battlefield. At the strategic level, there is the movement of tanks from barracks or stores to the area of operations, which can mean transportation to a different continent. Two Abrams tanks, for example, can be transported in a C5 Galaxy aircraft, but the usual way is by road transporter or by rail to a port and a roll-on roll-off ship. Indeed, the use of railways to move tanks has had a considerable influence on tank design. In Europe, the Berne International Load Gauge deemed that a maximum width of 3.5m (11½ft) could safely be carried on most European railways – but in Britain, the rail loading gauge was narrower at 2.67m (8¾ft).

At the operational level, i.e. in areas where combat may occur, problems may include road and bridge restrictions, the risk of damage to urban areas, and the distance a tank may have to drive – the greater the distance, the greater both the fuel requirement and the likelihood of breakdown. On the battlefield, the immediate ground will influence a tank's mobility, and may limit the way it can operate. Speed may help a tank become a harder target to hit – or thicker armour may make it less vulnerable – and so it can choose its route across a battlefield with impunity.

**M1A2 Abrams tanks and M2A3 Bradley IFVs** arrive at Busan in South Korea from Texas to boost South Korean defences in February 2014.



## Tracked Troop Carriers

The end of the Cold War slowed down the development of Infantry Fighting Vehicles (IFVs), and many countries focused on counter-insurgency operations during the first decade of the 21st century. This meant that Cold War vehicles had to continue service for longer than planned, although several replacement designs have entered production since 2010. The development of IFVs did continue in other countries, particularly in those facing an active conventional threat, such as Israel and South Korea.

### ▼ CV90

<b>Date</b>	1993	<b>Country</b>	Sweden
<b>Weight</b>	22.8 tonnes (25.1 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Scania DI 14 diesel, 550hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	40mm Bofors L/70 cannon		

The CV90 (or Stridsfordon 90) was developed during the late 1980s and had a capacity of 6–8 infantrymen. Its variants include command, anti-aircraft, and forward observation and recovery vehicles. The versions armed with 30mm or 35mm cannon have been exported, primarily to Nordic countries. Swedish, Norwegian, and Danish vehicles have seen combat in Afghanistan.



### ▷ Dardo

<b>Date</b>	2002	<b>Country</b>	Italy
<b>Weight</b>	23 tonnes (25.3 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Iveco 8260 diesel, 520hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	25mm Oerlikon KBA cannon		

The Italian Army ordered 200 Dardos to replace their M113 derived VCC-1 Armoured Personnel Carriers (APCs). The Dardo can be armed with TOW or Spike anti-tank missiles. It can carry six infantry, who have firing ports in the sides and rear ramp. The vehicle has been deployed with Italian forces in Iraq, Afghanistan, and Lebanon.

### ▷ ASCOD Infantry Fighting Vehicle

<b>Date</b>	1996	<b>Country</b>	Austria/Spain
<b>Weight</b>	30 tonnes (33 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	MTU 8V-199-TE20 diesel, 720hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	30mm MK30-2 cannon		

Named ASCOD, for Austrian Spanish Cooperation Development, the Spanish version is called Pizarro and the Austrian (shown here) is named Ulan. Both have the same main armament, suspension, and a capacity for eight infantry. However, they use different engines, fire control systems, and armour configurations. Almost 400 have been built in total, including variants.



**△ BvS 10 Viking**

**Date** 2004 **Country** Sweden  
**Weight** 11.3 tonnes (12.4 tons)  
**Engine** Cummins ISBe250 30 diesel, 275hp  
**Main armament** 7.62mm L7 machine-gun

Developed for the British Royal Marines, the Viking is a lightly armoured vehicle developed from the smaller, unarmoured Bv206. It runs on rubber tracks and is steered by hydraulic rams between the two cabs, giving it excellent mobility, even over sand and snow. Operations in Afghanistan saw the vehicle fitted with extra armour.

**Smoke grenade dischargers**

**▽ Namer**

**Date** 2008 **Country** Israel  
**Weight** 62 tonnes (68.3 tons)  
**Engine** Continental AVDS-1790 diesel, 1,200hp  
**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

Israeli experience of urban warfare demonstrated the vulnerability of the M113 APC, so several replacements based on existing chassis were developed. The Namer uses the highly mobile Merkava 4 chassis, fitted with even heavier armour. To enhance protection against Anti-Tank Guided Missiles (ATGMs) it is now fitted with the Trophy APS (see pp.221).



**Remote-controlled machine-gun**



**Smoke grenade dischargers**

**Unmanned turret with 30mm cannon**

**◁ Schützenpanzer Puma**

**Date** 2010 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 43 tonnes (47.4 tons)  
**Engine** MTU MT 892 Ka-501 diesel, 1,090hp  
**Main armament** 30mm MK30-2/ABM cannon

The replacement for the venerable Marder, the Puma uses an unmanned turret, keeping all three crew and six infantry together in the hull. Modular armour can be added or removed to match a threat level, or to reduce its weight to 31 tonnes (34.2 tons) for air transport.

**▽ Ajax**

**Date** 2016 **Country** UK  
**Weight** 38 tonnes (41.9 tons)  
**Engine** MTU 199 diesel, 800hp  
**Main armament** 40mm CT41 CT40 cannon

An Intelligence, Surveillance, Target Acquisition, and Reconnaissance (ISTAR) vehicle developed for the British Army, the Ajax adopts its basic design from the ASCOD. The vehicle has a digital electronic architecture that enables it to share information with friendly forces. A number of variants are planned, including specialist personnel carrier, engineer reconnaissance, repair, recovery, and command.

**△ BMD-4M Airborne Assault Vehicle**

**Date** 2014 **Country** Russia  
**Weight** 14 tonnes (15.5 tons)  
**Engine** UTD-29 multifuel, 500hp  
**Main armament** 1 x 100mm 2A70 smoothbore gun, 1 x 30mm 2A72 cannon

Based on the BMD-3 hull, the original BMD-4 entered service with the Russian Airborne Troops (VDV) in 2004, although just 60 were delivered. The improved BMD-4 uses the engine and other automotive components from the BMP-3 to ease costs, logistics, and maintenance. An APC variant, the BMD-MDM, has also been introduced.

**Camouflage covering**



## Wheeled Troop Carriers

Wheeled personnel carriers have become popular since the end of the Cold War, especially 8x8 vehicles. Automotive developments have given them cross-country mobility similar to tracked vehicles, and wheels remain more reliable and durable than tracks. The ability of wheeled vehicles to self-deploy over long distances, without needing transport, was demonstrated in Mali in 2013. Wheeled vehicles also have a greater resistance to mines and IEDs – most modern 8x8s can be driven even with multiple destroyed wheels.

### ▼ XA-185

**Date** 1994 **Country** Finland

**Weight** 13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)

**Engine** Valmet 612 DWI diesel, 246hp

**Main armament** 12.7mm NSV machine-gun

The first XA series vehicle, the XA-180 was introduced in 1984. The XA-185 had a more powerful engine. Further upgrades led to the XA-186, XA-188, and the larger XA-203, which were no longer amphibious. XA vehicles have been sold to Finland, Norway, Sweden, Estonia, and the Netherlands. Besides peacekeeping missions, the XA-185 has been used in Afghanistan.



### △ Pandur I

**Date** 1995 **Country** Austria

**Weight** 13.5 tonnes (14.9 tons)

**Engine** Steyr WD 612.95 diesel, 260hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The 6x6 Pandur I is used by Austria, Slovenia, Kuwait, and Belgium. Some were also supplied to the US Special Operations Command. The Belgian vehicles are used for reconnaissance, and some Kuwaiti vehicles are armed with a 90mm gun. The upgraded Pandur II, in 8x8 configuration, was made available from 2005.



### △ ASLAV

**Date** 1992 **Country** Australia

**Weight** 13.4 tonnes (14.8 tons)

**Engine** Detroit Diesel 6V53T diesel, 275hp

**Main armament** 25mm M242 cannon

Based on the USMC LAV-25 and the Canadian Bison, a total of 257 ASLAV vehicles were purchased in two configurations. The non-turreted personnel carrier hull can be converted to command, surveillance, or ambulance using removable kits. The ASLAV has seen service in Iraq and Afghanistan.



### △ Type 96

**Date** 1995 **Country** Japan

**Weight** 14.5 tonnes (16 tons)

**Engine** Komatsu diesel, 360hp

**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine gun

The Type 96 has a two-man crew and space for eight infantrymen, who get in and out using a rear ramp or five roof hatches. It has two firing ports on each side. Although never exported, the Type 96 was used by the Japanese Iraq Reconstruction and Support Group between 2004 and 2006.



### ▷ Piranha III

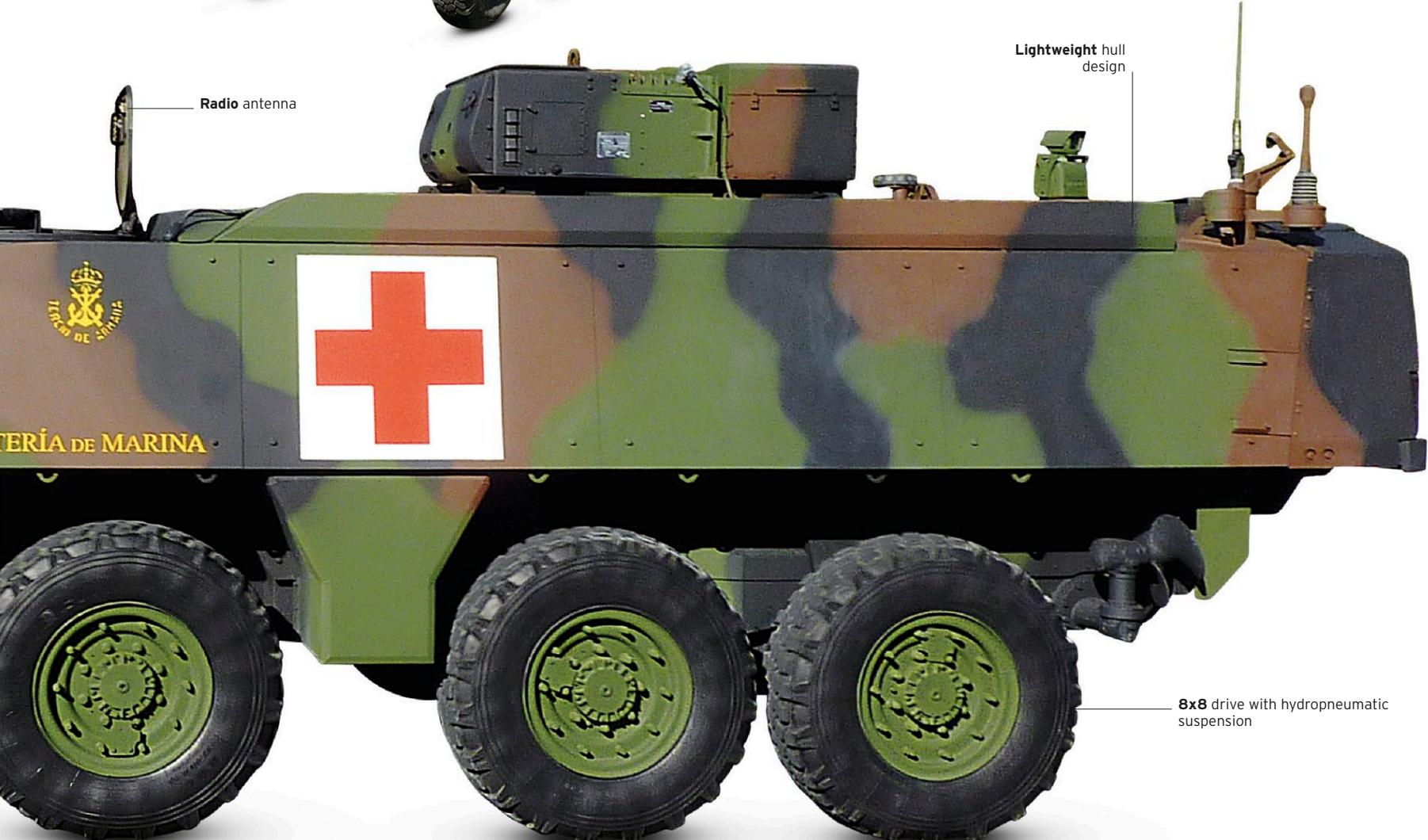
**Date** 1998 **Country** Switzerland

**Weight** 22 tonnes (24.3 tons)

**Engine** Caterpillar C9 diesel, 400hp

**Main armament** Varies

The Piranha III has been sold to more than 12 countries, with variants ranging from standard Armoured Personnel Carrier (APC) to electronic warfare and assault gun. The Canadian variant, LAV-III, is used by Canada and New Zealand, and forms the basis of the US Army's Stryker family.



## Wheeled Troop Carriers (cont.)

Many 21st-century designs can carry a range of different weapons, from machine-guns fitted in remote weapon stations to turrets armed with cannon that are usually found on Infantry Fighting Vehicles. Such options have made these wheeled APCs even more popular. However, such improvements in firepower and protection has led to significant increase in their height and weight, with some vehicles approaching 30 tonnes (33 tons). This makes them more prominent targets and harder to move by air.



### △ Patria AMV

**Date** 2004 **Country** Finland  
**Weight** 22 tonnes (24.3 tons)  
**Engine** Scania DC13 diesel, 483hp  
**Main armament** .50 Browning M2 machine-gun

The Patria AMV is available with a wide variety of engines, transmissions, weapons stations, and role-specific equipment. Depending on the turret fitted, up to 10 infantrymen can be carried. More than 1,500 AMVs have been sold to seven countries. Poland has the largest fleet and has deployed the Rosomak, as they named it, to Afghanistan.



### △ ATF Dingo 2

**Date** 2005 **Country** Germany  
**Weight** 12.5 tonnes (13.8 tons)  
**Engine** Mercedes-Benz OM 924 LA diesel, 222hp  
**Main armament** Varies

The Dingo is based on the Unimog truck chassis, fitted with an armoured hull and underbody mine protection. It has an eight-man crew. Six countries operate the Dingo 2 in roles such as NBC reconnaissance, medical evacuation, patrol, and battlefield surveillance. It has been deployed in the Balkans, Lebanon, and Afghanistan.



### △ Eagle IV

**Date** 2003 **Country** Switzerland  
**Weight** 7 tonnes (7.7 tons)

**Engine** Cummins ISB 6.7 E3 diesel, 245hp  
**Main armament** Varies

The Eagle I, II, and III were based on the HMMWV chassis, whereas the Eagle IV and V use the DURO III truck as its basis, giving it a larger payload. The vehicle is used for reconnaissance, patrol, command, and as an ambulance. More than 750 Eagle IV and Vs have been built for Denmark, Germany, and Switzerland.



### ▷ VBCI

**Date** 2008 **Country** France  
**Weight** 29 tonnes (31.9 tons)  
**Engine** Volvo diesel, 550hp

**Main armament** 25mm GIAT M811 cannon

Unusually for a wheeled vehicle, the VBCI was designed for use as an IFV rather than an APC. It has a three-man crew and carries up to nine infantrymen. France operates 630, of which 110 are command posts. The VBCI has been deployed in Lebanon, Afghanistan, and Mali, where its stabilized cannon proved highly effective.



AMAP composite armour

Smoke dischargers

Room for nine-man combat team



25mm Oerlikon KBA cannon

Welded steel and ceramic armour

## △ Freccia

**Date** 2009 **Country** Italy**Weight** 30 tonnes (33 tons)**Engine** Iveco 8262 diesel, 550hp**Main armament** 25mm Oerlikon KBA cannon

Developed from the Centauro tank destroyer, the Freccia can carry eight infantrymen. Variants in service include a mortar carrier, command post, recovery, and ambulance, as well as an IFV fitted with a Spike anti-tank missile launcher. The Freccia was deployed in Afghanistan in 2010.



40mm automatic grenade launcher

7.62 mm machine gun

Classified armor plating

## △ Terrex ICV

**Date** 2009 **Country** Singapore**Weight** 26 tonnes (28.7 tons)**Engine** Caterpillar C-9 diesel, 450hp**Main armament** 1 x 40mm Automatic Grenade launcher, 1 x 7.62mm machine-gun

Fully amphibious, the Terrex can carry 11 infantrymen. As well as the main armament, there are two rear-mounted machine-guns. Cameras provide the crew with a 360-degree view around the vehicle. It is fully integrated into Singapore's battlefield management and command and control systems.



## Tracks on the ground

The movement of US Army M1A2 Abrams tanks such as this to an allied nation such as South Korea is an overt way of one country showing military and political support for another.

### SHOW OF STRENGTH

While the tank has obvious tactical capabilities – as can be seen by the firing of its powerful 120mm gun – the movement of such tanks is also a classic symbol of power projection in world politics, as well as being a source of reassurance to the allied or friendly nation. Despite the fact that many other more powerful, advanced, or expensive

military assets may have also been deployed for a joint exercise such as this, it is often the tanks that will be photographed and featured in the media coverage of the events. The tank is such a distinctive, large, and powerful weapon – or is seen as such by the general public – that it is often the symbolic piece of military equipment most seen to represent a nation's military supremacy and geopolitical strength.

An M1A2 Abrams fires on a range at Pocheon, South Korea, during a joint South Korean and US Army exercise in 2011.



## Post-Cold War Tanks

The end of the Cold War slowed down the development of tanks, but by no means ended it. Former adversaries reduced the size of their militaries, selling or scrapping many vehicles as such large armies were no longer needed. Many vehicles that were under development during the late 1980s were brought into service slowly and in small numbers. On the other hand, some existing tanks continued to receive upgrades, such as the introduction of the L/55 120mm gun mounted on the German Leopard 2A6.



△ **M1A2 Abrams**

**Date** 1992 **Country** USA

**Weight** 63 tonnes (69.4 tons)

**Engine** Textron Lycoming AGT1500 gas turbine, 1,500hp

**Main armament** 120mm M256 L/44 smoothbore gun

Introduced in 1985, the M1A1 had a more effective 120mm gun than the M1 and an improved suspension and transmission, while the M1A2 added a Commander's Independent Thermal Viewer (CITV), enabling the commander to look in a different direction to the gunner. Experience in the Gulf has also led to enhancements, especially to the electronics and computer systems.

▽ **Type 90**

**Date** 1991 **Country** Japan

**Weight** 50 tonnes (55.1 tons)

**Engine** Mitsubishi 10ZG diesel, 1,500hp

**Main armament** 120mm L/44 smoothbore gun

With the exception of the main gun, all the components of the Type 90 were designed and built in Japan. The tank features an autoloader, reducing the crew to three men. Due to Japan's difficult mountainous and urban terrain, most of the 341 Type 90s are deployed in Hokkaido, where their size and weight is less restrictive.

120mm L/52 smoothbore gun



△ **Leclerc**

**Date** 1992 **Country** France

**Weight** 56.5 tonnes (62.3 tons)

**Engine** Wartsila V8X T9 diesel, 1,500hp

**Main armament** 120mm CN120-26 L/52 smoothbore gun

The Leclerc replaced the much lighter AMX-30. A total of 406 were built for France and 388 for the United Arab Emirates (UAE). An autoloader has reduced its crew to three. The electronics and armour have been steadily improved across production batches. French Leclercs have been used for peacekeeping in Kosovo and Lebanon, and the UAE's tanks have seen service in Yemen.

Armoured skirt

120mm rifled main gun

Thermal Imaging and Gunnery sight aperture

▷ **Challenger 2**

**Date** 1994 **Country** UK

**Weight** 74.9 tonnes (82.5 tons)

**Engine** Perkins CV12 V12 diesel, 1,200hp

**Main armament** 120mm L30A1 L/55 rifled gun

Despite the name, only five per cent of Challenger 2 parts are compatible with the Challenger 1. The British ordered 386, while Oman uses 38. Fitted with add-on armour, this tank took part in the invasion of Iraq in 2003. It features level 2I Dorchester armour modules on the hull and turret sides, electronic countermeasures, and heat and radar absorbent Solar Shield camouflage.

Solar Shield camouflage covers entire tank





#### ▷ T-90S

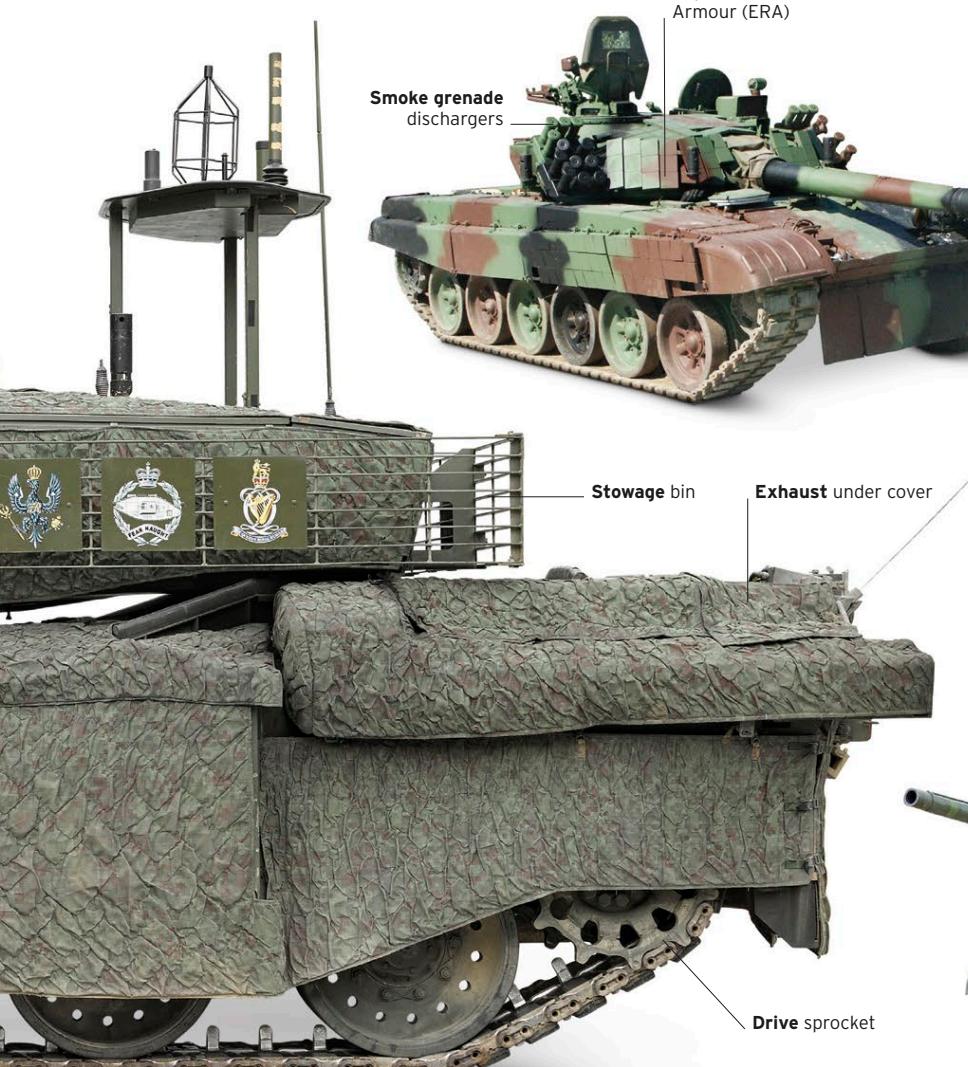
<b>Date</b>	1994	<b>Country</b>	Russia
<b>Weight</b>	48.6 tonnes (53.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	ChTZ V92S2 V12 diesel, 1,000hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	125mm 2A46M5 L/48 smoothbore gun		

Originally named the T-72BU, the T-90 was intended to replace earlier Soviet tanks. All of its onboard systems were upgraded, incorporating features from the T-80, and the Shtora Active Protection system (APS) was integrated. Of the seven users, the largest operator is India with 1,250 T-90s, followed by Russia with around 550 tanks. The T-90 has seen combat in Ukraine and Syria.

#### ▷ Ariete

<b>Date</b>	1995	<b>Country</b>	Italy
<b>Weight</b>	54 tonnes (59.5 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Iveco MTCA V12 diesel, 1,275hp		
<b>Main armament</b>	120mm OTO Melara L/44 smoothbore gun		

The Ariete was designed during the Cold War to replace Italy's fleet of M60s and Leopard 1s and 200 tanks were delivered to Italian forces between 1995 and 2002. It is fitted with a laser warning receiver for protection against missiles. The Ariete was used in Iraq during 2004, where extra armour was added to the turret and hull sides.



#### ▽ Type 96

<b>Date</b>	1996	<b>Country</b>	China
<b>Weight</b>	42.8 tonnes (47.2 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	Norinco diesel, 780hp		

**Main armament** 125mm L/48 smoothbore gun

Shocked at the effectiveness of M1A1 Abrams and Challengers in the Gulf War of 1991, China began upgrading its tanks to counter them. After a series of development vehicles, the Type 96 was adopted. It was the first Chinese tank to use modular armour that can quickly be replaced. The gun has an autoloader. The more advanced Type 96B was first seen in 2016.



#### ◁ PT 91 Twardy

<b>Date</b>	1995	<b>Country</b>	Poland
<b>Weight</b>	45.9 tonnes (50.6 tons)		
<b>Engine</b>	PZL-Wola Type S12U multifuel, 850hp		

**Main armament** 125mm D81TM smoothbore gun

An upgrade of the T-72M, the Twardy has additional Explosive Reactive Armour (ERA), more effective gun stabilization, and a more powerful engine and transmission. Poland bought 233, along with armoured recovery and engineering variants. Malaysia ordered 48, and India bought over 550 of the recovery variants.

## Post-Cold War Tanks (cont.)

Conflicts since 1989 have shown that tanks still have a role on the battlefield. Although heavy and difficult to deploy, when needed they offer unmatched protection and all-weather, long-range surveillance, along with accurate firepower. Tanks have been used for peacekeeping operations in the Balkans and Lebanon, as well as for counter-insurgency in Iraq and Afghanistan, and conventional fighting in Syria, Yemen, and Ukraine. During the 21st century, a number of new vehicles have begun to enter service, some with countries that are new to tank design.



### △ Type 99

**Date** 2001 **Country** China

**Weight** 50 tonnes (55.1 tons)

**Engine** WD396 V8 diesel, 1,200hp

**Main armament** 125mm ZPT-98 smoothbore gun

Along with the Type 96, the Type 99 forms the backbone of the Chinese Army's tank fleet. Protected by advanced ERA and a laser warning system, it uses more modern thermal sights, gun stabilization, and has hunter-killer capability. The Type 99A and Type 99A2 have received further upgrades.



### △ Leopard 2A6

**Date** 2001 **Country** Germany

**Weight** 62.4 tonnes (68.8 tons)

**Engine** MTU MB 873 Ka-501 diesel, 1,500hp

**Main armament** 120mm Rheinmetall 120 L/55 smoothbore gun

A significant upgrade to the 2A4 from the Cold War era, the 2A6 incorporates distinctive wedge-shaped spaced armour on the turret and the more powerful L/55 gun. The gunner's sight has moved to the turret roof, and the turret is now electrically powered rather than being hydraulically driven.

### ▷ Al-Khalid

**Date** 2001 **Country** Pakistan/China

**Weight** 48 tonnes (52.9 tons)

**Engine** KMDB 6TD-2 multifuel, 1,200hp

**Main armament** 125mm smoothbore gun

A collaboration between Pakistan and China, the Al-Khalid, or the MBT-2000, was the most advanced part of a Pakistani project to upgrade its tank fleet. It has a three-man crew, ERA, and a laser-warning system. As of 2016, upgrades to this tank are under development.





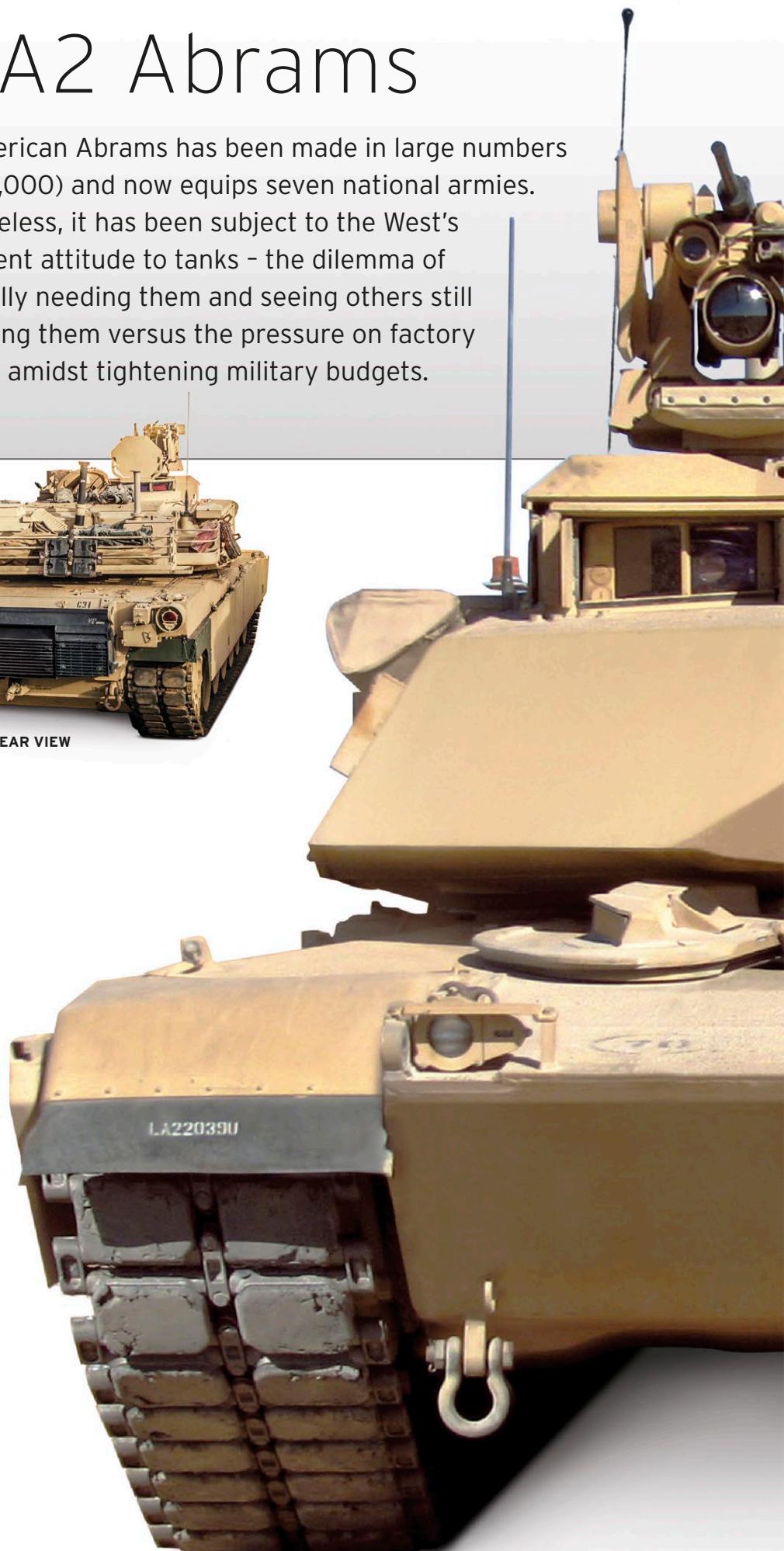


# M1A2 Abrams

The American Abrams has been made in large numbers (some 11,000) and now equips seven national armies. Nevertheless, it has been subject to the West's ambivalent attitude to tanks - the dilemma of potentially needing them and seeing others still developing them versus the pressure on factory capacity amidst tightening military budgets.



REAR VIEW



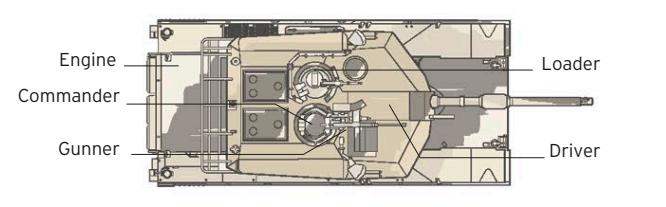
**THE ABRAMS WAS DESIGNED** as a replacement for the M60 at a time when Soviet bloc tanks were considered the most likely enemy. The first model was fitted with a version of the L7 105mm gun from the UK, separate ammunition storage in a blow-out compartment to protect the crew, and a gas turbine engine that was small and incredibly powerful but twice as thirsty as an equivalent diesel engine. During a visit to the UK in 1973, an American team were shown the latest developments in Chobham armour, and this led to a redesign of the tank to incorporate the new protection system. Later, a new version of the laminate armour incorporating depleted uranium was fitted to the M1A1 model of the tank, doubling protection levels. The M1A1 was also fitted with the 120mm German smoothbore gun, which gave it a tremendous advantage in the 1991 Gulf War.

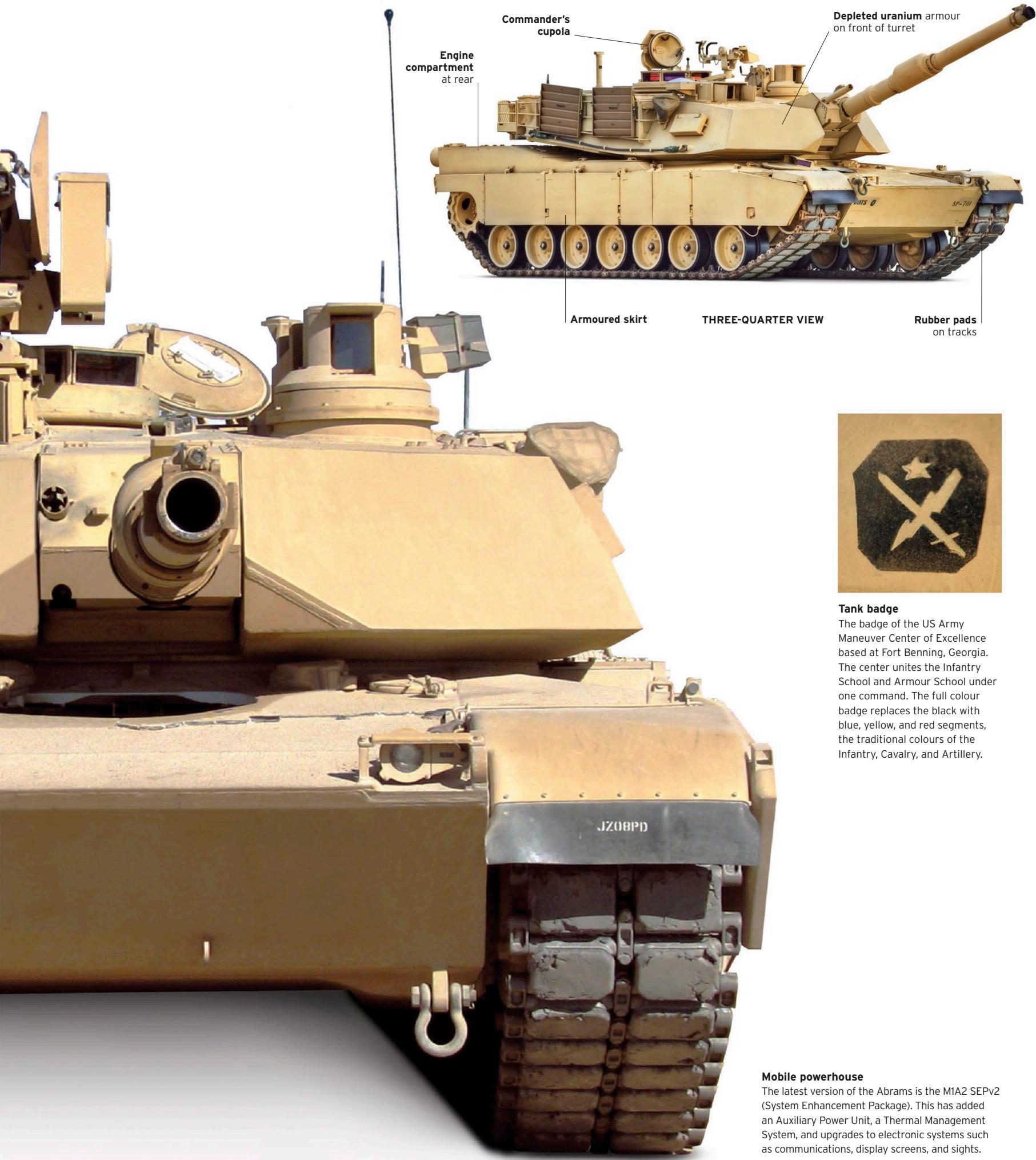
Further upgrades, such as a new Fire Control System, Commander's Independent Thermal Viewer, and improved digital systems, led to the M1A2 model. City fighting in the Iraq War led to the development of the Tank Urban Survival Kit (TUSK) in 2006. These were fitted to tanks in theatre to improve protection in built-up areas.

Time and again the Abrams has proved itself in battle, and it will undoubtedly continue to be a potent weapon for decades to come.

## SPECIFICATIONS

Name	M1A2 Abrams
Date	1992
Origin	USA
Production	Approx 1,500
Engine	Textron Lycoming AGT1500 gas turbine, 1,500hp
Weight	63 tonnes (69.4 tons)
Main armament	120mm M256 smoothbore
Secondary armament	.50 Browning M2HB, 2 x 7.62mm M240 MGs
Crew	4
Armour thickness	Unknown

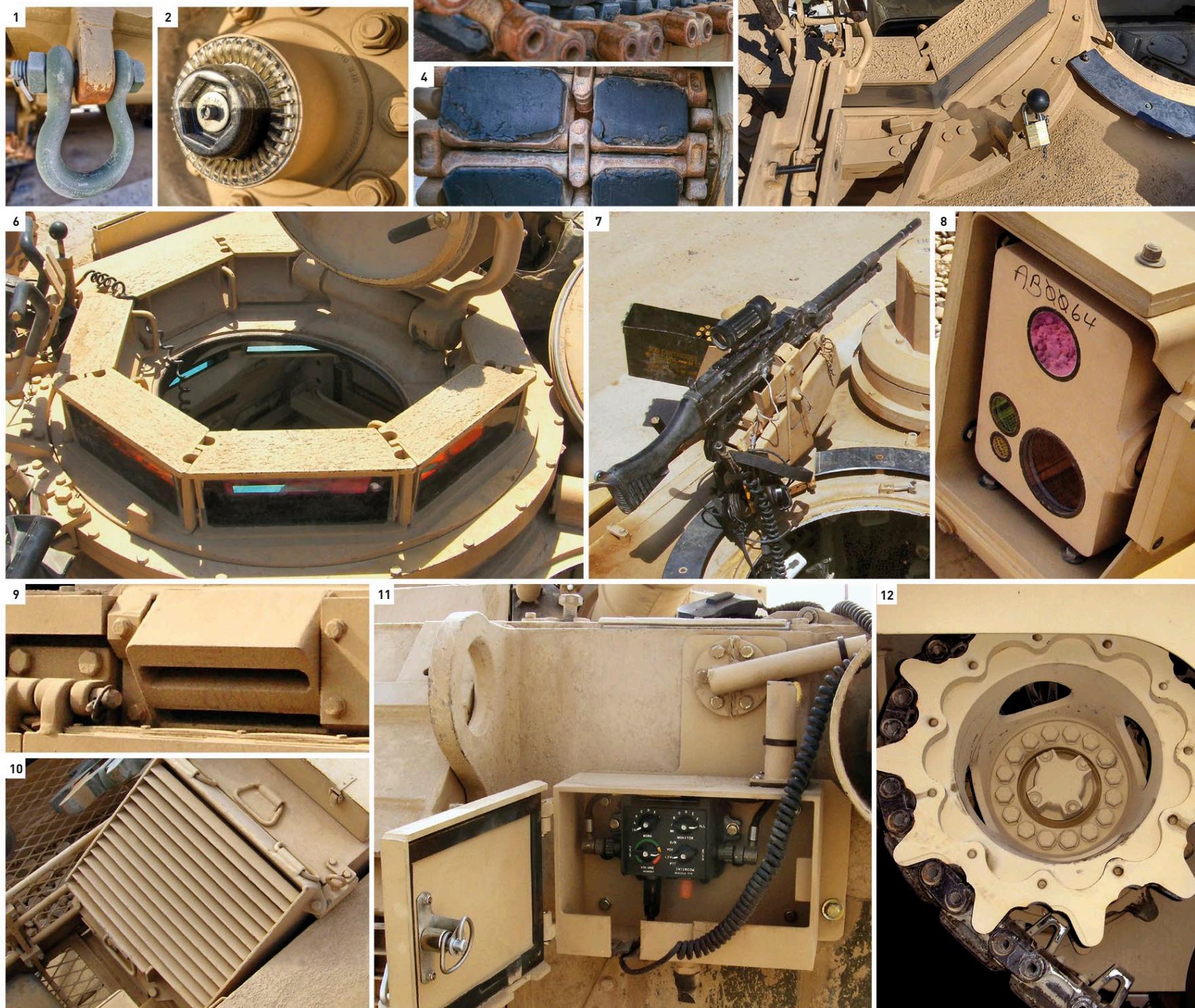




## EXTERIOR

The M1A2 is one of the heaviest main battle tanks in the world – partly due to its formidable composite armour, which has been further improved by the addition of depleted uranium mesh to the front of the hull and turret. This extraordinary armour offers protection against all known anti-tank weapons.

1. Towing eye
2. Road wheel hub
3. Road wheels and track
4. Track with rubber pads
5. Commander's [left] and loader's hatches
6. Commander's cupola
7. Loader's 7.62mm M240 machine-gun
8. Common Remotely Operated Weapons Station sights
9. Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical protection system vent
10. Vapour Compression System Unit, part of the Thermal Management System
11. Infantry phone
12. Drive sprocket





## INTERIOR

The M1A2's interior is lined with Kevlar, which protects the crew against spalling (splinters caused by the explosion of enemy projectiles). Ammunition is kept in armoured compartments, which feature blow-out panels. These minimize the damage caused by ammunition "cooking off" in the heat of an explosion by ensuring the force of the blast is directed away from the crew compartment.

13. Commander's station, looking right 14. Driver's station, looking forwards 15. Driver's steering and throttle T-bar control 16. Gunner's station 17. Gunner's Primary Sight eyepiece 18. Mounting for co-axial 7.62 machine-gun (not fitted) 19. Gunner's control handles 20. Top of main gun breech (closed) 21. Loader's station, looking left 22. Main gun breech (closed), showing case deflector tray 23. Bottom of main gun breech (open)



**BRITISH AEROSPACE, CREATED IN 1977**, was a government-owned conglomerate of aircraft manufacturers whose component companies had a history stretching back to World War I. Denationalized from 1981, it soon began to expand, acquiring the Royal Ordnance Factories – producers of a wide variety of armaments and munitions, and every Main Battle Tank in service with the British Army since World War II – in 1987. Vehicle manufacturers The Rover Group were acquired in 1988, and finally, after radical restructuring, BA merged with Marconi Electronic Systems in 1999 to form BAE Systems. MES was itself a conglomerate, with naval shipyards as well as a first-rate electronics capability. However, other than ROF, BAE had no interest in military vehicle production. That shortcoming was soon rectified, however, for in 2004 it outbid General Dynamics for Alvis Vickers, by then the UK's most important armoured vehicle builder.

Since 1919, Alvis had been a low-volume producer of motorcars. It became involved in building armoured cars as early as 1937, and continued down that path after World War II, developing the six-wheeled FV600 series, which included the Saracen APC and Saladin armoured car, adopted by the British Army in 1958. Briefly part of The Rover Group, and later British Leyland, the company changed hands again in 1981 to become part of United Scientific Holdings, which

manufactured gun-sights. USH adopted the name Alvis in 1995. In 1997 it acquired Swedish competitor Hägglunds, and in the following year GKN Sankey, which was then supplying the British Army with its FV500-series tracked Infantry Fighting Vehicles (the Warrior and variants), which operated alongside Alvis' own lighter, aluminium-hulled FV100 family, the most successful member of which was FV101 Scorpion. In 2002, Alvis became Alvis Vickers on acquiring Vickers Defence Systems, which had a history of tank production stretching back to 1920, and was then producing Challenger 2, the British Army's Main Battle Tank.

Two years later, BAE acquired Alvis Vickers and merged it with ROF to create BAE Land Systems. At a stroke, BAE became the UK's only significant player, and soon strengthened its position in the US by acquiring United Defense Industries in 2005, and Armor Holdings two years later. UDI was an important supplier to the US military, boasting the M2/M3 Bradley Fighting Vehicles, M88 Hercules Armored Recovery Vehicle, and M109 Paladin self-propelled howitzer, as well as arguably the most widely-used Armoured Personnel Carrier in the world, the M113. Armor, for its part, had taken over development of the Family of Medium Tactical Vehicles, based on a design by Steyr of Austria, just prior to its acquisition by BAE. The only fully protected member of the family was the Caiman MRAP (Mine-Resistant, Ambush-Protected) APC, which the US Army



## Key manufacturers

# BAE Systems

BAE Systems is one of the world's largest defence contractors. It produces virtually everything military, from aircraft carriers and nuclear submarines to rifles and ammunition. One of its core activities is the manufacture of armoured vehicles.



**Terrier armoured digger**

Weighing in at 30 tonnes (33 tons), the Terrier was much more capable than the British Army's previous Combat Engineer Tractor, and could be operated remotely if needed.

operated alongside the Marine Corps' Cougars, but others were fitted with armoured cabs. Land Systems Hägglunds AB was to produce the Combat Vehicle 90 (Stridsfordon 90) family of tracked IFVs. As well as the original 40mm Bofors cannon, versions armed with 30mm and 35mm Bushmaster



**Bradley under construction**

A Bradley Fighting Vehicle (BFV) turret awaits installation on the assembly line at the BAE Plc Land & Armaments facility in York, Pennsylvania, US.

# “The FIN round rent the air as it tore across the battlefield”

CAPTAIN TIM PURBRICK, TROOP COMMANDER, QUEEN'S  
ROYAL IRISH HUSSARS BATTLEGROUP



#### Hybrid Electric Drive Transmission

In 2012 BAE unveiled designs for a new Ground Combat Vehicle to replace the Bradley Fighting Vehicle. It featured the first ever hybrid electric tank engine.

chain guns were sold. Other armament options, including 105mm rifled and 120mm smoothbore guns and a turretless APC variant, were also developed. A vehicle fitted with BAE's infrared camouflage system, Adaptiv, has been demonstrated. The camouflage is made of individual thermoelectric plates that can combine to replicate the overall heat signature of a variety of everyday objects.

Another Hägglunds product, the BvS10 Armoured All-Terrain Vehicle, was adopted by Austria, Britain, France, the Netherlands, and

Sweden. Hägglunds also produced an improved version of the German Leopard 2 MBT, a competitor in international markets for BAE's own Challenger 2, which Vickers demonstrated in 1989 and which entered service with the British Army in 1994. Uniquely among NATO MBTs, Challenger 2 mounted a rifled cannon, the 120mm, 55-calibre L30A1, which could fire HESH (high-explosive squash-head) as well as APFSDS (Armour-Piercing Fin-Stabilizing Discarding-Sabot) rounds. It first saw combat in 2003, during the invasion of Iraq.

Production of Challenger 2 ended in 2002. Since then, operational experience has led to the development of add-on armour kits incorporating improved "Dorchester" composite armour, and in the mid-2010s work began on a Life Extension Programme to



#### CV90 Armadillo

BAE offered a range of CV90 Armadillo vehicles. This APC variant carried eight infantrymen and its weapons mount could accommodate machine guns, cannon, or grenade launchers.

allow it to remain in service beyond 2025. Alongside the MBT, BAE also produced an innovative armoured combat engineer vehicle known as the Terrier, which replaced the smaller, less-capable FV180 Combat Engineer Tractor. Manned by a crew of two, the Terrier mounted both a clamshell front bucket and a side-mounted articulated excavator arm. It had extensive protection against mines and IEDs, but could still be operated remotely from as far away as 1km (0.6 miles) in especially hazardous environments.

#### CV9035 IFV

CV90 could be armed with a range of weapons in its two-man turret. This version carries a 35mm Bushmaster III Chain Gun.





## Army games

The idea of tanks competing against each other started in World War I, with races over a simple course. Feeding the military desire to develop competition and excellence, a number of competitions went on to be established. Beginning in 1963, the Canadian Army Trophy (CAT) saw NATO forces compete to win a small silver trophy of a Centurion tank, which was awarded to the best tank team based on the accuracy of their gunnery. Over the years this competition developed, from tanks simply firing from static positions at static targets, to better reflect likely combat situations. Despite growing rivalry between competitors and high levels of expectation, in 1987 a team from the Royal Hussars in the British Army's new Challenger tank failed miserably. However, ironically, the tank went on to see sterling service in the First Gulf War and still holds the record for the longest range, confirmed tank-on-tank kill – firing an Armour-Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot (APFSDS) round a distance of 4,700m (2.9 miles).

### RUSSIAN TANK BIATHLON

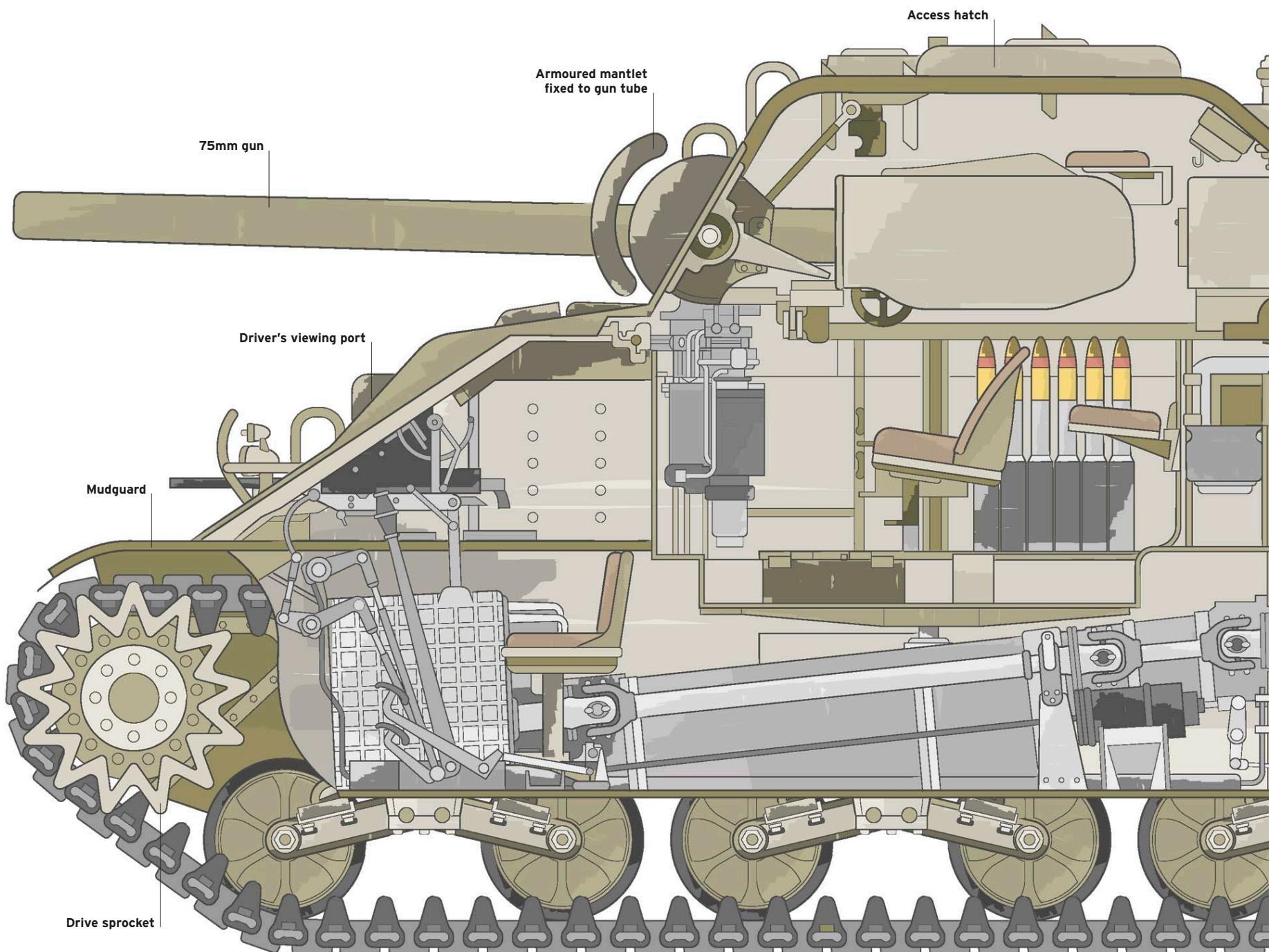
Russia started a biathlon event in 2013, in which tanks fire at targets as they race to complete a route in the fastest time. The route gets progressively harder and penalties are given if targets are missed or the obstacle course is not completed correctly. The value of the event for training or judging equipment may be questionable, but it certainly provides an amazing spectacle.

A tank crew takes part in the individual race event of the 2016 Tank Biathlon, held at the Alabino training ground near Moscow.

# Evolution of the Tank

There were surprisingly few truly wrong turns taken along the road to developing the heavy armoured fighting vehicle, and it followed a steady progression, incorporating innovations as and when they appeared, such as the rotating turret carrying the main armament. The first vehicle to be equipped in this way was the diminutive Renault FT-17, but from then on the arrangement was virtually ubiquitous – although tanks with multiple turrets appeared, too, like the Vickers A1E1 “Independent”, which had

no less than five. There was some uncertainty as to what form the main armament should take – some armies favoured light vehicles armed with machine-guns – but by the time World War II was underway all had settled on the format we see most commonly today (although some, like the French Char B1 and the American M3 Lee, retained multiple cannon), with a main gun capable of knocking out enemy vehicles, supplemented by machine-guns to deal with softer targets.

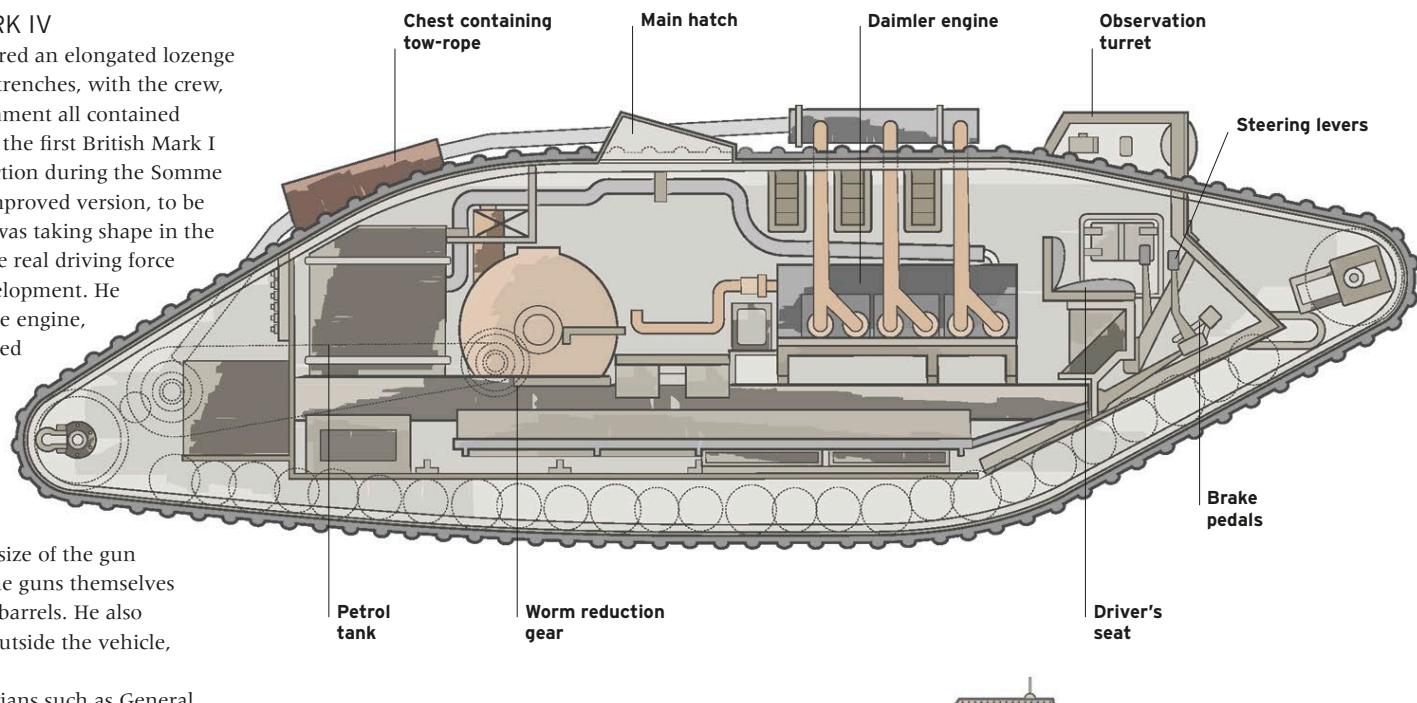


**EARLY DESIGN: MARK IV**

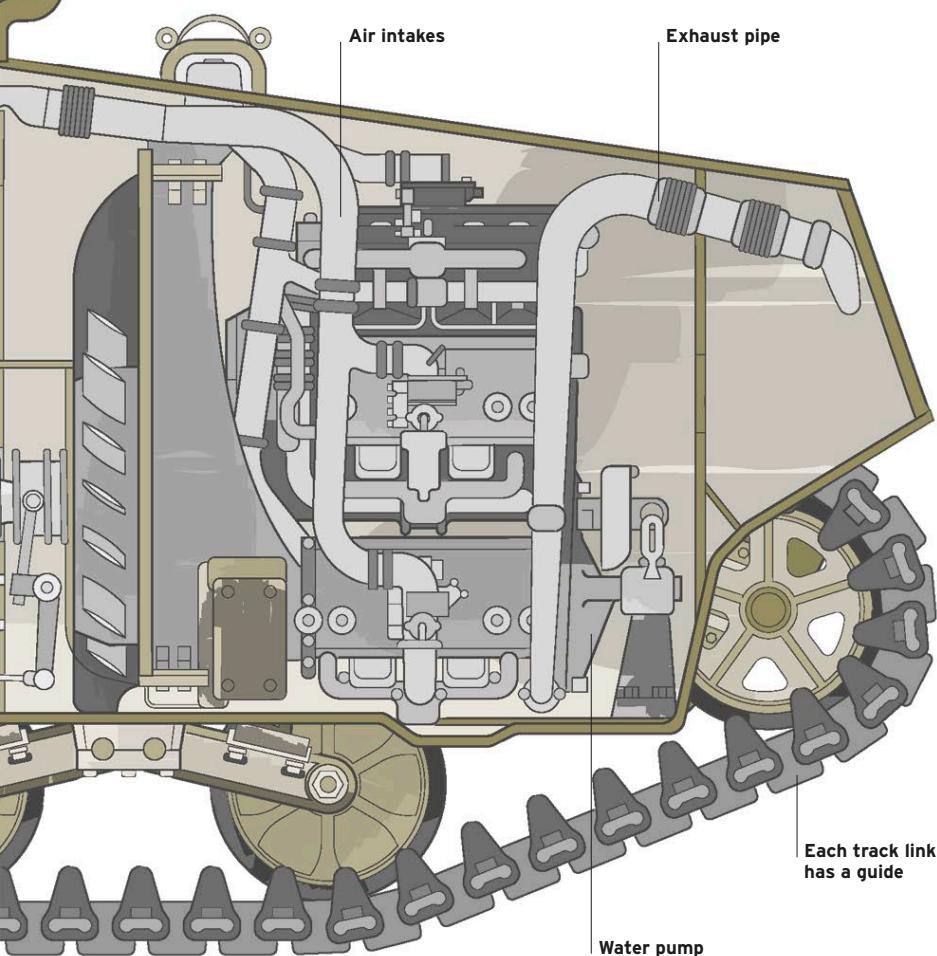
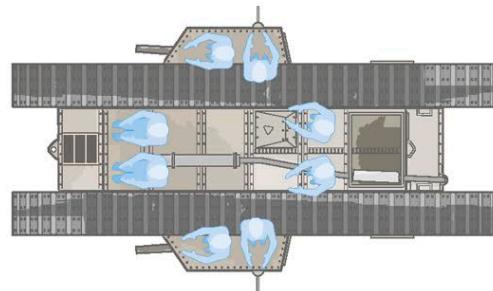
Early British tanks featured an elongated lozenge shape designed to cross trenches, with the crew, tracks, engine, and armament all contained within the hull.

Even as the first British Mark I tanks were going into action during the Somme campaign of 1916, an improved version, to be known as the Mark IV, was taking shape in the mind of Albert Stern, the real driving force behind British tank development. He was unable to change the engine, as he wished, but specified improved armour and ventilation, exchanged the strip-fed Hotchkiss machine-guns for Lewis guns with larger-capacity pan magazines, reduced the size of the gun cupolas, and swapped the guns themselves for models with shorter barrels. He also moved the petrol tank outside the vehicle, between the tracks.

Simultaneously, tacticians such as General Elles and Colonel Fuller were working on new ways of employing the tank. The revised vehicle's first outings, on the Ypres salient, were imperfect, but at Cambrai, on November 20, 1917, the attack breached the German front line across a front 6 miles (9.7km) wide. Although the attack was ultimately unsuccessful, it established the basic principle of armoured warfare.

**Manning the Mark IV**

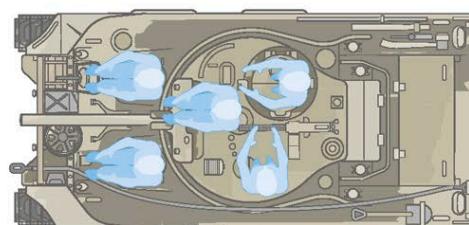
In addition to the commander and the driver, two men were required to engage and disengage the gearboxes, and thus steer the vehicle by means of its tracks. Two more manned the 6-pounder guns, and a further pair acted as loaders for the 6-pounders and also manned the sponson-mounted machine-guns.

**CLASSIC DESIGN: M4A4 SHERMAN**

The M4A4 demonstrated the layout that would become the norm for tank design for decades – the main armament in a rotating turret, a rear-mounted engine, and angled hull armour. One of the many sub-types of the M4, the M4A4, known to the British as the Sherman V, was characterized by its Chrysler A57 Multibank engine. A total of 7,499 were produced, and virtually all of them were operated by the British Army, many as Sherman VC Fireflies, with the 17-pounder gun fitted in place of the original 75mm and the machine-gunner's position sacrificed to allow more ammunition to be stowed. In all, 49,234 M4 gun tanks were produced (and many more chassis were completed in other forms, such as engineering vehicles); examples were still in service many years after the end of World War II.

**Manning the M4**

As designed, the M4 had a crew of five: the commander, the gunner, and the loader – located in the turret, with the commander directly below the access hatch, behind and raised above the others – and the driver and the machine-gunner in the bow of the vehicle, to port and starboard respectively.



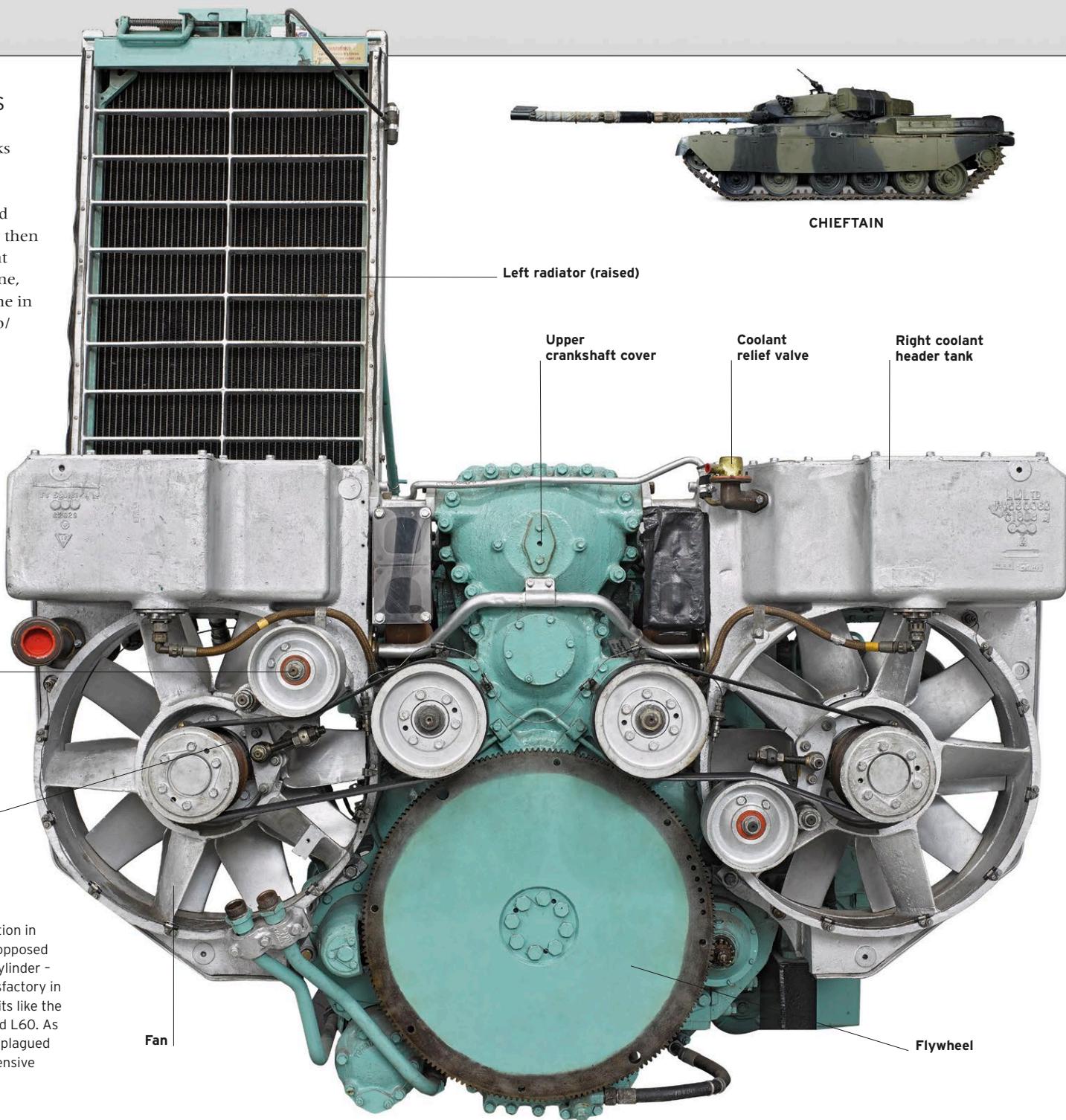
# Tank Engines

The earliest tanks to see combat were powered by engines intended for large agricultural tractors (the British Mark I had a 105hp Daimler-designed sleeve-valve six-cylinder of 15.9 litres, which unfortunately belched smoke). Several interwar tanks used aircraft engines, such as the American V-12 Liberty, which powered the Mark VIII, BT-2, and BT-5, and early British Cruisers including the A13, Crusader, and Centaur. Other types of aero-engines of various configurations, often down-rated, continued

to power many Allied tanks throughout World War II, but already there was a move towards purpose-built units. By the 1950s, most tanks were propelled by 12-cylinder petrol or diesel engines producing at least 750bhp, many of which were air-cooled, and that de facto standard continued, with power output constantly being increased – even doubled – until well into the last quarter of the 20th century, when gas turbines first appeared, notably in the American M1 Abrams and the Soviet T-80.

## MAIN BATTLE TANKS

By the end of the 20th century, Main Battle Tanks were weighing in at over 60 tonnes (66 tons), and engine design had evolved accordingly. The norm by then was for a power-to-weight ratio of around 25hp/tonne, up from around 4hp/tonne in World War I and 12–15hp/tonne in World War II.



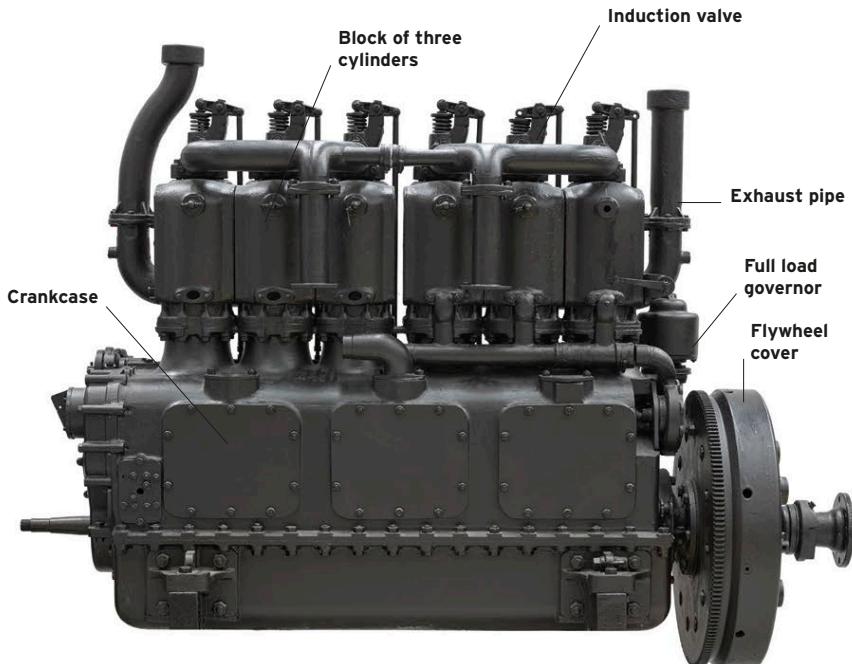
## Leyland L60

One initially promising innovation in engine design was the use of opposed pistons operating in a single cylinder – an arrangement that was satisfactory in two-stroke diesel/multifuel units like the 695bhp (later 750bhp) Leyland L60. As a tank engine, however, it was plagued by poor reliability, despite extensive revisions throughout its life.

## OTHER KEY ENGINES

From the sheer variety of engine types employed in tanks down the years, it is clear that their designers were given a very free hand. Some stuck closely to existing principles and produced in-line units, others chose to employ radial powerplants originally intended for aircraft – and then there were

### RICARDO 150HP

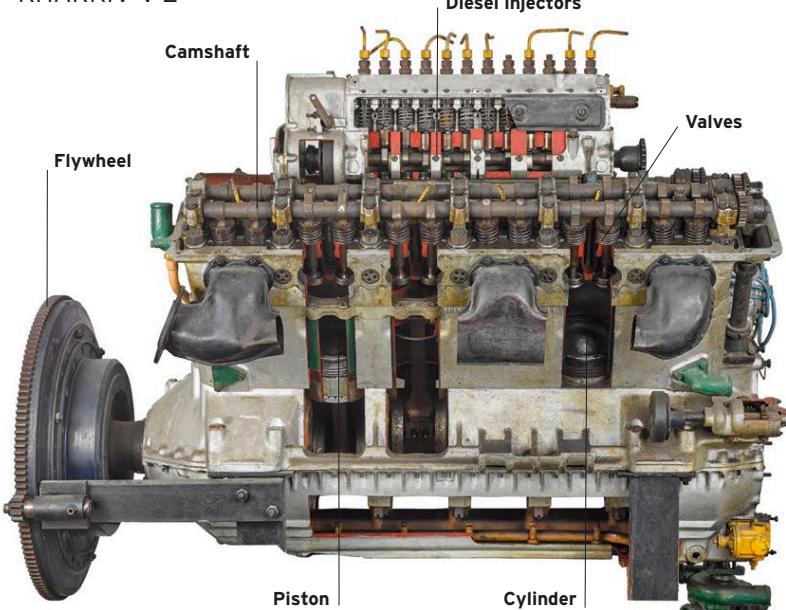


Harry Ricardo, an extremely talented independent engine designer, was asked to solve the problem of the tell-tale smoke produced by the Daimler unit fitted to the first generation of British tanks. Instead of adapting the engine, he came up with a new design that produced significantly more power, and which was adopted for the Mark V tank.



MARK V TANK

### KHARKIV V-2



Until the T-34 appeared, all Soviet tanks had petrol engines. The designer of the powerplant for the new tank stuck to the V-12 arrangement of the T-28, but switched to diesel fuel, and reduced the size and capacity (from 46.9 litres to 38.8 litres) while achieving the same 500bhp output.

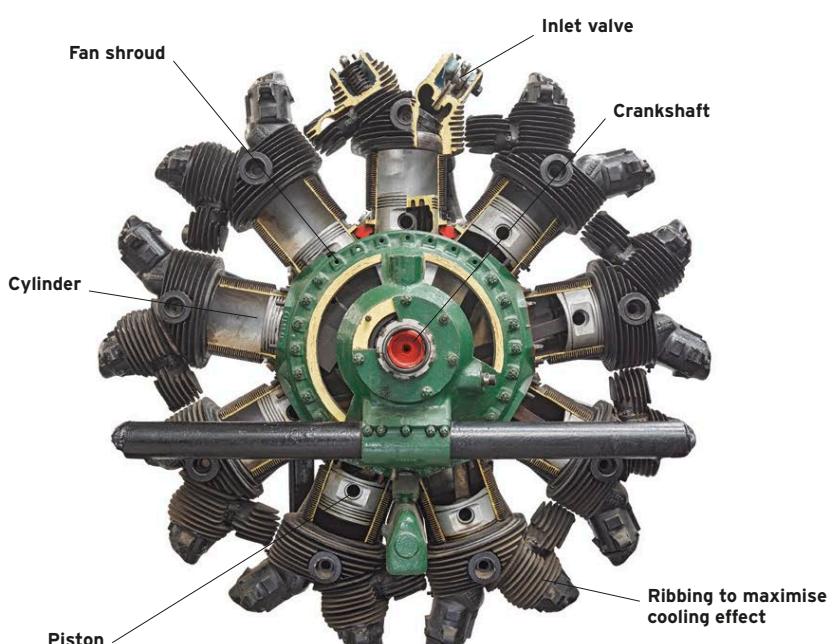


T-34

those who thought laterally, producing units like the Chrysler A57

Multibank, which could reasonably be described as a multiple-radial. Despite its unconventional character, it proved extremely reliable, although routine maintenance tasks on it, such as changing spark plugs, were rather difficult.

### WRIGHT CONTINENTAL R-975

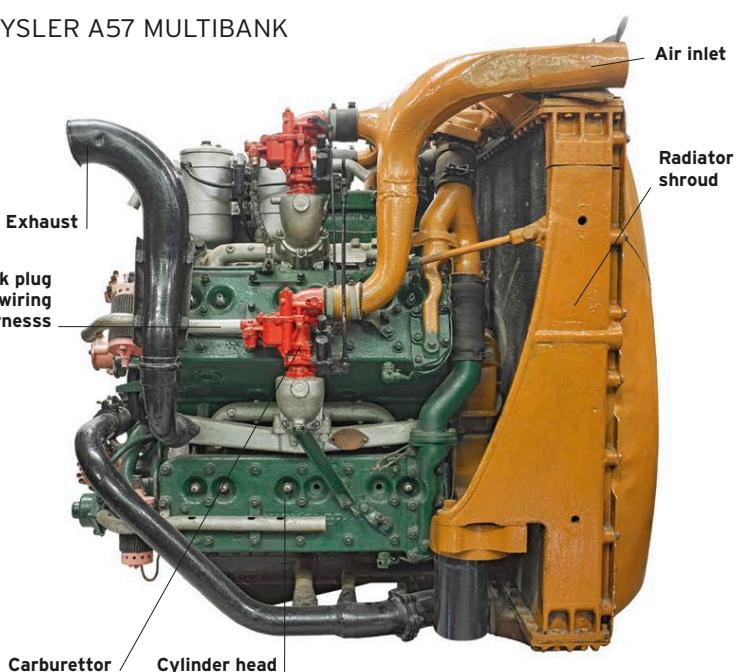


In 1939, the US Army chose a version of the supercharged, air-cooled Wright R-975 radial engine to power a new generation of tanks, starting with the M2 Medium. Produced by Continental Motors, it later found its way into variants of the M3 Grant/Lee, M4 Shermans, and the M18 Hellcat tank destroyer.



M18 HELLCAT

### CHRYSLER A57 MULTIBANK



Engineers at Chrysler's new Detroit Tank Arsenal were instructed to come up with an alternative to the Wright radial, and took an innovative approach, using five off-the-shelf 6-cylinder blocks and mating them to a purpose-built crankcase, the 30 pistons driving a single crankshaft. No other changes were needed to produce 425hp.



M4A4 SHERMAN

# Tracks and Suspension

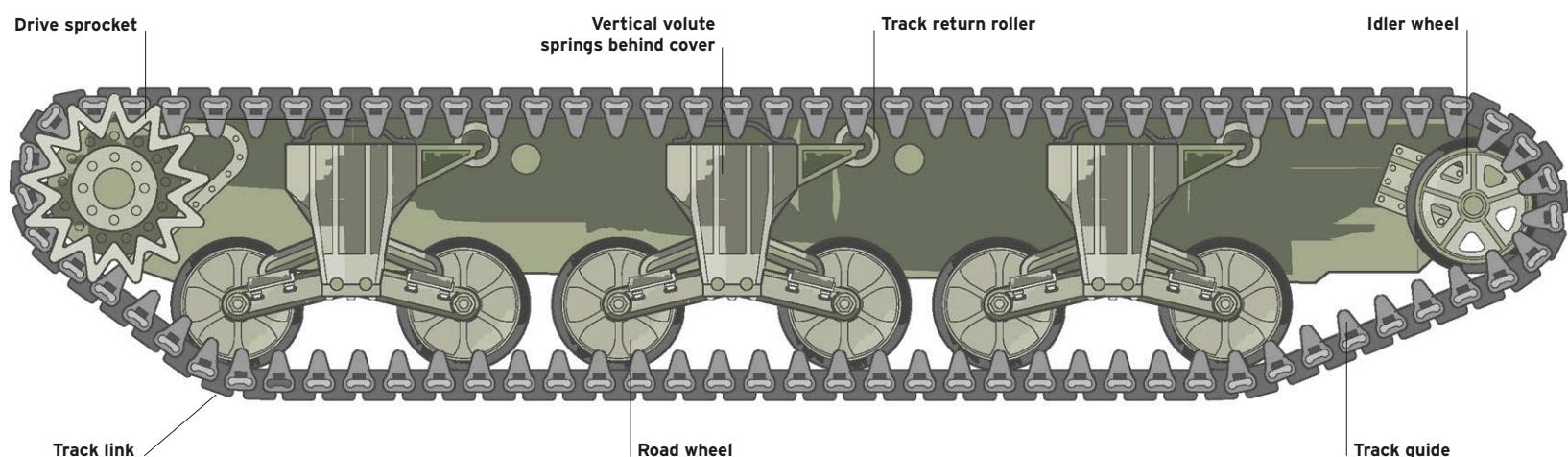
British tanks of World War I had no sprung suspension system at all: the tracks simply ran over fixed rollers. As a result, the ride was nothing short of chaotic, and crew members risked serious injury. The French Schneider and St Chamond used simple leaf and coiled spring systems, which were only marginally better, although the light FT-17 improved on the basic principle. J. Walter Christie's original hybrid system, as demonstrated in 1919, was a real step forward, as was the leaf

spring system adopted for the Vickers Medium in 1922. However, it was not until Christie unveiled his M1928, with lengthened suspension travel, that top speed increased dramatically – even if it was rejected by the armed forces of his native US, and only adopted by the UK and the Soviet Union. In the meantime, more complex Horstmann and volute spring systems became popular, but both eventually gave way to much simpler, and cheaper, torsion bars.

## CONTINUOUS TRACK

It was accepted from the outset that the most reliable way of moving a heavy armoured vehicle across the battlefield was by way of "continuous" tracks, even though the system had some drawbacks, including high cost, low durability, and the vulnerability of the entire vehicle if a single track segment was damaged. The design of the tracks themselves and the way in which links

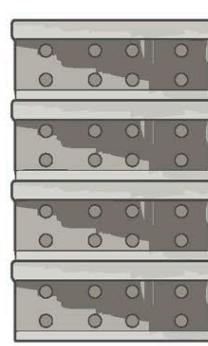
were joined was a matter of concern, too, as were factors such as whether they should be driven from the rear or from the front – which determined whether the upper, "return", track or the load-bearing lower one should be under tension; each had their pros and cons. Finally, there was the issue of where the tracks should be located and how they should be held in place.



## TYPES OF TRACK

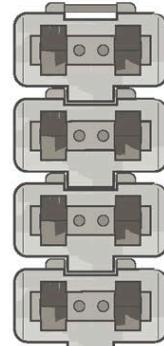
The earliest continuous tracks were simple strips of metal that were connected by hinges to form a closed loop. They were unable to move sideways, and thus were easily shed, and were prone to

slippage. It was more than a decade before designs evolved that enabled lateral movement by means of track guides and grips that provided adequate traction on both hard and soft ground.



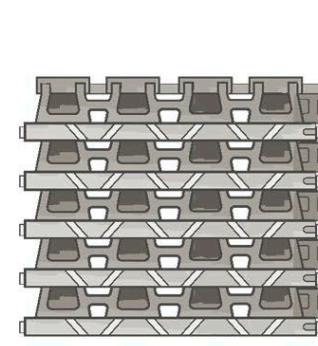
**Tank Mark IV**

The earliest tracks had link-wide hinges and shallow flanges for grip.



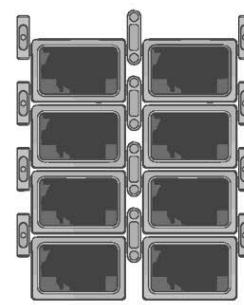
**Vickers Medium**

The Medium had narrow links with short hinges that provided flexibility.



**PzKpfw IV Tiger**

The Tiger had wide, aggressive tracks for combat and narrower ones for transportation.

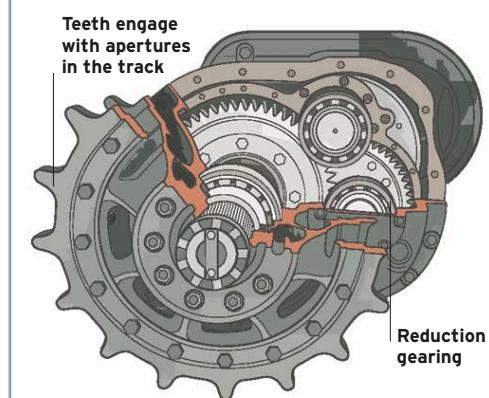


**M1 Abrams**

Like many modern tanks, the Abrams' tracks have removable rubber pads.

## DRIVE SPROCKETS

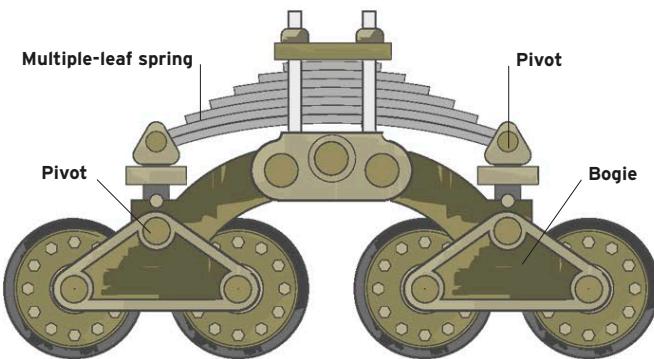
Although they started out as simple toothed wheels, drive sprockets evolved into much more complex assemblies over the years, incorporating reduction gears and a free-wheeling capability. They are mounted at the rear of most modern tanks, putting the lower track run under tension, which reduces wear on all major components.



## TYPES OF TANK SUSPENSION

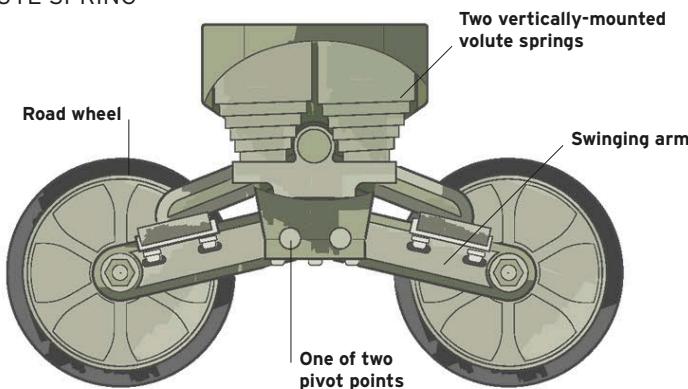
There have been six successful suspension systems employed in tracked armoured fighting vehicles, and several more that were abandoned. Of the successful ones, five relied on the most significant physical property of spring steel: its determination to return to the form in which it was manufactured

### LEAF SPRING



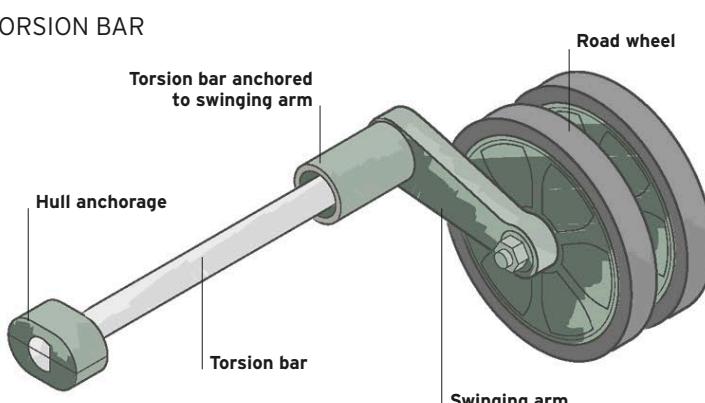
**In use since medieval times**, leaf springs are the simplest form of sprung suspension. Strips, or "leaves", of arced, highly resistant steel are stacked together and mounted so that they absorb the upward pressure of a wheel, pair of wheels, or pair of wheel bogies (as above), and then return to their original configuration.

### VOLUTE SPRING



**A volute spring** is a coil-wound leaf spring, the centre of which is then pulled out to form a truncated cone. It acts in compression, the coils sliding over each other, and can be mounted vertically (as above) or horizontally. Volute springs were commonly mounted in tandem pairs on a bogie; road wheels acted on the springs by way of swinging arms.

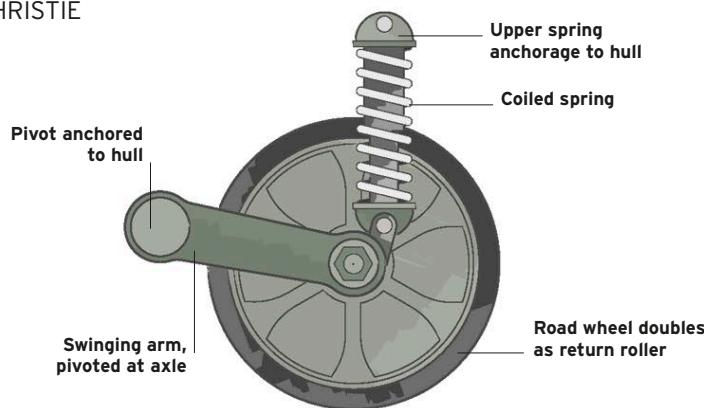
### TORSION BAR



**Torsion bar suspension** also relies on the "memory" of yield-resistant spring steel to maintain its original configuration - in this case as a rod anchored at one end to the tank's chassis. As its name suggests, the pressure takes the form of a twisting motion imparted by an arm connecting the rod's free end to the road wheel's axle.

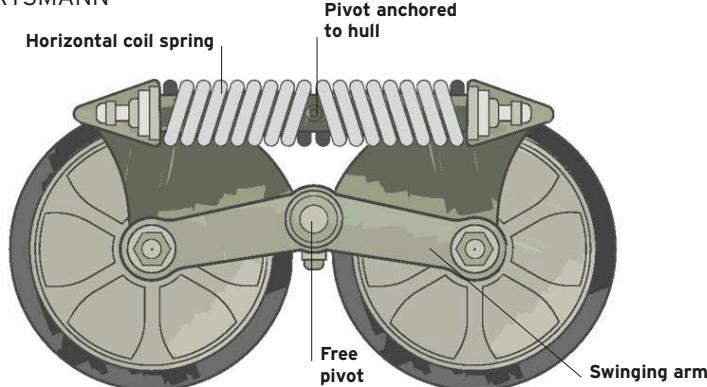
at the earliest possible opportunity. The most effective of these "spring" systems is the torsion bar, which is the only one still in widespread use today. The sixth system is the active hydropneumatic arrangement, which was first employed in Citroën passenger cars in the mid-1950s.

### CHRISTIE



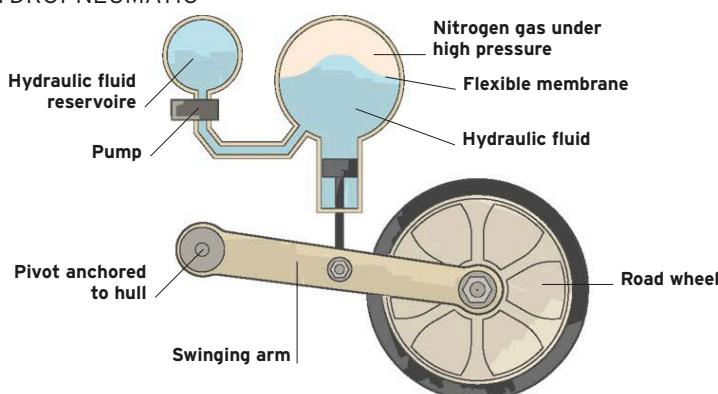
**Developed by J. Walter Christie** as part of his efforts to improve overall tank design, this simple system incorporated a coiled spring, which he first mounted vertically, although later horizontal versions proved more effective. The large-diameter road wheels acted as return rollers and were mounted in pairs with the track guides running between them.

### HORTSMANN



**In the Horstmann system**, paired road wheels are mounted on swinging arms, the upward motion of which is cushioned by the compression of springs mounted horizontally between them. It is similar to the horizontal volute spring system, but improves on it: unlike the volute spring, the coiled spring operates in both extension and compression, and so increases wheel travel.

### HYDROSTATIC



**In this system**, each road wheel is attached to a sphere containing two chambers - an upper one containing nitrogen gas under high pressure, and a lower one containing hydraulic fluid - with a flexible membrane in between. A pump pressurises the fluid, to which additional pressure is applied from the road wheel when under load; the gas compresses, thus acting as a spring.

# Firepower

In tank warfare, the shape of things to come was sketched out near Villers-Bretonneux on April 24, 1918, when British and German tanks met for the first time. The British prevailed, thanks to one of their vehicles being a "male", armed with two 6-pounder QF guns. During the interwar period, however, tank-on-tank encounters were not uppermost in the minds of designers or strategists, and it took exposure to a new type of mechanized warfare during World War II to shake the belief that the primary

role of the tank was to support infantry. This remained important, but as tank armour grew thicker, guns and ammunition had to grow increasingly specialized in order to reliably penetrate it. In 1945 most tank guns firing AP rounds had muzzle velocities of around 850m/s (2,800ft/s), and could penetrate roughly 150–200mm (6–8in) of armour at 100m (328ft). By 2010 this had increased to over 1,750m/s (5,750ft/s) with APFSDS, giving penetration of over 600mm (23.6in) at 2,000m (6,560ft).

## MACHINE-GUNS

Tanks will always be vulnerable at close quarters against determined infantry, with machine-guns being the usual defence. Most modern tanks mount at least two – one co-axially (i.e. on the same axis) with the main gun, and one mounted on the roof that is aimed independently. Up until the late 1940s, most tanks also had a bow machine-gun in the front of the hull. This provided extra firepower, but was difficult to aim. It also created a weak point in the frontal armour. As main-gun ammunition increased in size, the space was instead used to store more of it. Co-axial and bow machine-guns are usually of around 7.62mm/0.3in calibre. Roof-mounted guns often fire heavier 12.7mm/0.5in rounds. On some tanks this weapon can be aimed and fired from inside the vehicle.



**Vickers Mark VI .303in machine-gun**

Variants of the Vickers machine-gun, including the Mark VI, were used as a secondary armament in a number of British tanks during the inter-war period. They were gradually replaced in tanks by Browning and Besa machine-guns in the early 1940s, although the Vickers continued to be used elsewhere until the 1960s.

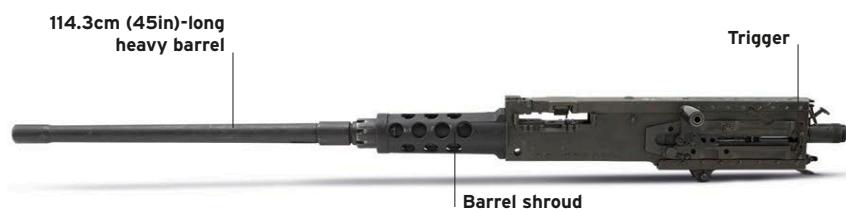
## MAIN GUNS

The development of the tank's main gun has been largely linear. Size, both in terms of calibre and barrel length, has steadily increased in order to fire more powerful ammunition, but the fundamental principle of a high-velocity, direct-fire weapon remains. Many of the innovations in tank gunnery have been in fire control systems, ensuring that this weapon can hit its target as often as possible. Modern systems integrate stabilizers, laser rangefinders,



**PKT 7.62mm machine-gun**

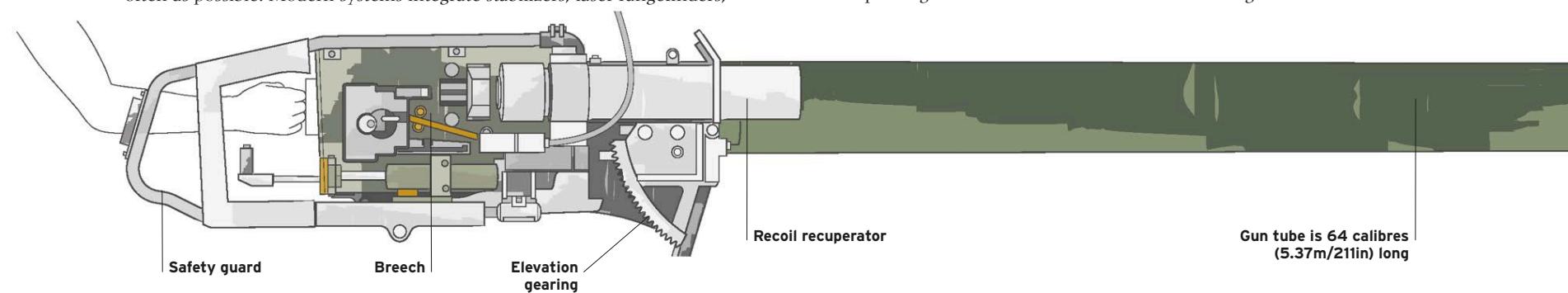
The PKT was developed by Mikhail Kalashnikov from his AK assault rifle, but chambered for the longer and more powerful 7.62 x 54mm rimmed round. As it was mounted co-axially, the sights, butt, bipod, and trigger were not fitted. Instead, an electrically fired solenoid trigger unit was installed and the tanks' sights were used for aiming.



**Browning M2 .50-calibre machine-gun**

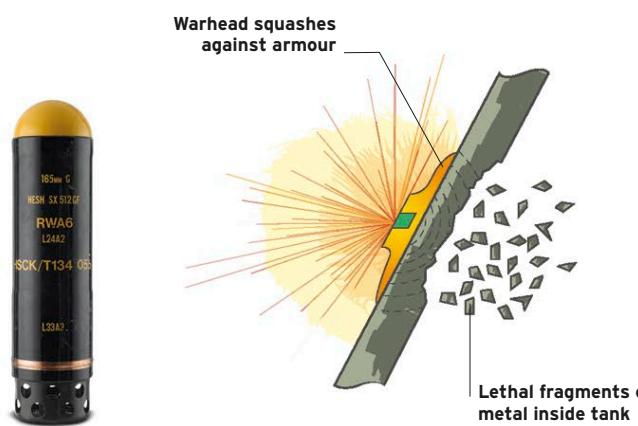
One of a number of highly reliable recoil-operated designs developed by John Moses Browning, the M2 has been used by infantry, on armoured and unarmoured vehicles, aboard ship, and on aircraft since the 1920s. When fitted to a tank, it is invariably roof-mounted and aimed by the commander.

high-magnification thermal sights, and ballistic computers to allow highly accurate fire at extreme range under any conditions. Another innovation is the autoloader, which uses a mechanical system rather than a crew member to select and load ammunition. Many recent tanks are armed with smoothbore guns, which fire projectiles stabilized by fins rather than spinning. Smoothbores can also be used to fire guided missiles.



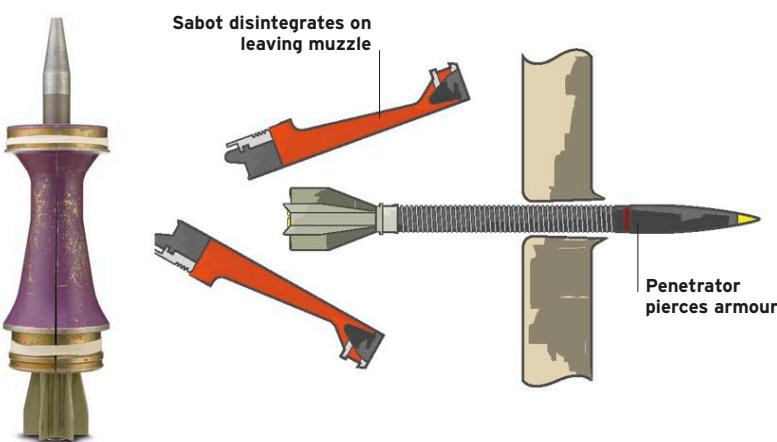
### HIGH-EXPLOSIVE SQUASH HEAD

Developed in Britain in the late 1940s, HESH rounds have a very short delay in their fuze. This gives them time to expand across the surface of the armour on impact before detonation. Their explosive force causes partial disintegration of the plate, which drives lethal fragments of metal off the inner surface of the armour, potentially killing crewmen inside the tank.



### ARMOUR-PIERCING FIN-STABILIZED DISCARDING SABOT

APFSDS rounds are the most effective anti-tank weapons on the modern battlefield. The penetrator dart is made from a highly dense material, often tungsten or depleted uranium, as this maximises its mass and therefore armour penetration. APFSDS rounds do not spin, since this reduces armour penetration, instead relying on their fins for stability in flight.

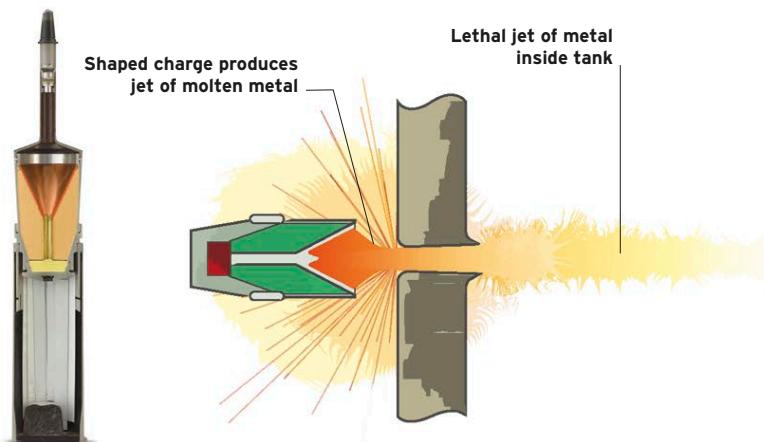


### Ordnance QF 20-pounder

The 20-pounder armed the FV4007 Centurion Mk 3 tank, in service with the British Army (and many others) from 1948. This was a much more powerful weapon than its predecessor, the war-time 17-pounder. It had a calibre of 83.4mm (3.28in), and could fire APCBC and APDS anti-tank rounds, as well as HE, canister, and smoke shells.

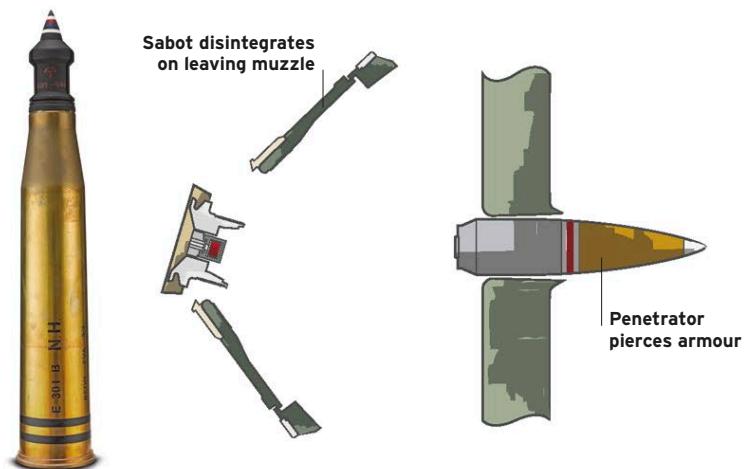
### HIGH-EXPLOSIVE ANTI-TANK

HEAT rounds utilise a shaped charge to produce a “superplastic” jet of molten metal that punches its way through armour plate. It does not burn through: the effect is caused exclusively by kinetic energy. This Munroe Effect, as it is also known, is widely used in anti-tank grenades. HEAT rounds are less effective against composite armour containing ceramic plates.



### ARMOUR-PIERCING DISCARDING SABOT

APDS rounds were developed during World War II. Unlike earlier Kinetic Energy rounds, it uses a sub-calibre (i.e. smaller than the gun barrel) penetrator encased in a sabot. This design allows for the highest possible velocity, which maximises armour penetration, combined with the best aerodynamic performance, which ensures high accuracy.



### SHELL SIZES

The effort to produce increasingly powerful main gun ammunition to counter ever-thicker armour had an entirely predictable effect: the projectiles got bigger, the charge needed to launch them increased proportionately, and so did the length of the cartridge case containing it.



# Protection

When tanks were conceived, they were imagined to have one sole function: to precede attacking infantry across no-man's land and give them protection from enemy machine-gun fire by suppressing it with their own guns and machine-guns. They themselves had to be protected, which meant fitting them with 12mm (0.47in) of rolled steel armour on their exposed front faces, although that soon increased to 14mm (0.55in) to withstand the armour-piercing 7.92mm K bullet.

However, it was not possible to make armour thick enough to protect against the German 7.7cm field gun, which was soon in an anti-tank role. By the 1930s, effective anti-tank guns had also appeared – and had of course found their way into tanks. Thus a vicious circle was established, with ever more powerful anti-tank guns being created and put into tanks, and designers piling heavier and heavier armour onto their vehicles in the hope, often forlorn, of staying ahead of the opposition.

## ARMOUR

The earliest type of armour consisted of plates of rolled steel, which were made by passing cast billets between rollers until the metal was the desired thickness. This repeated compression had the effect of aligning the molecules in the steel, which toughened the material. The next stage was face-hardening, which saw the plates re-heated on a bed of granular carbon, a process known as "carburizing" (the two types were often employed together, to produce what was known as "cemented" armour – a process developed in Germany by Krupp). From then on it was necessary to introduce alloys such as chromium, molybdenum, nickel, and later tungsten to produce a tougher product. Some anti-tank rounds burn through armour, rather than penetrating by kinetic energy, and to combat these layers of ceramic blocks were introduced, giving modern vehicles their distinctive angular appearance. Such armour is often known as "Chobham", after the Surrey town where it was developed, and is invulnerable to AT rounds.



### Light armour

Small, light tanks such as the British Mark VI B sacrificed armour weight for the sake of speed, manoeuvrability, and transportability.



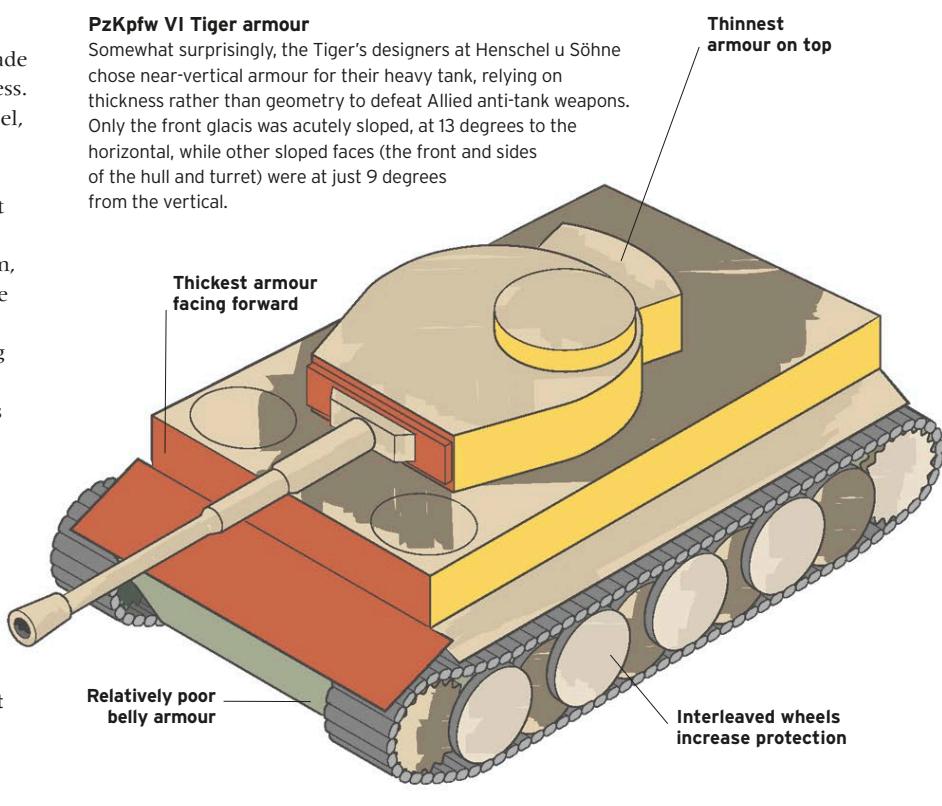
### Heavy armour

Large, heavy vehicles such as the German Jagdtiger sacrificed speed and manoeuvrability for the sake of protection.



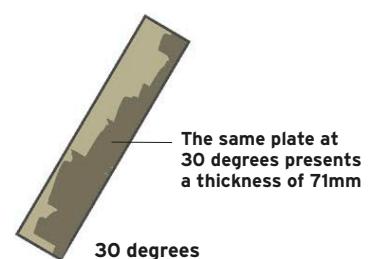
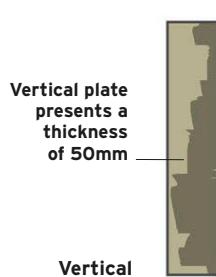
### Composite armour

Modern vehicles such as the Israeli Merkava Mark 4 are both fast and manoeuvrable, being protected by composite armour, which is generally lighter than all-metal alternatives.



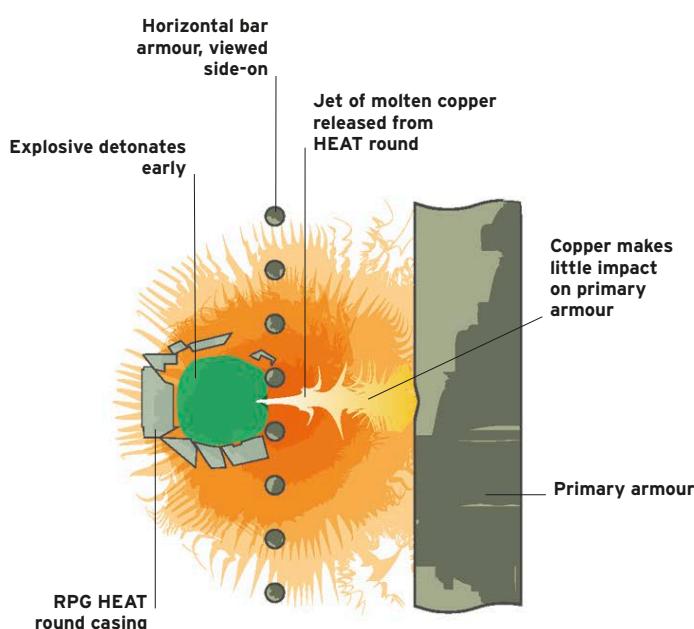
## SLOPED AND UNSLOPED ARMOUR COMPARED

Setting armour at an angle to the vertical offers two advantages. Firstly, the angle increases the thickness of the armour to be penetrated. Secondly, it makes it likelier that an anti-tank projectile, especially one with a curved profile, will be deflected away from the tank and so expend itself uselessly.



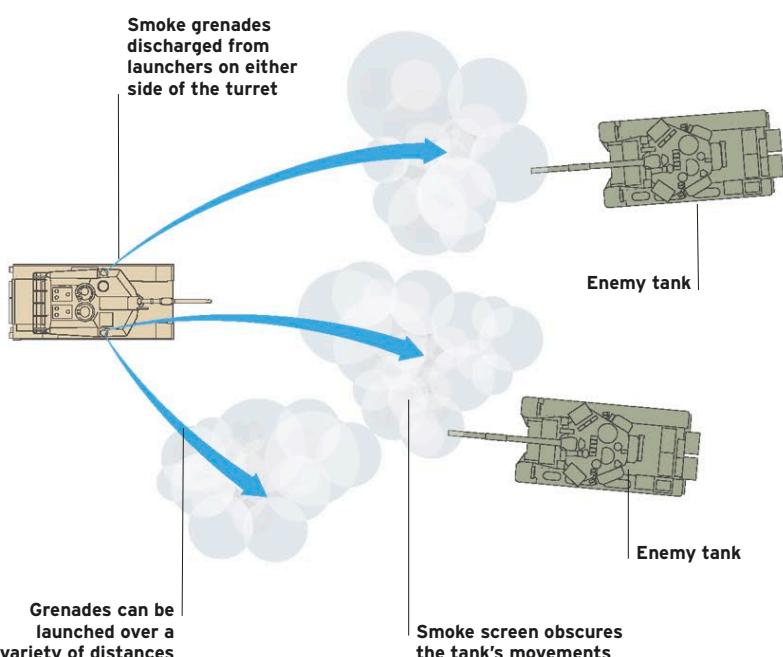
## BAR ARMOUR

Fitting light armoured vehicles with bar armour is an inexpensive way of improving their overall level of protection by mounting a framework of hardened steel bars (usually horizontally) over vulnerable areas. Such protection is ineffective against kinetic-energy rounds such as APFSDS, and of only limited efficacy against HESH rounds, but it can defeat lightweight HEAT rounds such as those delivered by grenade launchers like the RPG-7, which such vehicles will often encounter – by detonating them before they reach the bodywork of the vehicle itself.



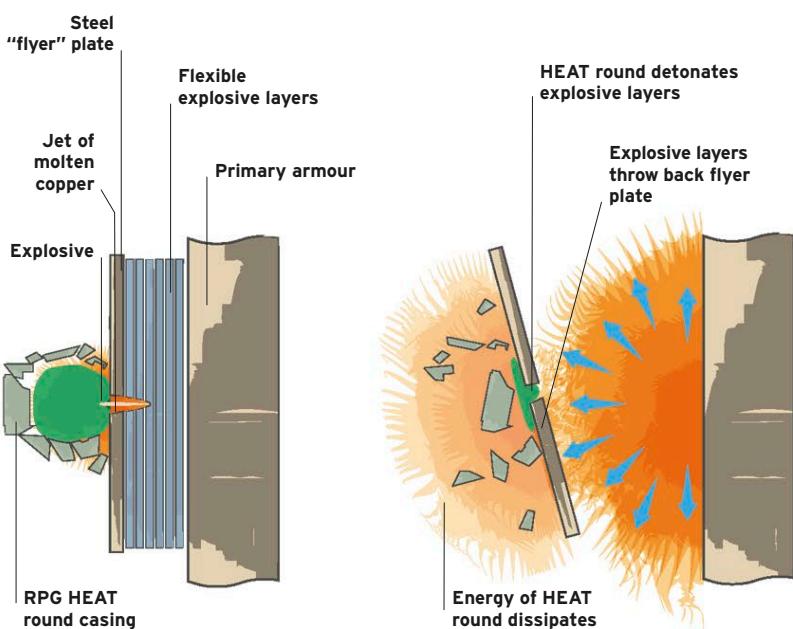
## SMOKE GRENADES

Smoke has long been used to screen or obscure targets on the battlefield. Modern smoke grenades work in both the visual and infra-red ends of the spectrum, meaning that tanks can also be hidden from thermal imaging systems. Since the 1940s, the method of choice for delivering smoke has been by means of grenades launched from projectors usually located on the vehicle's turret. These can be fired from within the vehicle, and a salvo of grenades will quickly form a large screen.



## EXPLOSIVE REACTIVE ARMOUR

An alternative form of supplementary armour, explosive reactive armour consists of a layer of relatively thin armour plating with a backing of high explosive. When the exposed armour plate is struck by a HEAT projectile, the jet of molten metal formed in the incoming round's warhead pierces it in the usual way, but then detonates the high explosive charge beneath, which reacts by blowing the entire panel off the target vehicle before the HEAT round can penetrate its main defensive armour. It can be defeated by so-called "tandem charge" HEAT rounds, which employ two charges, the second detonating milliseconds after the first, by which time the armour has been exposed.



## CAMOUFLAGE

The intricate paint scheme on the first tanks was intended to hide them from enemy guns. Ever since, camouflage has become more sophisticated in order to defeat increasingly capable sensors. Methods have included paint, infra-red suppressive paint, and thermal cladding.



### Challenger 2 thermal insulation

The easiest way to detect a large vehicle in poor visibility is by means of its thermal image, or the heat it gives off. A surprising degree of protection can be achieved simply by fitting the vehicle with thermal insulation – such as the Solar Shield system fitted to this Challenger 2.



### PL-01 radiation-absorbent coating

The experimental Polish PL-01 tank is coated with radiation-absorbent material, which "soaks up" all forms of electromagnetic radiation, including radar. This technology exists in a variety of types, and is similar to that used in so-called "stealth" aircraft.

# Anti-tank Weapons

The first effective anti-tank weapons were steel-cored rifle bullets for the 7.92mm Mauser rifle that proved able to pierce the armour of Mark I and Mark II tanks. Mauserwerke was then instructed to develop something more powerful, and responded with the first purpose-built AT weapon - the 13.2mm Tankgewehr M1918 rifle. However, it was not until 1928 that a true anti-tank gun, the German PAK36, appeared. It was soon adopted as a tank gun, as were other nations' towed AT guns, such as the

British 2- and 6-pounders. From then on, as armour grew thicker, AT guns became more powerful and significantly larger, culminating in the 17-pounder, the PAK43, and the Soviet ZiS-2. Meanwhile, more effective and lighter infantry AT weapons, including mines, grenades, and recoilless guns, were being developed, as were vehicles designed specifically to hunt and kill tanks. Since the 1960s, guided missiles, whether carried by infantry or on vehicles, have also become increasingly common.



**Hawkins No. 75 grenade**

The No. 75 could be used as a grenade or, more effectively, as a mine.



**RKG-3 grenade**

On being released, a parachute deployed from the RKG, ensuring that it struck nose-down.



**Tellermine 35**

Filled with 5.5kg (12lb) of TNT, the Tellermine 35 was triggered by 90kg (198lb) of pressure.



**Mauser T-Gewehr M1918**

The single-shot, bolt-action T-Gewehr 18 weighed 18.5kg (41lb) loaded and with its bipod in place. Its round could pierce 22mm (.87in) of armour at 100m (330ft), but its recoil was fearsome.



**Boys Mk 1 anti-tank rifle**

Though able to pierce only 23mm (0.9in) of armour at 90m (300ft), the .55in-calibre Boys AT Rifle, skilfully used, proved effective against German PzKpfw IIs during the Battle of France in 1940.



**Panzerfaust**

This simple rocket-propelled grenade launcher was very effective at close range. Towards the end of World War II, it was issued to German troops in large numbers.



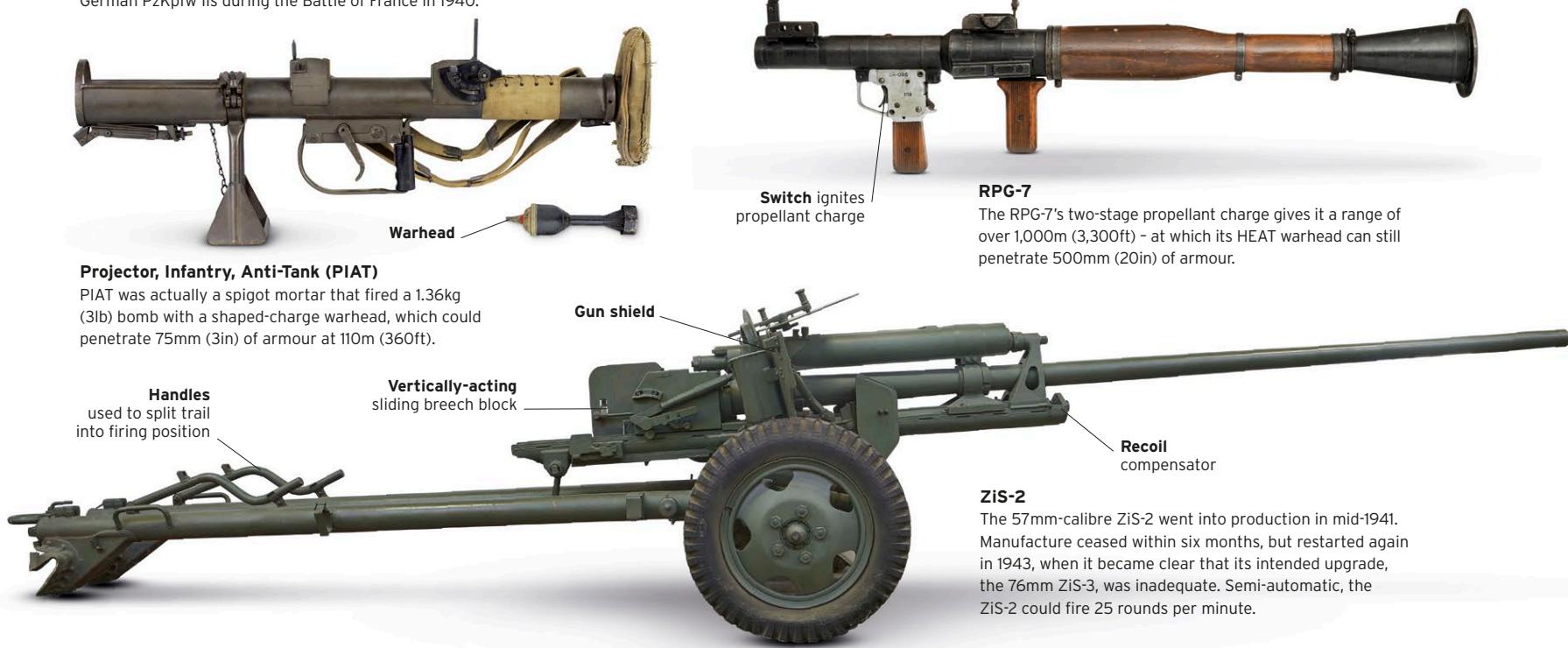
**Projector, Infantry, Anti-Tank (PIAT)**

PIAT was actually a spigot mortar that fired a 1.36kg (3lb) bomb with a shaped-charge warhead, which could penetrate 75mm (3in) of armour at 110m (360ft).



**RPG-7**

The RPG-7's two-stage propellant charge gives it a range of over 1,000m (3,300ft) - at which its HEAT warhead can still penetrate 500mm (20in) of armour.



**ZiS-2**

The 57mm-calibre ZiS-2 went into production in mid-1941. Manufacture ceased within six months, but restarted again in 1943, when it became clear that its intended upgrade, the 76mm ZiS-3, was inadequate. Semi-automatic, the ZiS-2 could fire 25 rounds per minute.

**Sd.Kfz 302/303 Goliath**

A self-propelled, wire-guided mine carrying up to 100kg (220lb) of explosive, powered either by batteries or a 2-stroke petrol engine, Goliath was an early attempt at introducing unmanned vehicles to the battlefield. It was unsuccessful due to the vulnerability of its guide cables and its low speed.

**Humber Hornet**

Introduced in 1958 to deploy the Anglo-Australian Malkara optically-tracked wire-guided missile, the Hornet was air-portable and could be dropped by parachute. Malkara was the most powerful missile of its type, with a 27kg (60lb) warhead. It could destroy any tank then in service.

**M10 Achilles**

A British modification of the American M10, mounting the 17-pounder anti-tank gun, the Achilles had an excellent combat record, due largely to its ability to pierce 192mm (7.6in) of armour at a range of 1,000m (3,300ft) with APDS projectiles. It saw service from 1944.

**M56 Scorpion**

A short-lived and unsuccessful attempt to produce a lightweight tank destroyer for airborne units, the Scorpion was simply an M54 90mm AT gun mounted on an unarmoured aluminium body. Inside, there was room only for ammunition, the engine, and a driver.



# Uniforms and Protective Clothing

The ineffective or non-existent suspension in the first tanks meant that even driving was risky for the crews. They were left to hang on and hope to avoid broken bones and cracked heads as they carried out their roles. Added to that, in combat there was the danger of "splash" - molten metal from bullets and shell fragments entering the tank through the gaps between the sheets of armour plating - and "spalling" (lethal fragments chipped from the tank's own armour)

if the tank took a direct hit from a heavier weapon. Some protective clothing was available, but where it was effective it was often too restrictive to be practical. Later generations of vehicles were much easier on the crew, and by the time of World War II, the only protection generally worn was a helmet and uniforms were often little more than overalls. Combat experience revealed the dangers of fire, and more recently tank crews have been issued with purpose-designed fireproof clothing.



## Overalls

One-piece cotton overalls were worn over breeches and tunics. They ranged in colour from black through blue to grey with matching cloth belts.

## Telogreika

The winter uniform was made of cotton duck padded with cotton wool sewn in strips.

## T-34 TANK CREWMAN'S KIT

Russian tank crews of World War II were consistently better supplied than their adversaries, especially during the cold weather. Nevertheless, their clothing was strictly utilitarian, displaying none of the decorative elements sometimes found in other armies.

### Helmet and goggles

After 1941, cowhide helmets were replaced by canvas padded with kapok. Goggles protected against wind and dust only; their glass was not shatterproof.

Sergeant's stripes



PISTOL HOLSTER

Spare magazine



Tokarev TT Model 1933

The Tokarev was widely issued to all ranks. Chambered for the 7.62 x 25mm round, it lacked the firepower of handguns issued in other armies.

Eight-round magazine

### Schuba

In particularly cold conditions, troops were issued with these three-quarter-length sheepskin coats.



Sapogi

The tankman's Sapogi, worn over bandages, not socks, had rubber soles, with no hobnails or heel and toe irons. Only the lower part of the boot was leather, the rest was synthetic rubber or rubberised canvas.



US 1ST ARMORED DIVISION



BRITISH ROYAL TANK REGIMENT



GERMAN WORLD WAR II TANK BATTLE BADGE



SOVIET WORLD WAR II "EXCELLENT TANKER"

**HELMETS**

Protective steel helmets as issued to infantrymen were of very little use to tank crew, who risked not bullet wounds but cracked skulls as their unsprung vehicles bounced across the battlefield.



UK World War I

British crews wore boiled cowhide helmets, some of which had visors and chain-mail masks for the lower face (not shown).



UK World War II

Since they often went into battle with open hatches, British tank crews were issued with steel helmets for protection.



Soviet 1960s

The Red Army issued helmets with padded ribs well into the 1960s, although by then provision was made for wearing earphones.



UK contemporary

As is common today, British crews wear lightweight helmets made of composite materials. Earphones are worn separately.



US contemporary

American tankmen wear ergonomically-designed helmets that incorporate earphones and microphones.



CAPT., 3RD KOH, BRITISH ARMY



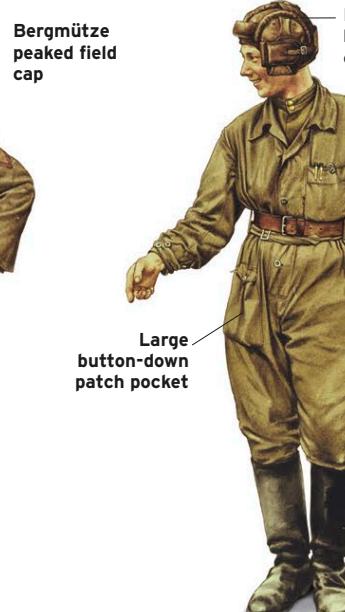
SGT., CHAR DE COMBAT, FRENCH ARMY



TANKMAN, POLISH ARMY



GEFREITER, 15TH PANZER DIVISION, GERMAN ARMY



TANKMAN, RED ARMY

# Glossary

## Action

The method of loading and/or firing a gun.

## Active Protection System (APS)

A method of defeating anti-tank weapons that does not rely on armour. Passive systems use jamming and smoke to defeat missile guidance systems. Active systems use projectiles to shoot down the missile.

## Amphibious vehicle

A vehicle that can swim across water as well as drive on land.

## Anti Tank Guided Missile (ATGM)

Also known as ATGW (Anti-Tank Guided Weapon). A term covering weapons intended to destroy tanks that can be controlled in flight by the firer. Guidance can take the form of radio, infra-red imaging, laser homing, or even a length of wire connecting the missile to the launcher.

## Appliqué armour

Add-on armour plates that can be mounted onto the hull or turret of an AFV to increase protection.

## Armoured car

A lightweight wheeled armoured fighting vehicle used for reconnaissance and armed escort duties.

## Armoured Fighting Vehicle (AFV)

An armed and well-armoured combat vehicle. Combining battlefield mobility, offensive capabilities, and armour protection, AFVs can include tanks, armoured cars, troop carriers, amphibious vehicles, air defence vehicles, and self-propelled artillery.

## Armoured Personnel Carrier (APC)

A type of AFV designed to transport infantry to the battlefield, where they are dropped off to fight on their own. APCs are usually lightly armed and armoured.

## Armour Piercing (AP)

A type of ammunition that relies on its kinetic energy rather than explosive power to defeat armour. Types of AP ammunition include APC, APCBC, HVAP, APDS, and APFSDS.

## Armour Piercing Capped (APC)

An armour-piercing round fitted with a softer cap to prevent the round shattering on impact with armour plate.

## Armour Piercing Capped Ballistic Cap (APCBC)

An APC round fitted with a thin aerodynamic nose cone to ensure its velocity remains high throughout its flight. The nose does not affect the round's armour penetration ability.

## Armour Piercing Discarding Sabot (APDS)

A projectile of a calibre smaller than that of the barrel in which it is fired, and so is carried by a casing or "sabot" inside the barrel. Once fired, the sabot falls away. APDS rounds have greater armour penetration than full-calibre projectiles.

## Armour Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot (APFSDS)

An APFSDS round uses the same design principle as APDS. Unlike APDS it does not spin and is stabilized by fins like a dart. APFSDS rounds are longer, travel faster, and can penetrate more armour than APDS. It is the most effective armour-piercing round used by modern tanks.

## Armour Piercing High Explosive (APHE)

An AP round that contains a small explosive charge. This detonates after the round has penetrated the target's armour, causing much more damage inside the tank than a conventional AP round.

## Autoloader

A device designed to insert shells into the breech of the main gun of a tank. It replaces the loader, or crewman dedicated to loading the gun.

## Automatic

A gun that continuously loads and fires while its trigger is pressed.

## Ball mount

A spherical machine-gun mount usually located on the frontal plate of a tank's hull. Unlike a fixed or coaxial mount, a ball mount moves independently of other weapons, giving the gunner greater flexibility when aiming. Ball mounts fell out of favour after World War II.

## Bar armour

Also known as slat armour or cage armour, bar armour is a mesh of steel bars that is added to an AFV's hull to protect it against RPGs.

## Battalion

A military unit consisting of around 700 soldiers or 30–50 tanks. It is made up of companies or squadrons. Battalions can operate independently for limited periods.

## Bogie

An arrangement of wheels, typically featuring two pairs.

## Bore

The internal diameter of a gun barrel.

## Bow

The front end of a tank.

## Breacher vehicle

An armoured vehicle fitted with equipment such as a plough or dozer blade that is designed to drive through minefields, clearing a path for troops and vehicles.

## Breech

The closed rear end of a gun's barrel. It is opened to receive ammunition.

## Bridge layer

Officially known as an Armoured Vehicle-Launched Bridge (AVLB), a bridge layer is a combat support vehicle that can deploy and retrieve a removable metal bridge to enable tanks and other AFVs to cross rivers, craters, trenches, and other obstacles.

## Bridging weight

The weight classification of a vehicle used to calculate what kind of bridge it can cross safely.

## Brigade

A military unit made up of regiment- or battalion-size units. Its strength is usually around 5,000 soldiers.

## Calibre

The internal diameter of a gun barrel. Since the 1950s this has almost always been expressed in millimetres (mm).

## Canister shot

An antipersonnel round intended to give tanks and artillery protection from infantry. Canister rounds contain a large number of small, non-explosive projectiles. When fired, the canister disintegrates, releasing the projectiles onto the enemy at high velocity.

## Cartridge

A unit of ammunition consisting of a projectile and a brass or steel case containing its propellant.

## Ceramic plate

A component of composite armour.

## Chain gun

A machine-gun or cannon that uses a motor-driven chain to power its moving parts, rather than gas or recoil from the fired round.

## Chobham armour

Chobham armour is the unofficial name for a type of composite armour developed in the 1960s at the British tank research centre on Chobham Common, Surrey. It was designed to be particularly effective against shaped charges. Its elements remain a secret, but they are known to include ceramic tiles encased in metal mesh bonded to a backing plate with several elastic layers. Official names or different variants of Chobham include Burlington and Dorchester armour.

## Christie suspension

A revolutionary type of tank suspension designed by American engineer J. Walter Christie in 1928. Each wheel was given its own suspension spring and an unprecedented freedom of vertical movement, thus enabling the vehicle to move at high speed over rough ground. Early versions had powered road wheels and could be driven without tracks.

## Co-axial machine-gun

A machine-gun mounted on the same axis as a vehicle's main gun. It is aimed using the same sights, and can be used if the main gun's force is deemed excessive or inappropriate.

## Column

A formation of tanks arranged one in front of another.

## Combat engineer vehicle

An AFV used to transport combat engineers around the battlefield, often fitted with mine-breaching devices such as a bulldozer's blade.

## Combat weight

The total mass of a tank when fully equipped for the battlefield.

## Command vehicle

A vehicle containing the facilities a commander needs to lead his unit. This can include multiple radios, map boards, and desk space for aides and staff officers.

## Commander

The tank crewman responsible for commanding the tank. Depending on his seniority he may also be in command of other tanks and supporting arms.

## Company

A military unit, normally equivalent in size to the squadron and consisting of around 150 soldiers or 14–18 tanks. "Company" was traditionally an infantry term.

## Composite armour

A type of vehicle armour composed of different layers of material, such as metals, plastics, and ceramics.

## Corps

A military unit, usually made up of several divisions, with a strength of 50,000 soldiers or more.

## Counter-insurgency

Military operations aimed at defeating an enemy that does not operate as a distinct military force. The objective of counter-insurgency is generally political control and securing civilian support, rather than military victory. Counter-insurgency vehicles are usually armoured against mines or IEDs, and are often wheeled to appear less threatening.

**Cruiser tank**

Also called the cavalry tank or fast tank, the cruiser tank was a British concept developed in the inter-war period. Light and fast, it was intended to make rapid advances after a breakthrough.

**Cupola**

A mini turret situated atop the main turret, giving the commander a better view of the battlefield.

**Deep battle**

A tactical doctrine developed in the inter-war period – notably by Mikhail Tukhachevsky in the Soviet Union – that emphasised attacking the enemy throughout the depth of their positions rather than at the front line only. The intention was to quickly break through and destroy vital support facilities such as command units and supply dumps, preventing front line forces from continuing to fight.

**Depleted uranium**

An extremely dense material used both in tank armour and in armour-piercing projectiles.

**Depression**

The extent to which a tank's main gun can be lowered beneath the horizontal. This ability is particularly important when the tank is behind the crest of a hill, with its hull pointing upwards. Depression is the opposite of elevation.

**Diesel**

A liquid fuel that ignites when compressed.

**Direct fire**

Fire aimed at a target that can be seen by the gunner. Direct fire is the opposite of indirect fire.

**Ditching**

A tank or armoured vehicle becoming stuck in a trench or other depression.

**Division**

A military unit, usually made up of a number of brigades. Containing their own logistical units, divisions are generally the smallest units capable of independent operations on the battlefield. Their strength is usually around 20,000 men.

**Driver**

The tank crewman responsible for driving the vehicle.

**Echelon**

A formation of tanks arranged diagonally. Following vehicles are either positioned to the rear and right (Right Echelon) or left (Left Echelon) of the leader.

**Electronic Countermeasures (ECM)**

Electronic devices used to disrupt and deceive enemy detection, communication, or signalling systems. Their functions include

making targets invisible to sensors, jamming communications, and preventing the activation of roadside bombs.

**Elevation**

The extent to which a tank's main gun can be raised above the horizontal; the greater the angle, the greater the range. Elevation is the opposite of depression.

**Enfilade**

Gunfire aimed along an enemy position from end to end. In World War I, trenches were vulnerable to such attack, especially from tanks, and so were dug in a zig-zag fashion.

**Explosive Reactive Armour (ERA)**

See *Reactive armour*.

**Firing port**

A port on the side of an IFV that enables infantry to bring small arms fire to bear without leaving the vehicle.

**Flame tank**

A type of tank equipped with a flamethrower, usually used in specialised operations, particularly attacks on fortifications.

**Flanking manoeuvre**

The movement of an armed force around the side, or flank, of an enemy force to gain tactical advantage.

**Fume extractor**

A vent on a gun barrel that prevents poisonous fumes from a fired round from leaking back into the crew compartment. It uses the changes in pressure in the barrel to force the fumes out of the muzzle.

**Glacis plate**

The sloped, front-most section of the hull of a tank. Its angle helps deflect projectiles, and presents a greater thickness of armour for a projectile striking it horizontally to pass through.

**Gradient**

The degree of slope up which a tank can travel.

**Grousers**

Studded or treaded extensions that are added to a tank's tracks to give it greater traction on loose materials such as soil or snow.

**Guided munition**

Unlike a bullet, which follows a trajectory determined by gravity and its propellant charge only, the flight path of a guided munition can be altered.

**Gun sight**

An optical device used by gunners to aim with greater accuracy. Telescopic sights for tanks were adopted before World War II.

**Gunner**

The tank crewman responsible for aiming (or "laying") and firing the main gun.

**Half-track**

A vehicle with conventional wheels at the front for steering, and a caterpillar track at the rear for propulsion. The design fuses the cross-country capabilities of a tank with the handling of a road vehicle.

**Heavy tank**

A class of slow but heavily armoured tanks designed for infantry support. The very first tanks of World War I were of this class, and became known as "heavies" as lighter, faster, more manoeuvrable tanks were introduced. Heavy tanks were usually more heavily armed and armoured, but slower than other vehicles.

**High Explosive (HE)**

A type of ammunition that uses explosive blast to affect the target. Types include HE-Frag, HEAT, HESH, and APHE. Modern HE rounds are less effective against tanks, but can still damage or destroy lighter vehicles and are highly effective against unprotected infantry.

**High Explosive Fragmentation (HE-Frag)**

HE-Frag uses explosive blast and fragmentation to destroy its target. It is most effective against lightly armoured targets.

**High Explosive Anti Tank (HEAT)**

A HEAT round uses a shaped-charge warhead to form a high-speed jet of molten metal that penetrates armour. Since they do not depend on velocity for their effect, HEAT warheads are commonly fitted to slower munitions, such as missiles and mines.

**High Explosive Squash Head (HESH)**

A HESH round is a munition used against armoured vehicles and fortifications. On impact, the plastic explosive at the head of the round squashes against the surface of the target before exploding. This transmits a shockwave through the armour, causing fragments of steel to detach from the tank interior at high velocity, potentially killing crew members.

**High Velocity Armour Piercing (HVAP)**

An armour-piercing round that has a high-density core surrounded by lighter material. The latter reduces weight, enabling higher velocity and greater armour penetration.

**Hobart's Funnies**

A number of tank variants used by the British 79th Armoured Division during World War II. These included tanks modified to carry bridges, mine ploughs, flails, a swimming tank, and engineer

vehicles that could destroy fortifications or carry fascines to fill obstacles. They took their name from Major General Sir Percy Hobart, the commander of the division.

**Horsepower**

A unit of power equal to 550 ft-lb per second (750 watts) used to measure the output of an engine. The term was adopted in the 18th century by British engineer James Watt to compare the output of steam engines with the amount of work performed by a single draft horse.

**Horstmann suspension**

A type of suspension developed by British engineer Sidney Horstmann in 1922. Featuring coil springs, it was used on the Vickers Light, Centurion, and Chieftain tanks, among others.

**Hull**

The main body of the tank beneath the turret.

**Hull-down / Hull-up**

When only the turret of a tank is visible above the crest of a hill or another obstacle it is said to be hull-down; when the entire body is visible it is said to be hull-up.

**Humvee**

The High Mobility Multipurpose Wheeled Vehicle (HMMWV) is a four-wheel drive military light truck that came of age during the First Gulf War.

**Hydropneumatic suspension**

A form of suspension that uses oil and pneumatic pressure to keep a vehicle level.

**Idler**

A non-driven end wheel of a tracked vehicle that serves to adjust track tension.

**Improvised Explosive Device (IED)**

A bomb constructed in an improvised manner rather than being designed for the purpose. IEDs can use chemicals such as fertilizer, or make use of adapted mines or artillery shells. They are also known as roadside bombs.

**Indirect fire**

Fire aimed at a target that cannot be seen by the gunner. It usually requires a separate forward observer to correct the aim. Indirect fire is the opposite of direct fire.

**Infantry Fighting Vehicle (IFV)**

A type of AFV used to carry infantry to the battlefield. Unlike APCs, IFVs are able to enter combat, possessing heavier armour and armament, which sometimes includes anti-tank weaponry, and very often firing ports that allow the infantry to fight from inside the vehicle.

**Infantry tank**

A British and French concept developed in the inter-war period. Infantry tanks were slow but well-armoured vehicles that

were deployed in support of infantry on foot. Once infantry tanks had broken through enemy lines, faster cruiser or light tanks were expected to penetrate deep into enemy territory.

#### Infra-red

A type of light radiation that allows the perception of heat signals, among other things. It is useful for night vision and thermal imaging.

#### Kinetic Energy (KE) projectile

A type of munition that relies on its own mass and motion (i.e. kinetic energy) for its destructive power. KE projectiles do not explode. Armour-piercing rounds are examples of KE projectiles, as are ordinary bullets.

#### L/x (Barrel length)

The length of a gun barrel expressed in multiples of its calibre. For example, the 120mm L/55 gun has a barrel length of 6.6m (22ft) or 6,600mm (120 x 55).

#### Landships committee

A British committee established by Winston Churchill, First Lord of the Admiralty, in 1915. Its purpose was to develop armoured fighting vehicles, or "landships", to break the stalemate on the Western Front. Its chief outcome was the invention of the tank.

#### Laser rangefinder

A means of calculating the range to a target by measuring the time taken for a laser pulse to be reflected off the target and return to the rangefinder. This has replaced previous methods of calculating range on AFVs.

#### Leaf spring suspension

One of the oldest forms of suspension, leaf springs are still common on military vehicles. They are made of slender arcs of steel that are stacked and bound together, forming a springing mount on which a single axle rests.

#### Light reconnaissance car

A series of vehicles used by the British Reconnaissance Corps during World War II. Lightly armed and armoured, they were based on commercial vehicle chassis.

#### Light tank

A thinly armoured tank designed for rapid movement rather than aggressive combat power. Today, its role is largely confined to reconnaissance.

#### Line

A formation of tanks arranged side by side.

#### Loader

The tank crewman responsible for loading the main gun.

#### Machine-gun

A weapon that uses the gas or recoil from its fired projectile to cycle its action and so give continuous automatic fire.

#### Main Battle Tank (MBT)

Otherwise known as a universal tank. MBTs are the mainstay of modern tank units, combining elements of their medium and heavy predecessors.

#### Main gun

A tank's primary armament. Today, main guns are capable of firing Kinetic Energy projectiles, High Explosive rounds, and even guided missiles.

#### Mantlet

A plate of armour that protects the area where a tank's main gun projects from its turret. In order to fire the gun, this section cannot be concealed from the enemy, so it is often the thickest part of a tank's armour.

#### Materiel

All the hardware needed by a military force to complete a specific mission – from ammunition to fighter jets, if needed.

#### Medium tank

A class of tank that is almost as mobile as a light tank and almost as protected as a heavy tank. Medium tanks came of age during World War II, but first saw service in World War I in the form of the British Medium Mark A "Whippet".

#### Military logistics

The art of planning and executing the movement of military forces, from directing men and materiel to battlefields to setting up and maintaining supply chains.

#### Mine Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP)

A class of vehicle designed as a response to the increasing use of IEDs in Iraq after the invasion of 2003. MRAPs use design features such as V-shaped hulls to protect against IED blasts, and are armoured against direct fire attack.

#### Molotov cocktail

Originally an anti-tank weapon deployed by the Finns against the Soviets during World War II. It was little more than a bottle filled with petrol with a lighted wick that was dropped into the hatches of Soviet tanks – a "gift" for the Soviet Foreign Minister Vyacheslav Molotov.

#### Multibank engine

An engine with a high number of cylinders arranged in multiple lines or banks.

#### Muzzle

The forward, open end of a gun's barrel.

#### Muzzle brake

A device attached to the end of the barrel of a main gun to vent propellant gases and reduce recoil.

#### NATO

An acronym for the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, an international alliance of countries from North America and

Western Europe originally formed in 1949 in opposition to the Soviet Union.

#### NBC

A term used to refer to Nuclear, Chemical, and Biological weaponry (commonly known as Weapons of Mass Destruction). The effects these weapons can have on a target require the use of specialist protection systems if personnel and equipment are to operate in areas where they have been used.

#### Optical rangefinder

A system that uses the operator's eyesight and trigonometry to determine the distance to a target. Two prisms a known distance apart reflect images of the target into the eyepiece of the operator, who then adjusts the angle of the prisms until the two images appear as one. This angle is used to calculate the distance.

#### Ordnance

Weapons and ammunition, specifically artillery.

#### Organic

An organic military unit is an integral part of a larger formation, rather than being temporarily assigned to it for a specific mission.

#### Paraffin

A combustible hydrocarbon fuel, a derivation of which, JP8, is used to power several NATO tanks.

#### Petrol

Processed oil that is used as a fuel in internal combustion engines.

#### Platoon

A military unit, normally equivalent in size to the troop and consisting of around 30 soldiers or 3–5 tanks.

#### Pounder

The system used to identify British artillery and anti-tank rounds based on the weight of the projectile in pounds (1 lb = 0.454kg). It fell out of use after World War II, and was replaced by calibre.

#### Radial engine

An engine configuration in which the cylinders are positioned in a circle, "radiating" out from a central crankcase.

#### Rate of fire

The number of rounds that can be fired by a given weapon, usually expressed in rounds per minute.

#### Reactive armour

A type of appliqué armour that reacts to incoming enemy projectiles to reduce the damage done to the vehicle. The most common type is Explosive Reactive Armour, which explodes when hit by a penetrating weapon, damaging the latter and dissipating its energy.

#### Regiment

A military unit whose nature varies depending on its country of origin. Some nations use the term for an operational unit of brigade or battalion size, others for a ceremonial or administrative unit that does not fight on the battlefield.

#### Return rollers

Small wheels located above a tank's road wheels that keep the top of the caterpillar track running straight between the drive sprocket and the idler.

#### Rifling

An arrangement of spiral grooves within the barrel of a gun that imparts rotary motion to the fired projectile, which then travels through the air with greater accuracy.

#### Road wheels

The main wheels that rotate within the tracks of a tank. They are unpowered and serve only to distribute the tank's weight.

#### Rocket Propelled Grenade (RPG)

An infantry anti-tank rocket launcher, originally made by the Soviet Union. A large number of different models of RPG have been manufactured since the late 1940s, the most common being the RPG-7.

#### Scout car

A lightly armed and armoured wheeled vehicle generally used for reconnaissance.

#### Scouting

The action of gathering information about an area or the disposition of enemy forces. Also known as reconnaissance.

#### Self-propelled gun

A mobile artillery piece, such as a howitzer, that is mounted on a motorized wheeled or tracked chassis.

#### Semi-automatic

A gun that will only fire one round when the trigger is pulled, but loads the next round automatically.

#### Shaped charge

An explosive charge shaped in order to focus the energy of its explosion in a particular direction, which enhances its effect. Shaped charges are used in HEAT rounds.

#### Shrapnel shell

An anti-personnel artillery munition, shrapnel shells were designed to explode in mid-air over enemy positions, showering the area with lethal balls of steel or lead. Since the end of World War I, shrapnel has been superseded by high-explosive shells, which produce both explosive blast and fragments on detonation.

#### Sloped armour

Armour that is sloped to give greater protection to a tank's hull or turret. The angled surface helps deflect projectiles,

and presents a greater thickness of armour for a projectile striking it horizontally to pass through.

### **Smoke**

A means of hiding the movements of a vehicle or unit. Smoke can be dispensed by injecting fuel into a tank's exhaust, activating a vehicle's smoke grenade launchers, or firing a shell from a tank's main gun. Modern smoke works in both the visible and infra-red ends of the spectrum.

### **Smoothbore**

A cannon designed to fire fin-stabilized rather than rotating projectiles, and so lacking interior rifling. Because they do not spin, the projectiles travel faster and so have greater armour penetration.

### **Spalling**

Flakes broken off armour plate after the impact of a projectile. Some tanks have spall liners as a defence against high-velocity spalling.

### **Sponson**

A gun platform projecting from the side of a tank.

### **Spotting gun**

A small-calibre rifle or machine gun used as a ranging device for tank guns. They were used as an alternative to optical rangefinders until the development of the laser rangefinder.

### **Spring**

The part of a suspension system that both absorbs the upward movement of the wheels when on rough terrain and keeps the wheels pressed onto the ground.

### **Sprocket**

A cogged wheel that meshes with a tank's track to give the track linear motion. Sprockets are usually the only powered wheels on an AFV.

### **Squadron**

A military unit, normally equivalent in size to the company and consisting of around 150 soldiers or 14–18 tanks. "Squadron" was traditionally a cavalry term. In the US Army it is the equivalent of a battalion.

### **Stalemate**

A tactical impasse on a battlefield. The stalemate between the Allied and German armies on the Somme during World War I was caused by both sides being dug in and defended by machine-guns and artillery. The tank was developed by the British specifically to end this stalemate.

### **Strategy**

The overall plan of a campaign. Strategic objectives determine the tactical deployment of troops and materiel.

### **Super-heavy tank**

A tank of a size and mass greater than that of a heavy tank.

### **Tactics**

The means by which particular military objectives are met, as opposed to strategy, which concerns the overall aim of a campaign.

### **Tandem warhead**

A feature of recent ATGMs, intended to defeat ERA. The first warhead detonates and triggers the ERA, the second follows a short period later and is able to penetrate the vehicle's armour, which no longer benefits from the ERA.

### **Tank**

An AFV designed for front-line combat, featuring strong armour, heavy firepower, and tracks for battlefield manoeuvrability. Its name derives from the secrecy under which it was conceived – engineers were told that they were working on a new design of water tank.

### **Tank destroyer**

An AFV armed with a direct-fire gun or missile launcher designed specifically to target enemy armoured vehicles.

### **Tankette**

A tracked AFV resembling a small tank, designed for scouting and light infantry support. Tankettes saw wide use during the inter-war years and World War II, particularly in the Imperial Japanese Army, but have since ceased production because they were found to be too lightly armed and armoured to survive on the battlefield.

### **Thermal sleeve**

An insulating device that is placed around the barrel of a main gun. It ensures that the temperature of the barrel remains even: differences can cause the metal to expand, and so affect accuracy.

### **Titanium**

A strong but relatively lightweight metal used in tank armour.

### **Top-attack**

A method used by modern ATGMs to overcome increasingly capable composite armour. The missile flies over the tank and detonates above it. This directs the warhead at the thinner roof armour.

### **Torsion bar**

A suspension system that uses a twisting metal bar to cushion the vehicle's movement.

### **Tracer**

A bullet with a pyrotechnic charge in its base. The charge is ignited when the round is fired and shows its trajectory. Tracer helps gunners to direct their fire, especially in circumstances where sights would be less effective, such as in darkness.

### **Track**

The continuous belt running through or around the geared sprocket wheel, idler, road wheels, and return rollers of a tank.

### **Transmission**

The electrical, hydraulic, or mechanical means by which power from an engine is converted into the rotary motion of a vehicle's wheels or tracks.

### **Traverse**

The ability of a gun or turret to rotate from the centre-line of its mount. A fully revolving gun or turret is said to have a traverse of 360 degrees.

### **Trench**

The field fortification that the tank was designed to overcome. During World War I, strong networks of continuous trenches protected by machine-guns and artillery created a stalemate on the Western Front, and only tanks proved capable of breaking it.

### **Trim vane**

A hinged metal screen that can be extended before a vehicle enters a body of water. This reduces the risk of it being swamped by large amounts of water washing over the front.

### **Troop**

A military unit, normally equivalent in size to the platoon and consisting of around 30 soldiers or 3–5 tanks. Troop was traditionally a cavalry term. In the US Army it is the equivalent of a company.

### **Turret**

The rotating top section of a tank, accommodating the main gun and most of the crew, usually the commander, gunner, and loader. The first turreted tank was the Renault FT of 1917.

### **V-shaped hull**

A design feature that angles the underside of a vehicle upwards. When viewed from the front or rear the lower hull is shaped like a V. This deflects mine blast outwards away from the vehicle, rather than upwards into the crew compartment.

### **V-twin engine**

An engine design with two banks of cylinders arranged in a "V" formation.

### **Volute spring suspension**

A type of tank suspension featuring a compression spring shaped like a cone, or volute, mounted in a road wheel bogie for a pair of wheels. Commonly used on US and Italian tanks during World War II, it proved more effective than contemporary spring, leaf spring, or torsion bar suspension systems.

### **Warhead**

The part of a projectile that contains the explosive. Other parts can include a guidance system or a fuse.

### **Warsaw Pact**

A defence treaty between the Soviet Union and the Soviet satellite states of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, East Germany, Hungary, Poland, Romania, and Albania. Signed in 1955, the treaty established a counterweight to NATO.

### **Wedge**

A formation of tanks arranged in a triangular shape.

# Index

7TP 70

## A

- A1E1 Independent 40
- A7V Sturmpanzerwagen 23
- A9 Cruiser 71
- A13 Cruiser Mark III 71
- AAV7A1 173
- Abrams
  - M1 140, 141, 148–49, 157, 199, 208–09, 216–17, 234, 238
  - M1A2 218, 222–25
- Achilles, M10 241
- Action Man, Scorpion CVR(T) 193
- Adaptiv camouflage, BAE Systems 227
- AEC engine
  - A9 Cruiser 71
  - Infantry Tank Mark IIA A12 (Matilda II) 71, 74
- Matilda Canal Defence Light (CDL) 116
- Valentine Bridgelayler 116–17
- Valentine Mark II 92–93
- AIFV (Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicle) 177
- Ajax 141, 211
- Al-Khalid 220–21
- Alvis 226
  - Scorpion CVR(T) 192–95
- ammunition stowage
  - Cobra 165
  - M4 Sherman 89
  - M18 Hellcat 115
  - Mark IV 20
- Scorpion CVR(T) 195
- T-72 137
- amphibious tanks
  - AAV7A1 173
  - Amphibious Light Tank 41
  - Mark IX 32
  - PT-76 130
  - T-37A 46
  - Type 63 132
- AMX 10P 177, 182
- AMX VCI 170
- AMX-10RC 160–61, 190–91
- AMX-13 147, 170
- AMX-30B2 148
- anti-tank defences, Cold War 184–85
- anti-tank weapons 240–41
- Arctic camouflage, SU-76M 110
- Ariete 219
- armour 238–39
- Armour Piercing Discarding Sabot (APDS) 142, 237
- Armour Piercing Fin Stabilized Discarding Sabot (APFSDS) 142, 237
- armoured cars
  - interwar years 44–45
  - World War I 34–35
  - World War II 122–25
- armoured reconnaissance vehicles, Cold War 168–69
- Armstrong Siddeley engine
  - A1E1 Independent 40
  - Vickers Mark E (6-Ton Tank) 54–55, 56–57
  - Vickers Medium Mark II 56, 58–61
- army games (Russian tank biathlon) 228–29
- ASCOD (Austrian-Spanish Co-operation Development) 140, 210
- ASLAV 212
- ASU-85 159
- AT 105 Saxon 183
- Audi engine, Wiesel 161
- Austin Armoured Car 34
- Australia
  - ASLAV 212
  - Bushmaster 202
  - Sentinel 93

- Austria
  - ASCOD Infantry Fighting Vehicle 210
  - Pandur I 212
  - SK-105 Kurassier 160
  - Ulan 140, 210
- Automatic Target Tracking, Merkava Mark 4 221
- Automitrailleuse de Découverte (AMD) Panhard modèle 1935 45
- azimuth indicator
  - Leopard 1 153
  - M4 Sherman 89
  - M18 Hellcat 115

## B

- B1 Centauro 161
- BA-64 armoured car 123
- badges 243
  - bridging weight, M18 Hellcat 113
  - M1A2 Abrams 223
  - see also* insignia; recognition symbol; tactical number
- BAE Systems 226–27
  - Adaptiv camouflage 227
  - hybrid electric tank engine 227
- bar armour 239
- barrel elevation
  - M3 Stuart 83
  - T-34/85 101
  - Tiger 77
- Beaver engine, Skeleton Tank 33
- Bedford engine
  - AT 105 Saxon 183
  - Black Prince 119
  - Churchill ARV 117
  - Churchill AVRE 117
  - Churchill Crocodile 116
  - Churchill I 93
  - Churchill Mark VI 94
- Belgium, Minerva Armoured Car 34
- Big Willie (Mother) 13, 15, 28, 29
- Bison 140, 212
- Black Prince 119
- Blindado Medio de Ruedas (BMR) 600 182
- BMD-1 176
- BMD-2 178
- BMD-3 179
- BMD-4M Airborne Assault Vehicle 211
- BMP-1 176–77
- BMP-2 177
- BMP-3 179
- BMV engine, Panzerkampfwagen Neubaufahrzeug 41
- Boeing engine, Strv 103C 154–55
- Bofors guns
  - 7TP 70
  - Stridsfordon 90 210–11, 227
  - Stridsvagn fm/31 41
  - Strv 103C 154–55
  - Strv m/40L 57
- BOV-M 183
- Boxer 215
- Boys guns
  - Marmon-Herrington, Mark II 123
  - Mk 1 anti-tank rifle 240
- Bradley, M2 178, 208–09, 226
- Brazil, EE-9 Cascavel 160
- BRDM 1 168
- BRDM 2 168
- Bren guns
  - Praying Mantis troop carrier 124
  - Universal Carrier, Mark II 122–23
- bridgelayler, Valentine Mark IX 94
- Browning guns
  - AAV7A1 173
  - AMX VCI 170

- Browning guns (cont.)
  - Blindado Medio de Ruedas (BMR) 600 182
  - Centurion 142–45
  - Christie M1931 41, 57
  - Combat Car M1 47
  - Fox Armoured Car 125
  - FV603 Saracen 180
  - FV701(E) Ferret Mark 2/5 168–69
  - Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle 169
  - M1A2 Abrams 222–25
  - M2 .50-calibre machine-gun 236
  - M2A3 Light Tank 47
  - M3 Stuart 80–83
  - M5 half-track armoured car 124–25
  - M18 Hellcat 111, 112–15
  - M59 170
  - M75 170
  - M113A1 170–71
  - M548 186
  - Marmon-Herrington CTL-3 light tank 46
  - Mastiff 202–03
  - Namer 211
  - OT-64/ SKOT 181
  - Pandur I 212
  - Puma (6x6) 213
  - Ram Kangaroo troop carrier 125
  - SU60 171
  - Type 73 173
  - Véhicule de l'Avant Blindé (VAB) 182–83
  - YP-408 181

- Brummbar 107
- BT-7 57
- BTR 70 181
- BTR-40 180
- BTR-50P 170
- BTR-60PA 181
- BTR-80 183
- BTR-152 180–81
- Buffalo 202
- Buffel 200, 204–07
- Buick, M18 Hellcat 112
- Bulldog, FV432 171
- Bushmaster 202
- Bushmaster guns, CV90 226–27
- Bussing engine
  - Ratel 20 182
  - Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspahwagen 122
- Bv206 173
- Bvs 10 Viking 211, 227

## C

- Cadillac engine
  - M5 80
  - M5A1 Stuart VI 84
  - M24 (Chaffee) 85
  - Sentinel 93
- Caiman MRAP 226
- camouflage netting, Scorpion CVR(T) 194
- Canada
  - Bison 140, 212
  - Cougar 160, 162–65
  - CT15TA Armoured Truck 125
  - Fox Armoured Car 125
  - Grizzly armoured personnel carrier 162
  - Husky wheeled maintenance and recovery vehicle 162
  - LAV-III 140, 212
  - Ram 94
  - Ram Kangaroo troop carrier 125
- Canadian Army Trophy (CAT) 229
- Carden, John Valentine 55
- Carden-Loyd Carrier Mark VI 46–47, 102
- Cascavel, EE-9 160
- Casspir 200–01
- Caterpillar engine
  - Buffalo 202
  - Bushmaster 202
  - Mastiff 202–03

- Caterpillar engine (cont.)
  - Oshkosh M-ATV 203
  - Piranha III 212–13
  - Terrex ICV 215
- Cavalier 93
- cavalry mechanization, interwar years 42–43

- Centaur IV (Close Support) 93
- Centauro, B1 161
- Centurion 142–45, 146, 154, 155, 157
- Centurion AVRE 186–87
- Centurion BARV 186
- Centurion Mark 3, FV4007 237
- Centurion Mark 13 148
- Chaffee, M24 85, 146
- Challenger 2, FV4034 218–19, 226, 227, 229
- Challenger A30 95
- Challenger ARRV (CRARRV) 187
- Challenger II thermal insulation 239
- Char B1 70–71, 74
- Char léger Modèle 1936 FCM 71
- Charioteer 158
- Chevrolet engine, Crossley-Chevrolet Armoured Car 45
- Chi-Ha, Type 97 72
- Chieftain AVLB 187
- Chieftain ARRV 187
- Chieftain Mark 11 147, 157, 232
- China
  - Al-Khalid 220–21
  - Type 59 131
  - Type 63 132
  - Type 69 133
  - Type 89 173
  - Type 96 219
  - Type 99 220
  - YW 534 (Type 89) 173
  - YW701A 172–73
- Chobham armour 129
- M1 Abrams 140, 148–49
- Christie, J. Walter 52–53, 102
- Christie M1931 41, 57, 102
- Christie suspension 235
- Cruiser Mark III 92
- Chrysler engine 233
- M1A2 Abrams 222–25
- M4 Sherman 86–89, 104–05
- Sherman Firefly 95
- Sherman V Crab 117
- Churchill ARV 117
- Churchill AVRE 117
- Churchill Crocodile 116, 166
- Churchill Mark I 93
- Churchill Mark VI 94
- clinometer, M18 Hellcat 115
- cloaking systems 239
- co-axial machine-gun
  - M1A2 Abrams 225
  - M4 Sherman 89
  - Scorpion CVR(T) 194
  - T-34/85 101
- co-driver's machine-gun
  - M3 Stuart 82, 83
  - M4 Sherman 88
  - T-34/85 100
  - Tiger 77
- Cold War 128–95
  - anti-tank defences 184–85
  - armoured reconnaissance vehicles 168–69
  - Berlin brinkmanship and Checkpoint Charlie 138–39
  - Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance (Tracked) family 188–89
  - Communist Bloc tanks 130–37
  - engineering and specialist vehicles 186–87
  - NATO Alliance tanks 146–49
  - tank destroyers 158–61
  - tanks of non-aligned world 154–59
  - tracked armoured personnel carriers 170–73
  - tracked infantry fighting vehicles 176–79
  - wheeled troop carriers 180–83
  - see also* post-Cold War

Combat Car M1 47  
 Combat Engineer Tractors 184–85  
 Combat Vehicle Reconnaissance family, Cold War 188–89  
 Comet 53, 95  
 commander's periscope  
   M3 Stuart 82, 83  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-34/85 100  
   Tiger 76  
 commander's position  
   Centurion 144, 145  
   Cobra 164  
   Leopard 1 152, 153  
   M1A2 Abrams 224, 225  
   M3 Stuart 83  
   M4 Sherman 88  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
   Mark IV 20  
   Renault FT-17 27  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
   T-34/85 100, 101  
   T-72 136  
   Tiger 76, 77  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 51  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 60  
 Common Remotely Operated Weapons  
   Station sights, M1A2 Abrams 224  
 communication system control panel,  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
 Communist Bloc tanks,  
   Cold War 130–37  
 competitions, army games 228–29  
 Continental engine  
   Combat Car M1 47  
   M2A3 Light Tank 47  
   M3 Stuart 80–83  
   M4A1 (Sherman II) 84–85, 90–91  
   M41A1 Walker Bulldog 146  
   M47 Patton 146  
   M48 Patton 129, 147  
   M56 158  
   M60A1 RISE 146–47  
   M60A2 148–49  
   M75 170  
   M103A2 147  
   Magach 7C 157  
   Merkava 1 156  
   Namer 211  
   Ram 94  
   Ram Kangaroo troop carrier 125  
   Sho't 154  
   Strv 104 156–57  
   Type 74 156  
   *see also* Wright Continental engine  
 Cougar 160, 162–65  
 Cougar MRAP 141, 202  
 counter-insurgency vehicles,  
   post-Cold War 200–03  
 Covenanter 53, 92  
 Crocodile, Churchill 116, 166  
 Cromwell A13 Cruiser tank 53  
 Cromwell IV 94–95  
 Crossley-Chevrolet Armoured Car 45  
 Cruiser, A9 71  
 Cruiser Mark I 40  
 Cruiser Mark III, A13 71  
 Crusader 53  
 Crusader III 92  
 CT15TA Armoured Truck 125  
 Cummins engine  
   AAV7A1 173  
   BvS 10 Viking 211, 227  
   Eagle IV 140, 214  
   FV107 Scimitar Mark 2 189  
   FV4333 Stormer 189  
   M2 Bradley 178  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 192–95  
   Sherman M-50 154  
 CV90 226–27  
 Cymbeline Mortar Locating Radar,  
   FV432 187  
 Czechoslovakia  
   OT-64/ SKOT 181  
 Panzer 35(t) 67  
 Panzer 38(t) Ausf E 67, 106

**D**  
 DAF engine, YP-408 181  
 Daimler engine  
   A7V Sturmpanzerwagen 23  
   Ehrhardt E-V/4 armoured car 35  
   Gun Carrier, Mark I 32  
   Little Willie 13, 14–15  
   Mark I 22–23, 28, 30–31, 32  
   Mark IV 13, 18–21, 22  
   Mother 13, 15  
   Daimler Mark II (Dingo) 123, 158, 168  
   Daimler-Benz engine  
   Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40  
   Mamba 201  
   Spahpanzer 2 Luchs 169  
   Stridsvagn m/21 40  
   Dardo 210  
   DelaHaye engine, Marder I 106  
   Depanneur Char Leclerc 187  
   Detroit engine  
   AIFV (Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicle) 177  
   AMX VCI 170  
   ASLAV 212  
   Cougar 160, 162–65  
   LAV-25 140, 182, 212  
   Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle 169  
   M113 169, 170–71, 177, 186, 211, 226  
   Deutz engine  
   BOV-M 183  
   Fennek 213  
   YW 534 (Type 89) 173  
 Dingo 2, FATF 214  
 Dorchester armour 218, 227  
 drive sprocket  
   Centurion 144  
   Leopard 1 152  
   M1A2 Abrams 224  
   M3 Stuart 82  
   M4 Sherman 88  
   Renault FT-17 26  
   Tiger 77  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 60  
 driver's periscope  
   Centurion 144  
   Cougar 164  
   Leopard 1 152  
   M4 Sherman 88  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-72 137  
 driver's position  
   Buffel 206  
   Centurion 145  
   Cobra 164  
   Leopard 1 153  
   M1A2 Abrams 224, 225  
   M3 Stuart 82, 83  
   M4 Sherman 89  
   M18 Hellcat 115  
   Mark IV 20  
   Renault FT-17 26, 27  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
   T-34/85 100, 101  
   T-72 137  
   Tiger 76, 77  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 51  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 60, 61  
 Duplex Drive amphibious vehicle,  
   Valentine Mark IX 94

**E**  
 Eagle IV 140, 214  
 EE-9 Cascavel 160  
 Ehrhardt E-V/4 armoured car 35  
 engineering and specialist vehicles  
   Cold War 186–87  
   World War II 116–17  
 Enigma, T-55AD 133  
 escape hatch, T-34/85 101

Excelsior 118  
 exhaust  
   Centurion 144  
   Cougar 165  
   Renault FT-17 26  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-34/85 100  
   T-72 137  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 60  
 experiments  
   interwar years 40–41  
   World War I 14–15, 32–33  
   World War II 118–19  
 Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD),  
   Saracen Special Water Dispenser 200  
 Explosive Reactive Armour (ERA) 129  
   BMP-3 179  
   PT 91 Twardy 219  
   T-72M1 132–33  
   T-80 133

**F**  
 FATF Dingo 2 214  
 Fennek 213  
 Ferdinand 108  
 Ferret Mark 2/5, FV701(E) 168–69  
 Fiat 2000 33  
 FIAT engine, Izhorski FIAT armoured car 35  
 FIAT-Revelli guns, Lancia Ansaldi IZ armoured car 35  
 Fiebel air filter, Tiger 77  
 Finland, XA-185 212  
 fire extinguisher  
   Centurion 144  
   Cobra 165  
   Leopard 1 153  
   M3 Stuart 82  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-34/85 101  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 61  
 first tank attack, Flers-Courcelette, World War I 13, 30–31  
 flail tank, Sherman V Crab 117  
 flame-thrower  
   Churchill Crocodile 116  
   M67 "Zippo" 166–67  
   Valentine Mark IX 94  
 Flyer Advanced Light Strike Vehicle 140  
 Flying Elephant 29  
 "flying tank" 53, 78–79  
 FMC corporation, Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle 169  
 Force Protection 141  
 Ford 3 Ton Tank, M1918 33  
 Ford engine  
   Bv206 173  
   Carden-Loyd Carrier Mark VI 46–47, 102  
   Infantry Tank Mark I A11 (Matilda I) 71  
   Leyland Armoured Car 45  
   M26 Pershing 85  
   M36 111  
   M1918 Ford 3 Ton Tank 33  
   Marmon-Herrington, Mark II armoured car 123  
   Marmon-Herrington, Mark IV armoured car 125  
   Praying Mantis troop carrier 124  
   Sherman, M4A3E8 (76) 85  
   T14 118  
   T28 119  
   Universal Carrier, Mark II 122–23  
 Foster Daimler tractor 28  
 Fosters 13, 28  
 Fox Armoured Car 125  
 FOX Combat Reconnaissance Vehicle, FV211 169  
 Foxhound 141, 203  
 France  
   AMX 10P 177, 182  
   AMX-10RC 160–61, 190–91  
   AMX-13 147, 170

France (cont.)  
   AMX-30B2 148  
   AMX VCI 170  
   Automitrailleuse de Découverte (AMD)  
   Panhard modèle 1935 45  
   Char B1 70–71, 74  
   Cougar 160  
   Char léger Modèle 1936 FCM 71  
   Cougar MRAP 141, 202  
   first tank attack, Flers-Courcelette, World War I 13, 30–31  
   Leclerc 218  
   Panhard AML 159  
   Panhard M3 181  
   Panhard Véhicule Blindé Léger (VBL) 169  
   Peugeot modèle 1914 AC armoured car 34  
   Renault FT-17 13, 23, 24–27  
   St Chamond 22  
   Schneider CA-1 22  
   Schutzenpanzer (SPz) 11.2 168  
   SOMUA S35 70  
   UE Tankette 47  
   VBCI 214–15  
   Véhicule de l'Avant Blindé (VAB) 182–83  
   Freccia 215  
 fuel drum and filler  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
   T-34/85 100  
   T-72 137  
 FV101 Scorpion 188  
 FV102 Striker 188, 241  
 FV103 Spartan 188  
 FV104 Samaritan 189  
 FV105 Sultan 188  
 FV106 Samson 189  
 FV107 Scimitar 188  
 FV107 Scimitar Mark 2 189  
 FV432 Bulldog 171  
 FV432 Cymbeline Mortar Locating Radar 187  
 FV603 Saracen 180  
 FV701(E) Ferret Mark 2/5 168–69  
 FV721 FOX Combat Reconnaissance Vehicle 169  
 FV4007 Centurion Mark 3 237  
 FV4034 Challenger 2 218–19, 226, 227, 229  
 FV4333 Stormer 189

**G**  
 GAZ engine  
   BA-64 armoured car 123  
   BRDM 1 168  
   BRDM 2 168  
   BTR 70 181  
   BTR-60PA 181  
   SU-76M 110  
   T-37A amphibious tank 46  
   T-60 96  
   T-70 97  
 gear lever  
   Buffel 207  
   Cobra 165  
   Leopard 1 153  
   M18 Hellcat 115  
   Mark IV 21  
   Renault FT-17 27  
   T-34/85 101  
   T-72 137  
 General Dynamics 140–41  
 General Motors engine 140  
   CT15TA Armoured Truck 125  
   Fox Armoured Car 125  
   M10 110  
   M50 Ontos 158  
   M59 170  
   M548 186  
   Sherman III Duplex Drive 117  
   Valentine Archer 111  
   Valentine Mark IX 94

General Motors engine (cont.)  
 Valiant 119  
 Germany  
   A7V Sturmpanzerwagen 23  
   badge 243  
   Berlin and Checkpoint Charlie 138–39  
   Boxer 215  
   Brummbär 107  
   Ehrhardt E-V/4 armoured car 35  
   FATF Dingo 2 214  
   Fennek 213  
   Ferdinand 108  
   Goliath tracked mine 116  
   Jagdpanther 109  
   Jagdpanzer 38(t) Hetzer 108–09  
   Jagdpanzer IV/70 108  
   Jagdtiger 109, 238  
   Kanonenjagdpanzer 159  
   Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40  
   Leopard 2A4 149, 227  
   Leopard 2A6 220–21  
   Leopard C2 148  
   Leopard 1 **150–53**, 162  
   Marder I 177  
   Marder I 106  
   Marder II 106  
   Marder III 106  
   Marder III Ausf H 107  
   Marder III Ausf M 107  
   Minenwerfer 184  
   Nashorn (Hornisse) 108  
   Neubaufahrzeug 40  
   Panther 73  
   Panzer I Ausf A 66  
   Panzer I Command Tank 66  
   Panzer II 66–67, 69  
   Panzer III Ausf E 67, 166  
   Panzer III Ausf L 72, 166  
   Panzer IV Ausf F 67  
   Panzer IV Ausf H 72–73  
   Panzerjäger I 106  
   Panzerkampfwagen Neubaufahrzeug 41  
   propaganda 12, 69, 75  
   Schutzenpanzer Lang 176  
   Schutzenpanzer Puma 211  
   Schutzenpanzer (SPz) 11.2 168  
   Sd Kfz 231 6 rad Armoured Car 44  
   Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen 122  
   Sd Kfz 234/3 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen, 8-rad 125  
   Sd Kfz 251/8 Mittlere  
   Krankenpanzerwagen Ausf C 122  
   Spähpanzer 2 Luchs 169  
   StuG III 106–07  
   StuG IV 108  
   Sturmtrütiger 109  
   Tiger 73, **74–77**, 234, 238  
   Tiger II 73  
   Transportpanzer 1 Fuchs 182  
   Wiesel 161  
   World War II recruitment poster 65  
 GIAT guns  
   AMX 10 RC 190–91  
   VBCI 214–15  
 "gill" armour, T-72 137  
 Goliath tracked mine 116  
 Grant, M3 84  
 Greyhound armoured car, M8 124  
 Grizzly armoured personnel carrier 162  
 grousers (track shoes)  
   Leopard 1 152  
   T-34/85 100  
   Tiger 75  
 Guderian, Lieutenant Colonel Heinz 69  
 Guiberson engine, M3 Stuart 84  
 Gun Carrier, Mark I 32  
 gun cleaning rods  
   Leopard 1 152  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
 gun elevation wheel  
   M18 Hellcat 115  
   T-72 136  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 61  
 gun stabilization system, Leopard 1 153  
 gunner's periscope  
   Cougar 165

gunner's periscope (cont.)  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
   T-34/85 101  
 gunner's position  
   Centurion 144, 145  
   Cobra 164, 165  
   Leopard 1 153  
   M1A2 Abrams 225  
   M3 Stuart 83  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
   T-34/85 100  
   T-72 136, 137  
 gunsight  
   M4 Sherman 89  
   M18 Hellcat 114, 115  
   T-72 136

**H**

Ha-Go, Type 95 72  
 Haig, Field Marshal 30  
 Hamilcar Gliders 78–79  
 Harry Hopkins 94  
 Hawkins No. 75 grenade 240  
 headlamp *see* Lights, headlamp  
 Heckler and Koch grenade launcher, Fennek 213  
 "helicoil" spring suspension, T3E2 52–53  
 Hellcat, M18 111, **112–15**, 233  
 helmets 243  
 Hercules engine  
   M3A1 armoured car 123  
   M8 Greyhound armoured car 124  
 High Explosive Squash Head (HESH) 142, 192, 237  
 High Velocity Armour Piercing (HVAP), M18 Hellcat 111, **112–15**  
 high-explosive anti-tank (HEAT) warheads, T-55AD defence 133, 237  
 Hispano-Suiza engine  
   AMX 10P 177, 182  
   AMX-30B2 148  
 Hispano-Suiza guns  
   Pbv 302 172  
   Schutzenpanzer Lang 176  
 Hobart, Percy 116  
 "Hobart's Funnies" 116–17  
 Holt 75 Gun Tractor 15, 22, 23  
 Holt Company 28  
 "honey" (M3 Stuart nickname) 80–83  
 Hornet 159, 241  
 Hornet, Medium Mark C 29, 33  
 Hornisse (Nashorn) 108  
 Hornsby Tractor 14  
 Hortsmann suspension 49, 235  
   Light Tank Mark VIB 49  
 Hotchkiss engine, Schutzenpanzer (SPz) 11.2 168  
 Hotchkiss guns  
   Austin Armoured Car 34  
   Automitrailleuse de Découverte (AMD) Panhard modèle 1935 45  
   Hornet (Medium Mark C) 29, 33  
   Mark I 22–23  
   Mark IV 13, **18–21**, 22  
   Mark IX 32  
   Mark V 23, 28, 32  
   Mark VIII 32  
   Medium Mark A Whippet 23  
   Minerva Armoured Car 34  
   Peerless Armoured Car 44  
   Renault FT-17 13, 23, **24–27**  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 58  
 Humber Hornet 159, 241  
 Humber "Pig" 200  
 "Hush Puppy" rubber blocked track, Centurion 143  
 Husky ARV 160, 162  
 Husky TSV 203  
 hybrid electric tank engine, BAE Systems 227  
 hydropneumatic suspension 235  
 K1 155  
 Piranha III 212–13

hydropneumatic suspension (cont.)  
   Strv 103C, S-Tank 155  
   Type 74 154

**I**

IHC RED engine, M5 half-track armoured car 124–25  
 Ikv-91 160  
 Improvised Explosive Device (IED) 202  
 Independent, A1E1 40  
 Independent Thermal Viewer (CITV), M1A2 Abrams 218  
 India, Vijayanta 155  
 Infantry Tank Mark I A11 (Matilda I) 71  
 Infantry Tank Mark IIA A12 (Matilda II) 71, 74  
 infrared light *see* lights, infrared insignia  
   Centurion 143  
   M3 Stuart 82  
   Renault FT-17 25  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-34/85 99, 100  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 50  
   *see also* badges; recognition symbol; tactical number  
 instrument panel  
   Buffel 206  
   T-34/85 101  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 51  
 interwar years 38–61  
   armoured cars **44–45**  
   cavalry mechanization 42–43  
   experiments **40–41**  
   light tanks and tankettes **46–47**  
   medium and heavy tanks **56–57**  
 Ireland, Leyland Armoured Car 45  
 IS-2 97, 103  
 IS-3M 97  
 Israel  
   Magach 7C 157  
   Merkava 1 156, 238  
   Merkava IV 198  
   Merkava Mark 4 221  
   Namer 211  
   Sherman M-50 154  
   Shot' 154  
 Italy  
   Ariete 219  
   B1 Centauro 161  
   Dardo 210  
   Fiat 2000 33  
   Freccia 215  
   L3 Lf 166  
   Lancia Ansaldi IZ armoured car 35  
   M14/41 72  
   Puma (6x6) 213  
 Iveco engine  
   Ariete 219  
   B1 Centauro 161  
   Dardo 210  
   Freccia 215  
   Puma (6x6) 213  
 Izhorskij FIAT armoured car 35

**J**

Jagdpanther 109  
 Jagdpanzer 38(t) Hetzer 108–09  
 Jagdpanzer IV/70 108  
 Jagdtiger 109, 238  
 Jaguar engine  
   FV101 Scorpion 188  
   FV102 Striker 188, 241  
   FV103 Spartan 188  
   FV104 Samaritan 189  
   FV105 Sultan 188  
   FV106 Samson 189  
   FV107 Scimitar 188  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 192

Japan  
   Mitsubishi Type 10 221  
   Mitsubishi Type 90 218  
   SU60 171  
   tankettes 39  
   Type 61 154  
   Type 73 173  
   Type 74 156  
   Type 89 59, 179  
   Type 95 Ha-Go 72  
   Type 96 212  
   Type 97 Chi-Ha 72

**K**

K1 157  
 Kalashnikov, Mikhail 236  
 Kamaz engine, BTR-80 183  
 Kanonenjagdpanzer 159  
 Kevlar lining, M1A2 Abrams 225  
 Khalid 157  
 Kharkiv engine 102, 233  
   Al-Khalid 220–21  
   Iosif Stalin-2 (IS-2) 97  
   Kliment Voroshilov-1 (KV-1) 96  
   Kliment Voroshilov-2 (KV-2) 96  
   SU-100 111  
   SU-122 110  
   SU-152 111  
   T-10M 130  
   T-34 53, 96–97, 102–03  
   T-34/85 97, **98–101**  
 Kodiak (LAV III) 140, 212  
 Komatsu engine, Type 96 212  
 Koshkin, Mikhail 98, **102–03**  
 Kotin, S.J. 102  
 KPVT guns  
   BRDM 2 168  
   BTR-80 183  
 Krauss-Maffei, Leopard 1 **150–53**, 162  
 Krupp, Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40  
 Krupp engine, Panzer I Ausf A 66  
 KV 102  
 KV-1 96  
 KV-2 96  
 KwK guns  
   Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40  
   Panther 73  
   Panzer 35(t) 67  
   Panzer 38(t) Ausf E 67, 106  
   Panzer II 66–67, 69  
   Panzer III Ausf E 67  
   Panzer III Ausf L 72  
   Panzer IV Ausf F 67  
   Panzer IV Ausf H 72–73  
 Panzerkampfwagen Neubaufahrzeug 41  
 Sd Kfz 231 6 rad Armoured Car 44  
 Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen 122  
 Sd Kfz 234/3 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen, 8-rad 125  
 Tiger 73, **74–77**  
 Tiger II 73

**L**

L3 Lf 166  
 Lanchester Armoured Car 34–35, 44  
 Lancia Ansaldi IZ armoured car 35  
 Land Rover engine, Snatch Land Rover 201, 203  
 Land Systems 140, **226–27**  
 LAV III (Kodiak) 140, 212  
 LAV-25 140, 182, 212  
 leaf spring suspension 52, 235  
   M14/41 72  
   Panzer 35(t) 67  
   Panzerjäger I 106  
   Renault FT-17 25, 26  
   Vickers Mark E 55  
 Leclerc 218  
 Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40

Leonardo da Vinci 16–17  
 Leopard 2A4 149, 227  
 Leopard 2A6 220–21  
 Leopard C2 148  
 Leopard 1 150–53, 162  
 Lewis guns, Mark IV 18  
 Leyland Armoured Car 45  
 Leyland engine 232  
   Chieftain AVLB 187  
   Chieftain Mark 11 147, 157, 232  
   Vijayanta 155  
 Liberty engine  
   Christie M1931 41, 57, 102  
   T3E2 52–53  
 light tanks and tankettes, interwar years 46–47  
 lights  
   blackout light, Leopard 1 152  
   convoy light, T-72 136  
   manoeuvring light, Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   searchlight, Centurion 144, 145  
   sidelight, Cougar 164  
   spotlight, M4 Sherman 89  
 lights, headlamp  
   Buffel 206  
   Centurion 144  
   Cougar 164  
   Leopard 1 152  
   M4 Sherman 88  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
   T-72 136  
   Vickers Medium Mark II 60  
 lights, infrared  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   T-72 136  
 lights, rear  
   Buffel 207  
   Cougar 165  
   M3 Stuart 82  
   M18 Hellcat 114  
   T-72 137  
 Lima, M4 Sherman 88–89  
 Lincoln engine, Marmon-Herrington  
   CTL-3 light tank 46  
 Little Willie 13, 14–15, 28  
 loader's periscope, Centurion 144  
 loader's position  
   Leopard 1 153  
   M1A2 Abrams 224, 225  
   Tiger 76  
 Locust light tank 78–79  
 Lorraine tractor chassis, Marder I 106  
 Loyd, Vivian 55  
 Lutz, General Oswald 69  
 Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle 169

## M

M1 Abrams 140, 141, 148–49, 157, 199, 208–09, 216–17, 234, 238  
 M1A2 Abrams 218, 222–25  
 M2 Bradley 178, 208–09, 226  
 M2A1 Medium 57  
 M2A3 Light Tank 47  
 M3 Grant 84  
 M3A1 armoured car 123  
 M3 Stuart 80–83, 84  
 M4 Sherman 86–89, 104–05, 230–31, 233  
 M4A1 Sherman II 84–85, 90–91  
 M5 80  
 M5 half-track armoured car 124–25  
 M5A1 Stuart VI 84  
 M8 Greyhound armoured car 124  
 M10 110  
 M10 Achilles 241  
 M14/41 72  
 M18 Hellcat 111, 112–15, 233  
 M24 Chaffee 85, 146  
 M26 Pershing 85  
 M36 111  
 M41A1 Walker Bulldog 146  
 M47 Patton 146

M48 138–39, 157  
 M48 Patton 129, 147  
 M50 Ontos 158  
 M56 158  
 M56 Scorpion 241  
 M59 170  
 M60 Patton Main Battle Tank 140, 157  
 M60A1 RISE 146–47  
   M60A2 148–49  
 M67 "Zippo" 166–67  
 M75 170  
 M103A2 147  
 M113 169, 170–71, 177, 186, 211, 226  
 M548 186  
 M1128 Mobile Gun System 141  
 M1918 Ford 3 Ton Tank 33  
 M1931 Christie 41, 57, 102  
 Madsen guns  
   Leyland Armoured Car 45  
   Pansarbil m/40 (Lynx) 45  
 Magach 7C 157  
 Magirus engine, Sd Kfz 231 6 rad  
   Armoured Car 44  
 main gun breech  
   Centurion 145  
   Cobra 165  
 M1A2 Abrams 225  
 M4 Sherman 89  
 M18 Hellcat 115  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
 T-34/85 101  
 T-72 136  
 main gun development 236–37  
 Malkara anti-tank missiles 241  
   Hornet 159  
 Mamba 201  
 Marder I 177  
 Marder I 106  
 Marder II 106  
 Marder III 106  
 Marder III Ausf H 107  
 Marder III Ausf M 107  
 Mark I 22–23, 28, 30–31, 32  
 Mark II Medium 102  
 Mark IV 13, 18–21, 22, 28, 231, 234  
 Mark V 23, 28, 32, 233  
 Mark VIB 238  
 Mark VIII 32  
 Mark IX 32  
 Marmon-Herrington  
   CTL-3 light tank 46  
   Mark II armoured car 123  
   Mark IV armoured car 125  
 Martel, Major Gifford 40  
 Mastiff 202–03  
 Matilda Canal Defence Light (CDL) 116  
 Matilda I (Infantry Tank Mark I A11) 71  
 Matilda II (Infantry Tank Mark IIA A12) 71, 74  
 Mauser T-Gewehr M1918 anti-tank weapon 240  
 Maxim-Nordenfelt gun, A7V  
   Sturmpanzerwagen 23  
 MaxxForce engine, Husky TSV 203  
 MaxxPro 203  
 Maybach engine  
   Brummbär 107  
   Ferdinand 108  
   Jagdpanther 109  
   Jagdpanzer IV/70 108  
   Jagdtiger 109  
   Marder II 106  
   Nashorn (Hornisse) 108  
   Panther 73  
   Panzer I Command Tank 66  
   Panzer II 66–67, 69  
   Panzer III Ausf E 67  
   Panzer III Ausf L 72  
   Panzer IV Ausf F 67  
   Panzer IV Ausf H 72–73  
   Panzerjäger I 106  
   Sd Kfz 251/8 Mittlere  
   Krankenpanzerwagen Ausf C 122  
   Stridsvagn fm/31 41  
   StuG III 106–07  
   StuG IV 108  
   Sturmtriger 109

Maybach engine (cont.)  
   Tiger 73, 74–77  
   Tiger II 73  
 Meadows engine  
   Amphibious Light Tank 41  
   Covenanter 53, 92  
   Harry Hopkins 94  
   Tetrarch 92  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 47, 48–51  
 Medium Mark A Whippet (Tritton Chaser) 23, 28–29  
 Medium Mark C Hornet 29, 33  
 Melara guns  
   Ariete 219  
   B1 Centauro 161  
 Mercedes-Benz engine  
   Buffel 200, 204–07  
   Casspir 200–01  
   EE-9 Cascavel 160  
   FATF Dingo 2 214  
   Kanonenjagdpanzer 159  
   Transportpanzer 1 Fuchs 182  
 Merkava 1 156, 238  
 Merkava IV 198  
 Merkava Mark 4 221  
 Meteor engine  
   Cavalier 93  
   Centaur IV (Close Support) 93  
 Mgebrov-Renault armoured car 35  
 Mikulin engine  
   BT-7 57  
   T-28 56  
   T-35 57  
 MILAN anti-tank missile 177  
 military supremacy depiction 216–17  
 Minenwerfer 184  
 Minerva Armoured Car 34  
 mines  
   anti-tank 184  
   Mine-Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP) vehicle programme 202, 204, 226  
   protection against 200  
 Mitsubishi engine  
   SU60 171  
   Type 61 154  
   Type 73 173  
   Type 89 59, 179  
   Type 95 Ha-Go 72  
   Type 97 Chi-Ha 72  
 Mitsubishi Type 10 221  
 Mitsubishi Type 90 218  
 Morris-Martel 40  
 Mother (Big Willie) 13, 15, 28, 29  
 MOWAG 140, 160, 162, 182  
 MT-LB 186–87  
 MTU engine  
   Ajax 141, 211  
   ASCOD Infantry Fighting Vehicle 210  
   Boxer 215  
   Drappeur Char Leclerc 187  
   K1 157  
   Leopard 2A4 149, 227  
   Leopard 2A6 220–21  
   Leopard C2 148  
   Leopard 1 150–53, 162  
   Marder I 177  
   Merkava Mark 4 221  
   Otokar Altay 221  
   Panzer 61 155  
   Panzer 68 156  
   Schutzenpanzer Puma 211

## N

Namer 211  
 Nashorn (Hornisse) 108  
 NATO Alliance tanks, Cold War 146–49  
 Navistar International, MaxxPro 203  
 Netherlands  
   Boxer 215  
   Fennek 213

Netherlands (cont.)  
   German World War II recruitment poster 65  
   YP-408 181  
 Neubaufahrzeug 40  
 Nexter guns, AMX 10P 177, 182  
 non-aligned world tanks, Cold War 154–59  
 Norinco engine, Type 96, China 219  
 Nuclear Biological Chemical (NBC) system  
   M1A2 Abrams 224  
   Merkava Mark 4 221  
   T-55 130–31  
 Nuffield Liberty engine  
   A13 Cruiser Mark III 71  
   Cavalier 93  
   Centaur IV (Close Support) 93  
   Crusader III 92

## O

Ocelot 141  
 Oerlikon guns  
   AIFV (Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicle) 177  
   Dardo 210  
   Freccia 215  
   Type 89 179  
 Ontos, M50 158  
 Oshkosh M-ATV 203  
 OT-64/ SKOT 181  
 Otokar Altay 221

## P

Pakistan, Al-Khalid 220–21  
 Pandur Armoured Fighting Vehicle 140  
 Pandur I 212  
 Panhard AML 159  
 Panhard engine  
   Automitrailleuse de Découverte (AMD)  
   Panhard modèle 1935 45  
   St Chamond 22  
 Panhard M3 181  
 Panhard Véhicule Blindé Léger (VBL) 169  
 Pansarbil m/40 (Lynx) 45  
 Panther 73  
 Panzer 35(t) 67  
 Panzer 38(t) Ausf E 67, 106  
 Panzer 61 155  
 Panzer 68 156  
 Panzer I Ausf A 66  
 Panzer I Command Tank 66  
 Panzer II 66–67, 69  
 Panzer III Ausf E 67, 166  
 Panzer III Ausf L 72, 166  
 Panzer IV Ausf F 67  
 Panzer IV Ausf H 72–73  
 Panzerfaust grenade 240  
 Panzerjäger I 106  
 Panzerkampfwagen Neubaufahrzeug 41  
 Patton, M47 146  
 Patton, M48 129, 147  
 Patton, M60 Main Battle Tank 140, 157  
 Paxman Ricardo engine, TOG II 118  
 PbV 302 172  
 peacetime uses 120–21  
 Pedrail Machine 14  
 Peerless Armoured Car 44  
 Pegaso 140  
 Pegaso engine, Blindado Medio de Ruedas (BMR) 600 182  
 Perkins engine  
   Challenger ARRV (CRARRV) 187  
   FV4034 Challenger 2 218–19  
   Khalid 157  
   Warrior 178–79  
 Pershing, M26 85

Peugeot engine, Panhard Véhicule Blindé Léger (VBL) 169  
 Peugeot modèle 1914 AC armoured car 34  
 Piranha 140–41  
 Piranha III 212–13  
 Pizarro Infantry Fighting Vehicle 140  
 PKT machine-gun 236  
   MT-LB 186–87  
 PL-01 239  
 Poland  
   7TP 70  
   national emblem, T-72 136  
   OT-64/ SKOT 181  
   PL-01 239  
   PT 91 Twardy 219  
 post-Cold War 198–227  
   counter-insurgency vehicles 200–03  
   tank deployment logistics 208–09  
   tanks 218–21  
   technological developments 199  
   tracked troop carriers 210–11  
   wheeled troop carriers 212–15  
   *see also* Cold War  
 Praga engine  
   Jagpanzer 38(t) Hetzer 108–09  
   Marder III 106  
   Marder III Ausf H 107  
   Marder III Ausf M 107  
   Panzer 38(t) Ausf E 67, 106  
 prayer before battle 104–05  
 Praying Mantis troop carrier 124  
 Projector, Infantry, Anti-Tank (PIAT) 240  
 propaganda  
   Germany 12, 69, 75  
   Soviet Union 128  
 PT 91 Twardy 219  
 PT-76 130, 170  
 Puma (6x6) 213  
 Puteaux guns  
   Char léger Modèle 1935 R (Renault R35) 70  
   Char léger Modèle 1936 FCM 71  
   Renault FT-17 13, 23, 24–27  
 PZL-Wola engine, PT 91 Twardy 219

## R

radiation-absorbent coating 239  
 radio equipment  
   Centurion 145  
   M18 Hellcat 115  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
   Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspahwagen 122  
   T-34/85 101  
 Ram 94  
 Ram Kangaroo troop carrier 125  
 RARDEN guns, FV107 Scimitar Mark 2 189  
 Ratel 20 182  
 rear light *see* lights, rear  
 recognition symbol  
   Allied Forces 88, 114  
   Cougar 163  
   Leopard 1 152  
   Tiger 76  
   *see also* badges; insignia; tactical number  
 reconnaissance vehicle, M3 Stuart 81  
 Renault engine  
   AMX-10RC 160–61, 190–91  
   Char B1 bis 70–71, 74  
   Mgebrov-Renault armoured car 35  
   UE Tankette 47  
   Véhicule de l'Avant Blindé (VAB) 182–83  
 Renault FT-17 13, 23, 24–27  
 Renault R35 (Char léger Modèle 1935 R) 70  
 Rheinmetall, Leichttraktor Vs.Kfz.31 40  
 Rheinmetall guns  
   Kanonenjagdpanzer 159  
   Leopard 2A4 149  
   Leopard 2A6 220, 220–21

Rheinmetall guns (cont.)  
   Marder 1 177  
   Spahpanzer 2 Luchs 169  
 Ricardo engine 233  
   Hornet (Medium Mark C) 29, 33  
   Mark V 23, 28, 32, 233  
   Mark VIII 32  
   Mark IX 32  
   RISE, M60A1 146–47  
   RKG-3 grenade 240  
   road wheels *see* wheels, road  
 Roberts, David 28  
 Rolls-Royce Armoured Car 44–45  
 Rolls-Royce engine  
   Centurion 142–45, 146, 154, 155, 157  
   Centurion Armoured Vehicle Royal Engineers (AVRE) 186–87  
   Centurion BARV 186  
   Centurion Mark 12 148  
   Challenger A30 95  
   Charioteer 158  
   Comet 53, 95  
   Cromwell IV 94–95  
   Excelsior 118  
   FV432 Bulldog 171  
   FV432 Cymbeline Mortar Locating Radar 187  
   FV603 Saracen 180  
   FV701(E) Ferret Mark 2/5 168–69  
   Hornet 159  
   Humber "Pig" 200  
   Pedrail Machine 14  
   Saladin 158–59  
   Saracen Special Water Dispenser 200  
   Schutzenpanzer Lang 176  
   Tortoise 118–19  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark IIA 46  
 Rooikat 161  
 Rover engine, Shorland Mark 1 200  
 Royal Ordnance Factory 142, 226  
 RPG-7 anti-tank weapon 240  
 Russia  
   BMD-4M Airborne Assault Vehicle 211  
   Izhorskij FIAT armoured car 35  
   Mgebrov-Renault armoured car 35  
   T-14 Armata 221  
   T-35 40  
   T-90S 219  
   Tank Biathlon 229  
   Tsar Tank 14  
   *see also* Soviet Union

## S

"Sabot" barbed wire crusher, Schneider CA-1 22  
 Sabre 169  
 St Chamond 22  
 Saladin 158–59, 226  
 Samaritan, FV104 189  
 Samson, FV106 189  
 Santa Bárbara Sistemas, Land Systems acquisition 140  
 Saracen, FV603 180  
 Saracen Special Water Dispenser 200  
 Saurer engine  
   7TP 70  
   Char léger Modèle 1936 FCM 71  
 Saxon, AT 105 183  
 Scania engine, Stridsfordon 90 210–11  
 Scania-Vabis engine  
   Strv 74 154  
   Strv m/40L 57  
 Schneider CA-1 22  
 Schutzenpanzer Lang 176  
 Schutzenpanzer (SPz) 11.2 168  
 Scimitar, FV107 188  
 Scimitar Mark 2, FV107 189  
 Scissors Bridge 116–17  
 Scorpion 162, 169  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 192–95  
 Scorpion, FV101 188

Scorpion, M56 241  
 Scout SV (Specialist Vehicle) 140  
 SCR 508 radio set, M4 Sherman 88–89  
 Sd Kfz 231 6 rad Armoured Car 44  
 Sd Kfz 231 Schwerer Panzerspahwagen 122  
 Sd Kfz 234/3 Schwerer Panzerspahwagen, 8-rad 125  
 Sd Kfz 251/8 Mittlere Krankenpanzerwagen Ausf C 122  
 Sd.Kfz 302/303 Goliath anti-tank weapon 241  
 Sentinel 93  
 shell sizes 237  
 Sherman Firefly 95  
 Sherman II, M4A1 84–85, 90–91  
 Sherman III Duplex Drive 117  
 Sherman M-50 154  
 Sherman, M4 86–89, 104–05, 230–31, 233  
 Sherman V Crab 117  
 Shorland Mark 1 200  
 Sho't 154  
 Shtora Active Protection system (APS), T-90S 219  
 Singapore, Terrex ICV 215  
 SK-105 Kurassier 160  
 Skeleton Tank 33  
 Skoda engine, Panzer 35(t) 67  
 smoke grenades 239  
   Centurion 144  
   Cougar 165  
   Leopard 1 152  
   Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
   Tiger 76  
   Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 50  
 Snatch Land Rover 141, 201, 203  
 Sofam engine, AMX-13 147, 170  
 Solar Shield camouflage, FV4034 Challenger 2 218  
 SOMUA S35 70  
 South Africa  
   Buffel 200, 204–07  
   Casspir 200–01  
   Mamba 201  
   Marmon-Herrington, Mark II armoured car 123  
   Marmon-Herrington, Mark IV armoured car 125  
   Ratel 20 182  
   Rooikat 161  
 South Korea, K1 157  
 Soviet Union  
   ASU-85 159  
   BA-64 armoured car 123  
   badge 243  
   BMD-1 176  
   BMD-2 178  
   BMD-3 179  
   BMP-1 176–77  
   BMP-2 177  
   BMP-3 179  
   BRDM 1 168  
   BRDM 2 168  
   BT-7 57  
   BTR 70 181  
   BTR-40 180  
   BTR-50P 170  
   BTR-60PA 181  
   BTR-80 183  
   BTR-152 180–81  
   Communist Bloc tanks, Cold War 130–37  
   helmet 243  
   Iosif Stalin-2 (IS-2) 97  
   Iosif Stalin-3M (IS-3M) 97  
   IS-2 103  
   KV 102  
   KV-1 96  
   KV-2 96  
   MT-LB 186–87  
   propaganda poster 128  
   PT-76 130, 170  
   SU-76M 110  
   SU-100 111  
   SU-122 110  
   SU-152 111  
   SU60 171  
   Sultan, FV105 188  
   Sunbeam engine, Tsar Tank 14  
   suspension 235  
   Buffel 207  
   Christie *see* Christie suspension  
   Cougar 165  
   "helicoil" spring suspension, T3E2 52–53  
   Hortsman *see* Hortsman suspension  
   hydropneumatic *see* hydropneumatic suspension  
   leaf spring *see* leaf spring suspension  
   M3 Stuart 82  
   torsion bar *see* torsion bar suspension  
   volute spring *see* volute spring suspension  
 Sweden  
   Bv206 173  
   BvS 10 Viking 211, 227  
   Ikv-91 160  
   Pansarbil m/40 (Lynx) 45  
   Pbv 302 172  
   Stridsfordon 90 210–11, 226–27  
   Stridsvagn fm/31 41

Sweden (cont.)  
 Stridsvagn m/21 40  
 Strv 74 154  
 Strv 103C, S-Tank 154–55  
 Strv 104 156–57  
 Strv m/40L 57  
 Swingfire anti-tank guided missile, FV102 Striker 188, 241  
 Switzerland  
 Eagle IV 140, 214  
 Panzer 61 155  
 Panzer 68 156  
 Piranha III 212–13

**T**  
 T-10M 130  
 T-14 Armata 221  
 T-26 55, 56, 166  
 T-28 56  
 T-34 53, 96–97, 102–03, 233  
 T-34 tankman's kit 242  
 T-34/85 97, 98–101  
 T-35 40, 57  
 T-37A amphibious tank 46  
 T-54 130  
 T-55 130–31, 138–39  
 T-55AD Enigma 133  
 T-60 96  
 T-64B 132  
 T-70 97  
 T-72 134–37, 174–75  
 T-72M1 132–33  
 T-80 133  
 T-90S 219  
 T3E2 52  
 T14 118  
 T28 119  
 tactical number  
 Cougar 164  
 Mark IV 19, 20  
 Tiger 75  
*see also* badges; insignia; recognition symbol  
 tank deployment logistics, post-Cold War 208–09  
 tank destroyers  
 Cold War 158–61  
 World War II 106–11  
 tank engines 232–33  
 tank evolution 230–31  
 tankettes and light tanks, interwar years 46–47  
 Tatra engine  
 OT-64/ SKOT 181  
 Sd Kfz 234/3 Schwerer Panzerspähwagen, 8-rad 125  
 telephone  
 Centurion 144  
 M1A2 Abrams 224  
 Tellermine 35 240  
 Terrex ICV 215  
 Terrier tractor 226, 227  
 Tetrarch 92  
 Tetrarch Light Tanks 78  
 Textron Lycoming engine  
 M1 Abrams 140, 148–49, 157  
 M1A2 Abrams 218  
 thermal system  
 M1A2 Abrams 224  
 T-72M1 132–33  
 Tiger 73, 74–77, 234, 238  
 Tiger II 73  
 TOG II 118  
 Tokarev TT Model 1933 242  
 toolbox  
 M3 Stuart 82  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
 torsion bar suspension 235  
 Jagdtiger 107  
 Leopard 1 151  
 M18 Hellcat 111, 113  
 M24 Chaffee 85  
 M26 Pershing 85

torsion bar suspension (cont.)  
 StuG III 106–07  
 T-54 130  
 Tiger 77  
 Type 59 131  
 Tortoise 118–19  
 TOW anti-tank missiles 141, 159, 161, 178, 210  
 towing mechanism  
 Buffel 206, 207  
 M1A2 Abrams 224  
 M4 Sherman 88  
 Mark IV 21  
 Renault FT-17 26  
 Tiger 77  
 tracked armoured personnel carriers, Cold War 170–73  
 tracked infantry fighting vehicles, Cold War 176–79  
 tracked troop carriers, post-Cold War 210–11  
 tracks 234  
*grousers see* grousers  
 Leopard 1 152  
 M1 Abrams 234  
 M3 Stuart 82  
 Mark IV 20, 21, 234  
 PzKpfw IV Tiger 234  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 194  
 T-72 137  
 Tiger 77  
 Vickers Medium Mark II 60, 234  
 Transportpanzer 1 Fuchs 182  
 travel indicator  
 M3 Stuart 83  
 M18 Hellcat 115  
 trench crossing 28  
 Renault FT-17 13, 23  
 Skeleton Tank 33  
 trench mortars 184  
 Tritton, William 14, 28–29, 33  
 Trophy APS  
 Merkava Mark 4 221  
 Namer 211  
 Tsar Tank 14  
 Turkey, Otokar Altay 221  
 turrets  
 Cobra 165  
 M3 Stuart 82, 83  
 M4 Sherman 89  
 Renault FT-17 27  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 195  
 T-34/85 101  
 Tiger 76, 77  
 "upturned soup-bowl", Iosif Stalin-3M (IS-3M) 97  
 Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 51  
 Vickers Medium Mark II 61  
 TUSK (Tank Urban Survival Kit), M1A2 Abrams 222  
 Twardy, PT91 219  
 Tylor engine, Medium Mark A Whippet 23, 28–29  
 Type 59 131  
 Type 61 154  
 Type 63 132  
 Type 69 133  
 Type 73 173  
 Type 74 156  
 Type 89  
 China 173  
 Japan 59, 179  
 Type 95 Ha-Go 72  
 Type 96  
 China 219  
 Japan 212  
 Type 97 Chi-Ha 72  
 Type 99 220

**U**  
 UE Tankette 47  
 UK  
 A1E1 Independent 40

UK (cont.)  
 A9 Cruiser 71  
 A13 Cruiser Mark III 71  
 Achilles, M10 241  
 Ajax 141, 211  
 Allied recognition mark, Medium Mark A Whippet 23  
 Amphibious Light Tank 41  
 AT 105 Saxon 183  
 Austin Armoured Car 34  
 badge 243  
 Black Prince 119  
 Bulldog, FV432 171  
 Carden-Loyd Carrier Mark VI 46–47, 102  
 Cavalier 93  
 Centaur IV (Close Support) 93  
 Centurion 142–45, 146, 154, 155, 157  
 Centurion AVRE 186–87  
 Centurion BARV 186  
 Centurion Mark 3, FV4007 237  
 Centurion Mark 13 148  
 Challenger 2, FV4034 218–19, 226, 227, 229  
 Challenger A30 95  
 Challenger ARRVT (CRARRV) 187  
 Challenger II thermal insulation 239  
 Charioteer 158  
 Chieftain AVLB 187  
 Chieftain ARRVT 187  
 Chieftain Mark 11 147, 157, 232  
 Chobham armour 129  
 Churchill ARV 117  
 Churchill AVRE 117  
 Churchill Crocodile 116, 166  
 Churchill Mark I 93  
 Churchill Mark VI 94  
 Combat Engineer Tractors 184–85  
 Comet 53, 95  
 Covenanter 53, 92  
 Cromwell A13 Cruiser tank 53  
 Cromwell IV 94–95  
 Crossley-Chevrolet Armoured Car 45  
 Cruiser Mark I 40  
 Crusader 53  
 Crusader III 92  
 CV90 226–27  
 Cymbeline Mortar Locating Radar, FV432 187  
 Daimler Mark II (Dingo) 123, 158, 168  
 Excelsior 118  
 Experimental Mechanised Force 39, 40, 58  
 Ferret Mark 2/5, FV701(E) 168–69  
 Flying Elephant 29  
 FOX Combat Reconnaissance Vehicle, FV721 169  
 Foxhound 141, 203  
 Grant, M3 84  
 Gun Carrier, Mark I 32  
 Hamilcar Gliders 78–79  
 Harry Hopkins 94  
 Hornet 159, 241  
 Hornet (Medium Mark C) 29, 33  
 Hornsby Tractor 14  
 Humber Hornet 159, 241  
 Humber "Pig" 200  
 Infantry Tank Mark I A11 (Matilda I) 71  
 Infantry Tank Mark IIA A12 (Matilda II) 71, 74  
 Khalid 157  
 Lanchester Armoured Car 34–35, 44  
 Landships Committee 28  
 Little Willie 13, 14–15, 28  
 M5 80  
 Mark I 22–23, 28, 30–31, 32  
 Mark II Medium 102  
 Mark IV 13, 18–21, 22, 28, 231, 234  
 Mark V 23, 28, 32, 233  
 Mark VIB 238  
 Mark VIII 32  
 Mark IX 32  
 Mastiff 202–03  
 Matilda Canal Defence Light (CDL) 116  
 modern helmet 243  
 Morris-Martel 40

UK (cont.)  
 Mother (Big Willie) 13, 15, 28, 29  
 Pedrail Machine 14  
 Peerless Armoured Car 44  
 Praying Mantis troop carrier 124  
 Rolls-Royce Armoured Car 44–45  
 Sabre 169  
 Saladin 158–59, 226  
 Samaritan, FV104 189  
 Samson, FV106 189  
 Saracen, FV603 180  
 Saracen Special Water Dispenser 200  
 Scimitar, FV107 188  
 Scimitar Mark 2, FV107 189  
 Scorpion 162, 169  
 Scorpion CVR(T) 192–95  
 Scorpion, FV101 188  
 Scout SV (Specialist Vehicle) 140  
 Sherman Firefly 95  
 Shorland Mark 1 200  
 Snatch Land Rover 141, 201, 203  
 Spartan, FV103 188  
 Stormer, FV433 189  
 Striker, FV102 188, 241  
 Stuart, M3 80–83  
 Sultan, FV105 188  
 Terrier tractor 226, 227  
 Tetrarch 92  
 Tetrarch Light Tanks 78  
 TOG II 118  
 Tortoise 118–19  
 Universal Carrier, Mark II 122–23  
 Valentine Archer 111  
 Valentine Bridgelayer 116–17  
 Valentine Mark II 92–93  
 Valentine Mark IX 94  
 Valiant 119  
 Vickers Light Tank Mark IIA 46  
 Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 47  
 Vickers Mark E (6-Ton Tank) 54–55, 56–57  
 Vickers Medium Mark II 56, 58–61, 234  
 Warrior 178–79  
 Wasp 166  
 Whale Island, Portsmouth 19  
 Whippet, Medium Mark A 23, 28–29  
 World War I helmet 243  
 Ulan 140, 210  
 uniforms 242–43  
 Universal Carrier 78  
 Mark II 122–23  
 USA  
 AAV7A1 173  
 Abrams, M1 140, 148–49, 157, 199, 208–09, 216–17, 234, 238  
 Abrams, M1A2 218, 222–25  
 AIFV (Armoured Infantry Fighting Vehicle) 177  
 badge 243  
 Bradley, M2 178, 208–09, 226  
 Buffalo 202  
 Caiman MRAP 226  
 Chaffee, M24 85, 146  
 Christie M1931 41, 57, 102  
 Combat Car M1 47  
 Flyer Advanced Light Strike Vehicle 140  
 Ford 3 Ton Tank, M1918 33  
 Grant, M3 84  
 Greyhound armoured car, M8 124  
 Hellcat, M18 111, 112–15, 233  
 Holt 75 Gun Tractor 15, 22, 23  
 Husky TSV 203  
 LAV-25 140, 182, 212  
 Locust light tank 78–79  
 Lynx Command and Reconnaissance Vehicle 169  
 M2A1 Medium 57  
 M2A3 Light Tank 47  
 M3 Grant 84  
 M3A1 armoured car 123  
 M3 Stuart 80–83, 84  
 M4 Sherman 86–89  
 M5A1 Stuart 80  
 M5 half-track armoured car 124–25  
 M10 110  
 M36 111

USA (cont.)  
M48 138–39, 157  
M56 158  
M56 Scorpion 241  
M59 170  
M60 Patton Main Battle Tank 140, 157  
M60A1 RISE 146–47  
M60A2 148–49  
M75 170  
M103A2 147  
M113 169, 170–71, 177, 186, 211, 226  
M548 186  
Mark VIII 32  
Marmon-Herrington CTL-3 light tank 46  
MaxxPro 203  
Military Assistance Program 146  
Mine-Resistant Ambush Protected (MRAP) vehicle programme 202, 203  
modern helmet 243  
Ocelot 141  
Ontos, M50 158  
Oshkosh M-ATV 203  
Patton, M47 146  
Patton, M48 129, 147  
Patton Main Battle Tank, M60 140, 157  
Pershing, M26 85  
prayer before battle 104–05  
RISE, M60A1 146–47  
Scorpion, M56 241  
Sherman II, M4A1 84–85, 90–91  
Sherman III Duplex Drive 117  
Sherman, M4 86–89, 104–05, 230–31, 233  
Sherman V Crab 117  
Skeleton Tank 33  
Stryker 140–41, 212  
Stuart, M3 80–83, 84  
Stuart, M5A1 84  
T3E2 52–53  
T14 118  
T28 119  
Walker Bulldog, M41A1 146  
World War II helmet 243  
“Zippo”, M67 166–67  
UTD engine  
BMD-4M Airborne Assault Vehicle 211  
BMP-1 176–77  
BMP-2 177  
BMP-3 179

**V**  
Valentine Archer 111  
Valentine Bridgelayer 116–17  
Valentine Mark II 92–93  
Valentine Mark IX 94  
Valiant 119  
Valmet engine, XA-185 212  
VBCI 214–15  
Véhicule de l’Avant Blindé (VAB) 182–83  
vehicle identification mark, Vickers  
Medium Mark II 59  
vehicle name  
M3 Stuart 81  
Scorpion CVR(T) 193  
vehicle serial number  
M3 Stuart 81  
M4 Sherman 87  
Mark IV 19  
Renault FT-17 26  
Vertical Volute Suspension System (VVSS)  
Combat Car M1 47  
M3 Grant 84  
Vickers guns  
.303in Mark VI machine-gun 236  
Amphibious Light Tank 41  
Carden-Loyd Carrier Mark VI 46–47, 102  
Crossley-Chevrolet Armoured Car 45  
Infantry Tank Mark I A11 (Matilda I) 71  
Lanchester Armoured Car 34–35, 44  
Mark I 22–23  
Morris-Martel 40  
Rolls-Royce Armoured Car 44–45  
Vickers Light Tank 41, 42–43  
Vickers Light Tank Mark IIA 46  
Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 47, 48–51  
Vickers Mark E (6-Ton Tank) 54–55, 56–57  
Vickers Medium Mark II 56, 58–61, 234  
Vickers-Armstrong 48, 142  
Vijayanta 155  
Viking, BvS 10 211, 227  
vision ports  
Mark IV 21  
Renault FT-17 27  
Vickers Light Tank Mark VIB 50, 51

vision ports (cont.)  
Vickers Medium Mark II 60  
volute spring suspension 235  
Combat Car M1 47  
M3 Grant 84  
M3 Stuart 81  
M4A3E8 (76) (Sherman) 85  
M10 110  
T28 119  
Volvo engine  
Ikv-91 160  
Pansarbil m/40 (Lynx) 45  
Pbv 302 172  
VBCI 214–15

World War I (cont.)  
post-war tank design 32–33  
Tritton and Wilson posters 29  
World War II 64–125, 166  
armoured cars and troop carriers 122–25  
engineering and specialist vehicles  
116–17  
experimental vehicles 118–19  
Fler, Normandy liberation 120–21  
helmet 243  
tank destroyers 106–11  
UK and Commonwealth tanks 92–95  
uniforms 243  
Wright Continental engine 233  
M2A1 Medium 57  
M3 Grant 84  
M18 Hellcat 111, 112–15, 233  
*see also* Continental engine

**X**  
XA-185 212

**Y**  
YaMZ engine, MT-LB 186–87  
YP-408 181  
Yugoslavia, BOV-M 183  
YW 534 (Type 89) 173  
YW701A 172–73

**Z**  
“Zippo”, M67 166–67  
ZiS guns  
SU-76M 110  
ZiS-2 anti-tank weapon 240  
Zundapp engine, Goliath tracked mine 116

# Acknowledgments

## PICTURE CREDITS

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:  
(Key: a-above; b-below/bottom;  
c-centre; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top)

### 12 Alamy Stock Photo:

INTERFOTO. 13 akg images: arkivi (ca). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Universal Art Archive (br). 14 AF Fotografie.

**Alamy Stock Photo:** Chronicle (clb); Private Collection / AF Eisenbahn Archiv (cla).

**14-15 Bovington Tank Museum.** 15 Bovington Tank Museum. **Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / Paul Rackham (c).

**16-17 Getty Images:** De Agostini.

**Bovington Tank Museum. 19**

**Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / Board of the Trustees of the Royal Armouries (tl).

**22-23 Dorling Kindersley:** The Tank Museum / Gary Ombler (b).

**22 Bovington Tank Museum.** **Olivier Cabaret:** Le Musée des Blindés de Saumur (cl).

**Bovington Tank Museum. Dorling Kindersley:** The Tank Museum / Gary Ombler (cla).

**24 akg-images:** (tl).

**28 Alamy Stock Photo:** Chronicle (bl).

**Bovington Tank Museum.**

**Richard Pullen:** (cl).

**29 Alamy Stock Photo:** AF Fotografie (fcla);

Paris Pearce (cla). **Bovington Tank Museum. Richard Pullen.** 30-31

**Bovington Tank Museum.** 32

**Bovington Tank Museum.** 33

**Alamy Stock Photo:** Chronicle (cr).

**Bovington Tank Museum.**

**Narayan Sengupta:** (cl).

**34 Alamy Stock Photo:** Sunpix travel (br).

**Rex by Shutterstock:** Roger Viollet (tr).

**35 akg-images:** ullstein bild

(crb). **Bovington Tank Museum.** 38

**Alamy Stock Photo:** World History Archive.

**39 Bridgeman Images:** Private Collection / Peter Newark Military Pictures (tc).

**Getty Images:** Ullstein Bild (br).

**40 AF Fotografie. Alamy Stock Photo:** Universal Art Archive (bl).

**Bovington Tank Museum.**

**Gunnar Österlund:** (tr).

**41 Alamy Stock Photo:** Uber Bilder (cl).

**Paul Appleyard. Massimo Foti. Chris Neel:** (tr).

**42-43 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**44 Paul Appleyard. Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (c).

**Militaryfoto. sk:** Andrej Jerguš (br).

**45 Alamy Stock Photo:** PAF (cla).

**Arsenalens, The Swedish Tank Museum:**

(cra). **Bovington Tank Museum.** 46

**Bovington Tank Museum. Alex Malev:** (bl).

**47 Cody Images:** (cr).

**Library of Congress,**

**Washington, D.C.:** Harris & Ewing, Inc. 1955. (tr).

**48 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**52 AF Fotografie. Library of Congress, Washington,**

**D.C.:** Prints and Photographs Division

(bl, fcr).

**53 AF Fotografie. Alamy**

**Stock Photo:** Lebrecht Music and Arts Photo Library (tl); World History Archive (b).

**54-55 Getty Images:** John Phillips / The LIFE Picture Collection.

**56 Cody Images.**

**57 Alamy Stock Photo:** ITAR-TASS Photo Agency (cra); Alexander Perepelitsyn (tl).

**Cody Images.**

**Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (br).

**58 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**National Army Museum:** (cr).

**64 AF Fotografie. 65 akg-images:** Sputnik (br).

**Alamy Stock Photo:** Universal Art Archive (c).

**66 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**66-67 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (b).

**67 Paul Appleyard.**

**Bovington Tank Museum.**

**Massimo Foti. 68-69 Bovington Tank Museum.** 70 Dorling Kindersley: Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**Thomas Quine:** (tr).

**70-71 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum.

**72 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cra, cl, br).

**Dreamstime.com:** Ryzhov Sergey (cla).

**73 Dorling Kindersley:** Steve Lamony, The War and Peace Show (cb); Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (ca, br).

**74 Alamy Stock Photo:** Michael Cremin (tl).

**75 Bovington Tank Museum.** 78-79

**Getty Images:** Planet News

Archive.

**80 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**85 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**86 Getty Images:** Paul Popper / Popperfoto (tl).

**90-91 Bovington Tank Museum.** 92 Bovington Tank Museum.

**93 Bovington Tank Museum. Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (ca).

**94 Paul Appleyard. Bovington Tank Museum.**

**95 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (t, b); Gary Ombler, I. Galliers, The War and Peace Show (cl).

**Alf van Beem:** (cr).

**96 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (t).

**Dreamstime.com:** Sergey Zavyalov (cl).

**97 123RF.com:** Vitali Burlakou (br); Yí Yuán Xínjū (cb).

**Alamy Stock Photo:** Alexander Blinov (tr).

**Dreamstime.com:** Ryzhov Sergey (cla).

**98 Bovington Tank Museum.** 102 Bovington Tank Museum:

(c).

**Getty Images:** Serge Plantureux

(bl); SVF2 (tl); TASS (cr).

**103 Alamy Stock Photo:** C. and M. History

(ca).

**Getty Images:** Sovfoto (b).

**104-105 Bovington Tank Museum.** 106

**Alamy Stock Photo:** Martin Bennett (cr).

**Massimo Foti. Leo van Midden:** (tl).

**107 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (t).

**Massimo Foti. 108 Ryan Keene:** (tr).

**Ministerstwo**

**Obrony Narodowej:** (cr).

**Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (tl, c).

**Massimo Foti. 109-109 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (b).

**110 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (c).

**Dreamstime.com:** Sergey

Zavyalov (bc).

**111 Paul Appleyard. Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum

(b).

**Dreamstime.com:** Viktor

Onyshchenko (c).

**Landship Photography:** (crb).

**112 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**113 Wikipedia:** Yí

Yuán Xínjū (tc).

**116 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**117 Paul Appleyard. Bovington Tank Museum. Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum

(cr).

**Imperial War Museum.** 118

**AF Fotografie. Paul Appleyard.**

**Bovington Tank Museum.** 119 Paul

**Appleyard. Narayan Sengupta.**

**120-121 Getty Images:**

**Popperfoto. 122 Alamy Stock Photo:**

**NPC Collection (tr).**

**123 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**122-123 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (b).

**123 Paul Appleyard:**

(cb).

**Dorling Kindersley:** Ted Bear,

The War and Peace Show

(tr).

**Dreamstime.com:** Sever180

(br).

**124 Dorling Kindersley:**

Jez Marren, The War and Peace Show

(cr).

**125 Dorling Kindersley:**

George Paice, The War and

Peace Show.

**126 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler, The War and

Peace Show;

Gary Ombler, The War and

Peace Show (cr).

**128 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Penrodas Collection.

**129 Bridgeman Images:**

Private Collection (cl).

**130 David Busfield:** (tr).

**Dreamstime.com:** Sergey Krivoruchko (bl).

**131 Paul Appleyard. Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**132 Bron:**

**Pancema:** (cr).

**133 Paul Appleyard. Wikipedia:**

Yí Yuán Xínjū (tc).

**134 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**138-139 AF Fotografie.**

**140 Image courtesy of General**

**Dynamics Ordnance and Tactical Systems:**

(tl).

**141 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Taro Yamasaki (bl).

**142 XM Collection (b).**

**Image courtesy of General Dynamics**

**Ordnance and Tactical Systems.**

**143 Ministry of Defence Picture**

**Library:** (cla).

**144 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**145 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**iStockphoto.**

**146 DaveAlan (cl).**

**147 Paul Appleyard.**

**148 Bovington Tank Museum. Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (tr).

**149 Ryan Keene.**

**150 Dorling Kindersley:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cl).

**151 Wikipedia:**

PD-Self / Los688 / Japan Ground Self-Defense Force

(bl).

**152 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Panzermeister (tr).

**153 Panzermeister:**

Gary Ombler / The Tank Museum (cr).

**154 Ryan Keene.**

**155 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Panzermeister (tr).

**156 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Panzermeister (cr).

**157 Bovington Tank Museum.**

**158 Paul Appleyard.**

Daniel de Cristo:

(tr).

**159 William Morris:**

(cr).

**160 Vitaly Kuzmin.**

**161 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Universal Images Group North America LLC / DeAgostini

(cr).

**162 Massimo Foti. Getty Images:**

William F. Campbell / The LIFE Images Collection (cl).

**163-164 Alamy Stock Photo:**

Bridgeman Images: Everett Collection.

**165 Paul Appleyard.**

Bovington Tank Museum.

**166-167 Alamy Stock Photo:**

William F. Campbell / The LIFE Images Collection (cl).

**Images:** Federico Parra / Stringer (crb). **184-185 Getty Images:** Patrick Baz. **186 Paul Appleyard.** Massimo Foti. **187 Bovington Tank Museum.** Dorling Kindersley: Gary Omblér, The War and Peace Show (crb). **188 Dorling Kindersley:** Andrew Baker, The War and Peace Show (cla); Brian Piper, Tanks, Trucks and Firepower Show (tr); Gary Omblér, Tanks, Trucks and Firepower Show (cr); Mick Browning, Tanks, Trucks and Firepower Show (clb); Gary Omblér, Tanks Trucks and Firepower Show (bl). **189 Alamy Stock Photo:** Ian Marlow (cra). **Dorling Kindersley:** Andrew Baker, Tanks, Trucks and Firepower Show (cla). **Raul Naranjo.** **190-191 Getty Images:** Romeo Gacad. **192 Bovington Tank Museum.** **197 Getty Images:** Shane Cuomo / AFP (cr). **198 Alamy Stock Photo:** Stocktrek Images, Inc.. **199 Getty Images:** David Silverman (cl). **200 Bovington Tank Museum. The Dunsfold Collection:** (cl). Imperial War Museum: (tr). **201 Alamy Stock Photo:** Grobler du Preez (tr); Grobler du Preez (b). **Witham Specialist Vehicles Ltd:** Ministry of Defence, UK (tl). **202 Alamy Stock Photo:** CPC Collection (br). **Courtesy of U.S. Army:** (tr). **203 Alamy Stock Photo:** Sueddeutsche Zeitung Photo (tl). **Getty Images:** Stocktrek Images (cr). **Ministry of Defence Picture Library:** © Crown Copyright 2013 / Photographer: Cpl Si Longworth RLC (tr, br). **204 akg-images:** Africa Media Online / South Photos / John Liebenberg (tl). **205 Christo R. Wolmarans:** (br). **208-209 Alamy Stock Photo:** epa european pressphoto agency b.v. **210 Alamy Stock Photo:** Dino Fracchia (br). **Thomas Tutschek:** (clb). **Wikimedia:** Jorchr (c). **211 Alamy Stock Photo:** ITAR-TASS Photo

Agency (clb). **Bovington Tank Museum.** Zachi Evenor: MathKnight (cra). **Katzenbach:** (cl). **Ministry of Defence Picture Library:** © Crown Copyright / Andrew Linnett (br). **212 Alamy Stock Photo:** Dino Fracchia (clb); Hideo Kurihara (cr). **Michael J Barritt:** (tr). **Kjetil Ree:** (cl). **213 Alamy Stock Photo:** LOU Collection (tr); Universal Images Group North America LLC / DeAgostini (cl). **Wikipedia:** Outisnn (b). **214 Alamy Stock Photo:** Reuters / Morris Mac Matzen (tr); Stocktrek Images, Inc. (bl). **Wikipedia:** Ex13 (cla). **214-215 Wikipedia:** Selvejjp (bc). **215 123RF.com:** Jordan Tan (br). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Reuters / Fabian Bimmer (tl). **Wikipedia:** Kaminski (cr). **216-217 Getty Images:** Chung Sung-Jun. **218 Image courtesy of General Dynamics Ordnance and Tactical Systems.** **Wikipedia:** Megapixie (cl). **219 Dreamstime.com:** Oleg Doroshin (tc). **Vitaly Kuzmin.** **PIBWL:** (cl). **Wikipedia:** Kaminski (cr). **220 Combat Camera Europe:** (c). **Getty Images:** Aamir Qureshi / Stringer (br). **Wikipedia:** Max Smith (tr). **221 Alamy Stock Photo:** Xinhua (cl). **Zachi Evenor.** **Otokar:** (br). **Wikipedia:** PD-Self (cr). **222 Alamy Stock Photo:** RGB Ventures / Superstock (tl). **USAASC:** photo by SGT Richard Wrigley, 2nd Armored Brigade Combat Team, 3rd Infantry Division Public Affairs (c). **222-223 USAASC:** (c). **223 Image courtesy of General Dynamics Ordnance and Tactical Systems.** **224-225 Fort Benning, GA:** John D. Helms. **226 BAE Systems Land:** (cra). **Getty Images:** Bloomberg (tl); Bloomberg (bl). **227 BAE Systems Land.** **228-229 Getty Images:** Sergei Bobylev. **237**

**Bovington Tank Museum. Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Omblér / Courtesy of the Royal Artillery Historical Trust (br); Gary Omblér / The Combined Military Services Museum (CMSM) (tl). **238 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Omblér / The Tank Museum (clb). **Zachi Evenor:** (bl). **239 OBRUM:** (br). **240 Dorling Kindersley:** Second Guards Rifles Division / Gary Omblér (bc). **241 Bovington Tank Museum.** **242 Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Omblér / Stuart Beeny (cla); Gary Omblér / Vietnam Rolling Thunder (crb); Gary Omblér / Pitt Rivers Museum, University of Oxford (clb); Gary Omblér / The Combined Military Services Museum (CMSM) (ca); Gary Omblér / Board of Trustees of the Royal Armouries (cl). **243 Daniel de Cristo:** (cr). **Dorling Kindersley:** Gary Omblér, Tanks, Trucks and Firepower Show (b)

**Wikipedia Creative Commons images:** <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/legalcode>

All other images © Dorling Kindersley  
For further information  
see: [www.dkimages.com](http://www.dkimages.com)

**The publisher would like to thank the following people for their help in making the book:**

Additional writing: Roger Ford

Additional fact checking: Bruce Newsome, PhD

Design and photoshoot assistance:  
Saffron Stocker

Translation and photoshoot assistance:  
Sonia Charbonnier

Editorial assistance: Kathryn Hennessy,  
Allie Collins

Index: Margaret McCormack

**The publisher would like to thank the following museums, organizations, and individuals for their generosity in allowing us to photograph their vehicles:**

Andrew Baker  
Gordon McKenna  
John Sanderson  
Chris Till

**Norfolk Tank Museum:**  
Stephen MacHaye

**Musée des Blindés, Saumur:**  
Lieutenant-colonel Pierre Garnier de Labareyre, Adjudant-chef Arnaud Pompongnac

**Armoured Testing and Development Unit (ATDU), Bovington:** Staff Sergeant Dave Lincoln and team

#### **The Tank Museum**

The Tank Museum holds the biggest and best collection of tanks and military vehicles from around the world. Located in Bovington, Dorset, the home of British tank training since the First World War, the museum continues to be involved in tank crew training.

The Tank Museum  
Bovington  
Dorset, UK  
BH20 6JG  
[www.tankmuseum.org](http://www.tankmuseum.org)  
[info@tankmuseum.org](mailto:info@tankmuseum.org)